

SHELLY CASHMAN SERIES®

COMPREHENSIVE

## Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Office 365<sup>®</sup> OUTLOOK<sup>®</sup> 2019 HOISINGTON

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Office 365<sup>®</sup> & OUTLOOK<sup>®</sup> 2019

COMPREHENSIVE

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

SHELLY CASHMAN SERIES®

**COMPREHENSIVE** 

## Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Office 365<sup>®</sup> & OUTLOOK<sup>®</sup> 2019 CORINNE HOISINGTON

Australia • Brazil • Mexico • Singapore • United Kingdom • United States

**CENGAGE** 

SHELLY CASHMAN SERIES®

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit <u>www.cengage.com/highered</u> to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

Important Notice: Media content referenced within the product description or the product text may not be available in the eBook version.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



#### Shelly Cashman Series® Microsoft® Office 365® & Outlook® 2019 Comprehensive Corinne Hoisington

SVP, GM Skills & Global Product Management: lonathan Lau Product Director: Lauren Murphy Product Assistant: Veronica Moreno-Nestojko Executive Director, Content Design: Marah Bellegarde Director, Learning Design: Leigh Hefferon Learning Designer: Courtney Cozzy Vice President, Marketing - Science, Technology, and Math: Jason R. Sakos Senior Marketing Director: Michele McTighe Marketing Manager: Timothy J. Cali Director, Content Delivery: Patty Stephan Content Manager: Christina Nyren Digital Delivery Lead: Laura Ruschman Designer: Lizz Anderson Text Designer: Joel Sadagursky Cover Template Designer: Lizz Anderson Cover Images: Sergey Kelin/ShutterStock.com, nikkytok/ShutterStock.com, PARINKI/ ShutterStock.com, Erika Kirkpatrick/

ShutterStock.com, Vladitto/ShutterStock.com,

Roman Sigaev/ShutterStock.com

© 2020, 2017 Cengage Learning, Inc. Unless otherwise noted, all content is © Cengage.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, except as permitted by U.S. copyright law, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

Mac Users: If you're working through this product using a Mac, some of the steps may vary. Additional information for Mac users is included with the Data files for this product.

Disclaimer: This text is intended for instructional purposes only; data is fictional and does not belong to any real persons or companies.

Disclaimer: The material in this text was written using Microsoft Windows 10 and Office 365 Professional Plus and was Quality Assurance tested before the publication date. As Microsoft continually updates the Windows 10 operating system and Office 365, your software experience may vary slightly from what is presented in the printed text.

Windows, Access, Excel, and PowerPoint are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Microsoft and the Office logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. This product is an independent publication and is neither affiliated with, nor authorized, sponsored, or approved by, Microsoft Corporation.

Some of the product names and company names used in this book have been used for identification purposes only and may be trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.

Unless otherwise noted, all non-Microsoft clip art is courtesy of openclipart.org.

#### For product information and technology assistance, contact us at Cengage Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706 or support.cengage.com.

For permission to use material from this text or product, submit all requests online at **www.cengage.com/permissions** 

Library of Congress Control Number: 2019941596

Student Edition ISBN: 978-0-357-37539-6 Looseleaf available as part of a digital bundle

#### Cengage

20 Channel Center Street Boston, MA 02210 USA

Cengage is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with employees residing in nearly 40 different countries and sales in more than 125 countries around the world. Find your local representative at www.cengage.com.

Cengage products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

To learn more about Cengage platforms and services, visit **www.cengage.com**.

#### Notice to the Reader

Publisher does not warrant or guarantee any of the products described herein or perform any independent analysis in connection with any of the product information contained herein. Publisher does not assume, and expressly disclaims, any obligation to obtain and include information other than that provided to it by the manufacturer. The reader is expressly warned to consider and adopt all safety precautions that might be indicated by the activities described herein and to avoid all potential hazards. By following the instructions contained herein, the reader willingly assumes all risks in connection with such instructions. The publisher makes no representations or warranties of any kind, including but not limited to, the warranties of fitness for particular purpose or merchantability, nor are any such representations implied with respect to the material set forth herein, and the publisher takes no responsibility with respect to such material. The publisher shall not be liable for any special, consequential, or exemplary damages resulting, in whole or part, from the readers' use of, or reliance upon, this material.

Printed in the United States of America Print Number: 01 Print Year: 2019

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Office 365<sup>®</sup> & OUTLOOK<sup>®</sup> 2019

COMPREHENSIVE



## Outlook 2019

MODULE 1: Managing Email Messages with Outlook	OUT 1-1
MODULE 2: Managing Calendars with Outlook	OUT 2-1
MODULE 3: Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook	OUT 3-1
MODULE 4: Creating and Managing Tasks with Outlook	OUT 4-1
MODULE 5: Customizing Outlook	OUT 5-1
Index	IND-1

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Office 365<sup>®</sup> & OUTLOOK<sup>®</sup> 2019

## Contents

## Microsoft Outlook 2019

#### **MODULE ONE**

#### Managing Email Messages with Outlook

What Is Outlook?	OUT 1-1
Project: Composing and Sending Email Messages	OUT 1-2
Setting Up Outlook	OUT 1-3
Parts of an Email Address	OUT 1-4
The Navigation Pane and Navigation Bar	OUT 1-6
Composing and Sending Email Messages	OUT 1-10
How Email Messages Travel from Sender	
to Receiver	OUT 1-14
Working with Incoming Messages	OUT 1-15
Opening Attachments	OUT 1-17
Using the Outlook People Pane	OUT 1-20
Responding to Messages	OUT 1-22
Message Formats	OUT 1-25
Checking Spelling and Grammar	OUT 1-27
Saving and Closing an Email Message	OUT 1-29
Organizing Messages with Outlook Folders	OUT 1-36
Outlook Quick Steps	OUT 1-39
Working with the Mailbox	OUT 1-41
Summary	OUT 1-43
Apply Your Knowledge	OUT 1-44
Extend Your Knowledge	OUT 1-45
Expand Your World	OUT 1-46
In the Lab 1	OUT 1-47
In the Lab 2	OUT 1-48
In the Lab 3	OUT 1-50

#### **MODULE TWO**

#### **Managing Calendars with Outlook**

Introduction to the Outlook Calendar	OUT 2-1
Project: Appointments, Events, and	
Meetings in Calendar	OUT 2-2
Configuring the Outlook Calendar	OUT 2-3
Using the Calendar Window	OUT 2-3

Identifying Calendar Items	OUT 2-4
Navigating the Calendar	OUT 2-8
Creating and Editing Appointments	OUT 2-14
Creating Appointments in the	
Appointment Area	OUT 2-14
Organizing the Calendar with Color Categories	OUT 2-16
Creating Appointments Using the Appointment	
Window	OUT 2-19
Setting Appointment Options	OUT 2-21
Creating Recurring Appointments	OUT 2-23
Using Natural Language Phrasing	OUT 2-28
Editing Appointments	OUT 2-30
Scheduling Events	OUT 2-32
Scheduling Meetings	OUT 2-39
Printing Calendars in Different Views	OUT 2-47
Saving and Sharing the Calendar	OUT 2-51
Summary	OUT 2-54
Apply Your Knowledge	OUT 2-55
Extend Your Knowledge	OUT 2-56
Expand Your World	OUT 2-57
In the Lab 1	OUT 2-58
In the Lab 2	OUT 2-59
In the Lab 3	OUT 2-61

COMPREHENSIVE

#### **MODULE THREE**

#### Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

	-
Introduction to Outlook Contacts	OUT 3-1
Project: Contact List with Groups	OUT 3-1
Creating a Contact List	OUT 3-2
Contacts - Outlook Window	OUT 3-3
Editing a Contact	OUT 3-8
Viewing and Sorting a Contact List	OUT 3-15
Using Search to Find a Contact	OUT 3-17
Creating and Editing a Contact Group	OUT 3-22
Printing Your Contacts	OUT 3-31
Summary	OUT 3-36

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).

Apply Your Knowledge	OUT 3-37	In the Lab 1	OUT 4-39
Extend Your Knowledge	OUT 3-38	In the Lab 2	OUT 4-40
Expand Your World	OUT 3-39	In the Lab 3	OUT 4-41
In the Lab 1	OUT 3-40		
In the Lab 2	OUT 3-41	MODULE FIVE	
In the Lab 3	OUT 3-42	Customizing Outlook	
		Introduction to Customizing Outlook	OUT 5-1
MODULE FOUR		Project: Adding a New Email Account	
Creating and Managing Tasks		and Customizing Options	OUT 5-1
with Outlook		Adding New Email Accounts	OUT 5-2
Introduction to Outlook Tasks	OUT 4-1	Customizing Email Messages	OUT 5-4
Project: Managing Tasks	OUT 4-1	Creating Signatures and Stationery	OUT 5-12
Creating a Task	OUT 4-2	Managing Junk Email Options	OUT 5-22
To-Do List Window	OUT 4-3	Working with Rules	OUT 5-25
Creating a To-Do List	OUT 4-3	Customizing the Calendar	OUT 5-34
Categorizing Tasks	OUT 4-13	Working with RSS Feeds	OUT 5-39
Categorizing Email Messages	OUT 4-20	Summary	OUT 5-43
Managing Tasks	OUT 4-22	Apply Your Knowledge	OUT 5-44
Choosing Display and Print Views	OUT 4-31	Extend Your Knowledge	OUT 5-45
Using Notes	OUT 4-32	Expand Your World: Cloud and Web Technologies	OUT 5-46
Summary	OUT 4-35	In the Labs	OUT 5-47
Apply Your Knowledge	OUT 4-36	Index	IND-1
Extend Your Knowledge	OUT 4-37	muex	IND-1
Expand Your World	OUT 4-38		

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## Managing Email Messages with Outlook

## **Objectives**

After completing this module, you will be able to:

- Add a Microsoft account to Outlook
- Set language preferences and Sensitivity levels
- Apply a theme
- Compose, address, and send an email message
- Open, read, print, and close an email message
- Preview and save a file attachment
- Display the People Pane
- Reply to an email message

- Check spelling as you type an email message
- Attach a file to an outgoing email message
- Forward an email message
- Copy another person when sending an email message
- Create and move messages into a folder
- Delete an email message
- View the mailbox size

## What Is Outlook?

The Office application, **Microsoft Outlook**, helps you organize and manage your communications, contacts, schedules, and tasks. **Email** (short for **electronic mail**) is the transmission of messages and files between computers or smart devices over a network. An **email client**, such as Microsoft Outlook, is an app that allows you to compose, send, receive, store, and delete email messages. Outlook can access mail servers in a local network, such as your school's network, or on a remote network, such as the Internet. Finally, you can use Outlook to streamline your messages so that you easily can find and respond to them later.

To use Outlook, you must have an email account. An **email account** is an electronic mailbox you receive from an **email service provider**, which is an organization that provides servers for routing and storing email messages. Your employer or school could set up an email account for you, or you can do so yourself through your Internet service provider (ISP) or using a web application such as a Microsoft account, Google Gmail, Yahoo! Mail, or iCloud Mail. Outlook does not create or issue email accounts; it merely provides you with access to them. When you have an email account, you also have an **email address**, which identifies your email account on a network so you can send and receive email messages.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it



## **Project: Composing and Sending Email Messages**

The project in this module follows the general guidelines for using Outlook to compose, open, and reply to email messages, as shown in Figure 1–1. To communicate with individuals and groups, you typically send or receive some kind of message. Texting, tweeting, and email are examples of ways to communicate a message. Email is a convenient way to send information to multiple people at once.

In the second of the second secon	2	and and the last of a set					
			ALC: NOT THE REPORT OF THE	m - n - x			
	P Subfold						
	ilbox 🕾 All Outl Scope Favorites	Paule	Attach File +     Attach Item -     Attach Item -     Signature -     Low Importance	Dictate View Templates	C. Reply		
Image: section 1   Image: section 2 Ima					2.003		
The function of the state s		Send Cc					
	Color Children and	Sydvject Tech Giant Field Trip			coming t		
		Dear Ms. Pauley,					
here here here here here here here here	Partian .	Please send me the details about the Tech Giant Field Trip event so I can b	egin inviting our local youth.				
interview           interview           interview           interview           interview           interview                 interview              interview                       interview  interview <th>Outbox</th> <th>Jackson Torborg</th> <th>and the second sec</th> <th>View Main O Tell ma</th> <th>States - States</th> <th></th> <th>8 - 8 X</th>	Outbox	Jackson Torborg	and the second sec	View Main O Tell ma	States - States		8 - 8 X
A Compose a Message A of	241 201 201 201		New New Email Items-	Reply Reply Forward Charter	Move to: 1 Team Email () Reply & Delet	To Manager Done bone y Create New y Control to the states OneNote p	Categorize * Address Book Read Get Follow Up * V Filter Email * Aloud Add-ine
in a contrast and prove the set where the s			AND ADDRESS				sage - rana - sperin - secons
A) Compose a Message (a) Compose a Message (b) Cock Das fie (c) Compose a Message (c) Compare the field of the field	_			All Unread	By Date 🛩 †		← Reply <sup>(6</sup> ) Reply All → Forward ····
<ul> <li>A) Compose a Message</li> <li>a) Compose a Message</li> <li>b) Comparison fields</li> <li>c) Comparison fields</li> <lic) comparison="" fields<="" li=""> <lic) comparison="" fields<="" li=""></lic)></lic)></ul>	🖾 🖬 A		* My Outlook Data File			Chloe Pauley <chloe.pauley@outlool To jacksontorborg@outlook.com</chloe.pauley@outlool 	R.COF
(a) Compose a Message	ems 3 H		0000000	Giant Tech Company Event V	Ned 3:21 _	fieldbip.doci	
At the Consider hidry: we have at the provide a first provid	(a) Com	npose a Message	Drafts Sent Herris	Zion Gibson Field Trip Information We	ed 3:07 PM		
Construction   <			Conversation History	Tech Field Trip We	0 Pb ed 2:10 PM	event. Chioe Pauley	have attached a fiver promoting the Fech Giant Held Trip
Note:       Note: <td< th=""><th>0 8.1</th><th>Drafts - Jackson</th><th>.Terberg@eutlook.com - Clutlook</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<>	0 8.1	Drafts - Jackson	.Terberg@eutlook.com - Clutlook				
Note New Construction   Define Version   Note New Construction   Provides   Stating docs   Provides   Note New Construction   Provides   Stating docs   Provides   Note New Construction   Provides   Note New Construction   Provides   Provides   Note New Construction   Provides    Pr		Send / Receive Folder View Help $Q$ Tell me what you want to do					
Grand Haver   New   Sectories   Secto				× Searc			
Yewer State     Yewer	Email Items * 20 h			<b>∇</b> n			
The initial initinitial initinitial initial initial initial initial ini		Pade to Address Check	Attach Rem - High Importance				
jackonstructors@b       Image: Construction allows and stand like status allows a		Book Names	Signature + 1				
Videa     Videa       Note:     Videa       Double     See Units       See Units     See Units       Defendentions       Defende	lackson torborn@o					(b) Display t	he Inbox
Durk     Subject RE: Field Trg Information       Seet hard     Seet hard       Defined herms     Fields Optimum (Annual Annual Annu	✓ Folders						
Set train     Image: Set train       Defined herm     Image: Set train       And humal     Image: Set train       Concentation Herm     Set train       Dutation     Image: Set train       Dutation     As your requested, i have attached a figer that Ms. Paulay recently set mit about the Tech Field Trip in January. Lundeettand that Bheak Malick, the tech meters, is personally teaching at the next coding event, Let Ms. Paulay know if you have any questions about the field trip event.       Thanks for your interest.     Thanks for your interest.       Jackshow Torotorg     Downyt Rockand code Squad interm							
Achive Conversion Hate Achive T I near the field trip is January. Lunderstand that Rhea Malick, the RSF Fadds Second Forder Square Internet. Let ML. Pauley Incoment Fyou have aimy questions about the field trip event. Therefore, is personally teaching at the next coding event. Let ML. Pauley Income if you have aimy questions about the field trip event. The hash for you release.							
Join final     Door,     I       Outpoor     RS Fredit     Ar your requested, i have attached a finer that Kis. Pauley recently sent me about the Tich fined Trip in January. Lunderstand that Khea Malick, the schimeters, is personally teaching at the next coding event. Let Ms. Pauley know if you have any questions about the field trip event.     Image: Second Secon		fieldsrip.docs 665 KB					
Outloar RSS Fedds Search Folders Thanks for your interest, Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad Intern		bon.	I	- ne ab			
ASS Feeds' tech mentor, is personally teaching at the next coding event. Let Ms. Pauley know if you have any questions about the field trip event.  Thanks for your interest, Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad Intern	Outbox		-	then			
Thanks for your interest, Jackson Torbong Disrupt Rockland Code Squad Intern							
		Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad		-			
		COURSES.					

(c) Reply and Attach a File to a Message

#### Figure 1–1

Jackson Torborg, an intern at the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, uses Outlook to connect with the youth in the Rockland area to educate them about career pathways in coding. This module uses Microsoft Outlook to compose, send, read, reply to, and forward email messages regarding an upcoming field trip to a major tech company.

#### OUT 1-2

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



Jackson has been asked by Dr. Chloe Pauley, the director of Disrupt Rockland, to coordinate the tech giant field trip. Using Outlook, Jackson reads email messages from his director and local youth regarding the field trip and coding workshop opportunities. He replies to email messages and includes a document containing a flyer about the field trip. To organize messages, he also creates folders and then stores the messages in those folders.

In this module, you will learn how to perform basic email messaging tasks. You will perform the following general activities as you progress through this module:

- 1. Configure the account options.
- 2. Compose and send an email message.
- 3. View and print an email message.
- 4. Reply to an email message.
- 5. Attach a file to an email message.
- 6. Organize email messages in folders.

## **To Start Outlook**

If you are using a computer to step through the project in this module and you want your screens to match the figures in this book, you should change your screen's resolution to  $1366 \times 768$ .

The following steps, which assume Windows 10 is running, use the Start menu to start Outlook based on a typical installation. You may need to ask your instructor how to start Outlook on your computer.

1 Click the Start button on the Windows 10 taskbar to display the Start menu.

- Scroll to and then click Outlook in the apps list to run Outlook.
- If the Outlook window is not maximized, click the Maximize button on its title bar to maximize the window.

## **Setting Up Outlook**

Many computer users have an email account from an online email service provider such as Outlook.com or Gmail.com and another email account at work or school. You can add many types of email accounts to Outlook, including an Office 365 account as shown in Figure 1–2, and Gmail, Yahoo, iCloud, and Exchange accounts. Instead of using a web app for your online email account and another app for your school account, you can use the Outlook client (installed version of Outlook) to access all of your email messages in a single location. Outlook provides cloud storage for storing information like emails, calendars, contacts, and tasks. When you access your email in Outlook, you can take advantage of a full set of features that include social networking, translation services, and having Outlook read your email aloud to you. You can read your downloaded messages offline and set options to organize your messages in a way that is logical and convenient for you.

#### What should you do if you do not have an email address?

Use a browser such as Microsoft Edge to go to the Outlook.com or Gmail.com website. Look for a Create an Account link or button, click it, and then follow the instructions to create an account, which includes creating an email address.



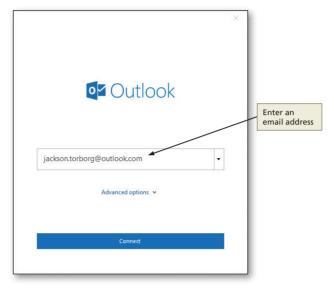


Figure 1-2

### Parts of an Email Address

An email address is divided into two parts. The first part contains a **user name**, which is a combination of characters that identifies a specific user. The last part is a **domain name**, which is the name associated with a specific Internet address and is assigned by your email service provider. A user name must be different from other user names in the same domain. For example, the outlook.com domain can have only one user named Jackson. Torborg. An email address contains an @ (pronounced *at*) symbol to separate the user name from the domain name. Figure 1–3 shows an email address for Jackson Torborg, which would be read as Jackson dot Torborg at outlook dot com.



```
Figure 1–3
```

#### TO ADD AN EMAIL ACCOUNT

You can add one or more of your email accounts to Outlook. For most accounts, Outlook automatically detects and configures the account after you type your name, email address, and password. Add an email account to Outlook when you are working on your personal or home computer only. You do not want your personal information or email messages on a public computer. Although most people add an email account the first time Outlook runs, you can add email accounts at any time. This module

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

assumes you already set up an email account in Outlook. If you choose to add an email account to Outlook, you would use the following steps.

- 1. Click the File tab, and then click Add Account.
- Click the Email Address text box, and then type your full email address to associate your email address with the account.
- 3. Click the Connect button and then select the type of account, such as Outlook. com, in the Advanced setup window.
- 4. Click the Password text box, and then type your password to verify the password to your email account.
- 5. Click the Retype Password text box, and then type your password again to confirm your password.
- 6. Click the Finish button to add your email account.

#### TO CHANGE FROM THE SIMPLIFIED RIBBON TO THE CLASSIC RIBBON

When you first open Microsoft Outlook, the **Simplified ribbon** (single-row) is displayed to dedicate more screen space to viewing your email than the traditional Classic ribbon as shown in Figure 1–4. The Simplified ribbon includes the most frequently used features. You can expand it to access the full set of commands on the Classic three-line ribbon. This module uses the full Classic ribbon. If you need to change the Simplified ribbon to Classic ribbon, you would use the following steps.

1. Click the Switch Ribbons arrow on the right side of the Simplified ribbon to display the Classic ribbon.

#### The Ribbon and Screen Resolution

BTW

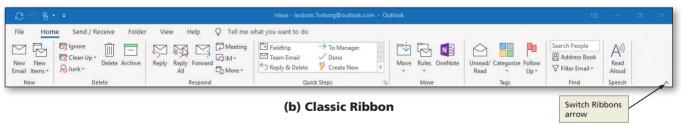
Outlook may change how the groups and buttons within the groups appear on the ribbon, depending on the computer or mobile device's screen resolution. Thus, your ribbon may look different from the ones in this book if you are using a screen resolution other than 1366 × 768.

You may see a different ribbon using Office 2019 rather than Office 365.

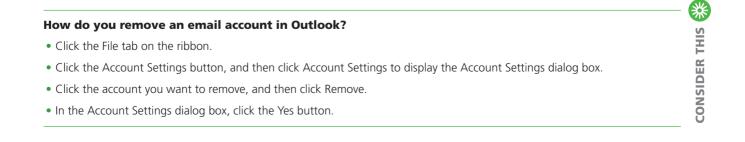
Switch Ribbons

 Inbox - Jackson. Torborg@outlook.com - Outlook
 Image: Comparison of the c

#### (a) Simplified Ribbon



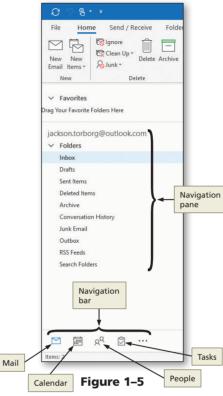




Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## The Navigation Pane and Navigation Bar

The Navigation pane appears on the left side of the Outlook window and is how you switch between the different areas of Outlook, such as Mail, Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, and Notes. The lower-left corner of the screen provides a Navigation bar that displays small icons representing Mail, Calendar, Contacts, and Tasks as shown in Figure 1–5.



If the left pane in your Outlook window is not expanded as it is in Figure 1–5, click the Expand the Folder Pane button, which is a small arrow button to the left of today's date in the Outlook window.

#### To Open an Outlook Data File

Microsoft Outlook uses a special file format called a **personal storage table (.pst file)** to save your email files, calendar entries, and contacts. The email messages with which you work in this module are stored in a personal storage table file named SC\_OUT\_1-1.pst, which is located with the Data Files. To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files. In this example, SC\_OUT\_1-1.pst contains a Jackson mailbox and is located in the Module folder in the Outlook1 folder in the Data Files folder. The following steps open the SC\_OUT\_1-1.pst file in Outlook, display the Inbox for the Jackson mailbox, and then make your Jackson mailbox match the figures in this module. *Why? Importing a .pst file allows you to move your email and other Outlook information to another computer*.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

**Outlook Module** 

## 0

- Click File on the ribbon to open Backstage view.
- Click the Open & Export tab in Backstage view to display the Open gallery (Figure 1–6).

Infor - Jackson, Torborg@outlook.com - Outlook	Open & Export tab	Backstage view	
Office Account Office	Open & Export 📐 Save As	Open Calendar Open a calendar file in Outlook (.ics, .vcs).	ed in the uttons and red boxes to
	Office	Open an Outlook data file (.pst). Open Outlook Open Outlook	
Feedback     Import or export files and settings.       Options     Import/Export	Feedback Options		

#### Figure 1–6

## 2

- Click Open Outlook Data File to display the Open Outlook Data File dialog box.
- Navigate to the mailbox location (in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook1 folder in the Data Files folder) (Figure 1–7).

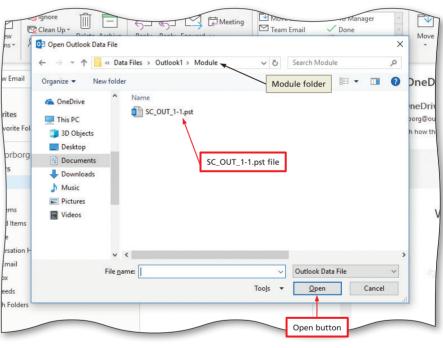


Figure 1–7

## B

- Click SC\_OUT\_1-1.pst to select the file, and then click OK (Open Outlook Data File dialog box) to open the mailbox in your Outlook window.
- If necessary, click the white triangle next to the Outlook Data File mailbox in the Navigation pane to expand the folders.

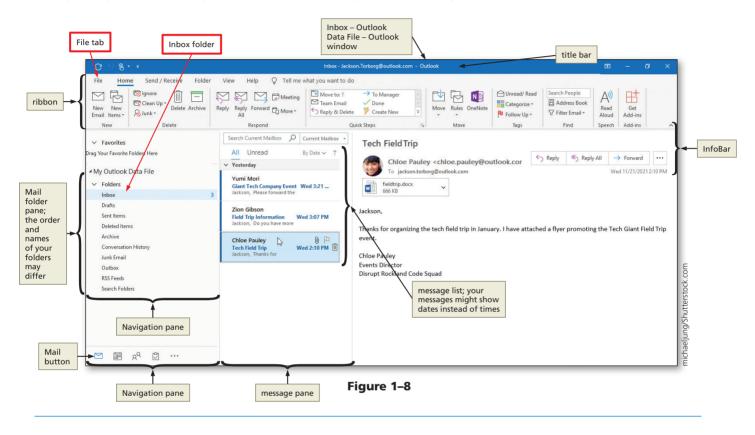
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## • Click the Inbox folder below the Outlook Data File heading in the Navigation pane to view Jackson's Inbox (Figure 1–8).

What is the Inbox?

The Inbox is the Outlook folder that contains incoming email messages.

The contact photo shown in Figure 1–8 does not appear in my Outlook window. What should I do? Outlook needs to synchronize the contact photos with the email addresses in the Jackson mailbox. Click the Close button to close Outlook, restart it, and then expand the Outlook Data File in the Navigation pane to have the photos appear. You also might need to import the Data File rather than opening it. In Step 2 on this page, click Import/Export instead of Open Outlook Data File. The pictures are also part of the student files.



CONSIDER THIS 🗱

#### How do I change the language preferences, for example from Spanish to English?

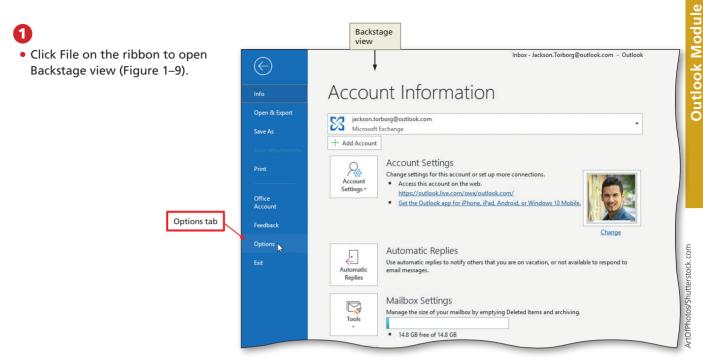
- Click File on the ribbon to open Backstage view.
- Click the Options tab in Backstage view to display the Outlook Options dialog box.
- In the left pane, click Language (Outlook Options dialog box) to display the Language options.
- Click the '[Add additional editing languages]' arrow to display a list of editing languages that can be added to Outlook.
- If necessary, scroll the list and then click English (United States) to set the default editing language. Otherwise, click the '[Add additional editing languages]' arrow again to close the list.

#### To Set the Sensitivity Level for All New Messages

The **Sensitivity level** of a message advises the recipient on how to treat the contents of the message. Sensitivity levels are Normal, Personal, Private, and Confidential. Changing the Sensitivity setting in the Outlook Options dialog box changes the default Sensitivity level of all messages created afterward. *Why? For example, if you set the Sensitivity level of a message to Confidential, the information should not be disclosed to anyone except the recipient.* The following steps set the default Sensitivity level.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### Managing Email Messages with Outlook Outlook Module 1 OUT 1-9





## 2

- Click the Options tab in Backstage view to display the Outlook Options dialog box.
- In the left pane, click Mail (Outlook Options dialog box) to display the Mail options.
- Drag the scroll bar to display the Send messages area (Figure 1-10).

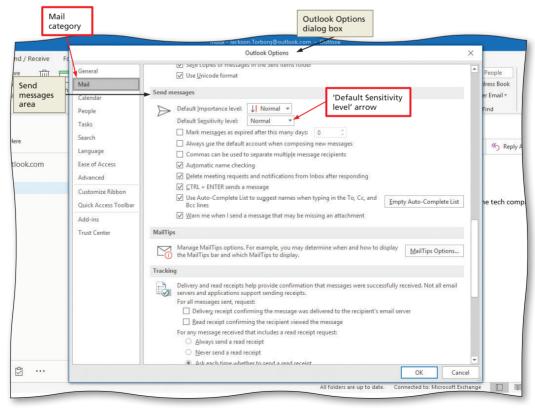


Figure 1–10

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## 3

 Click the 'Default Sensitivity level' arrow to display a list of Sensitivity levels (Figure 1–11).

#### 4

- If necessary, click Normal to set the default Sensitivity level of all new messages.
- Click OK to close the Outlook Options dialog box.

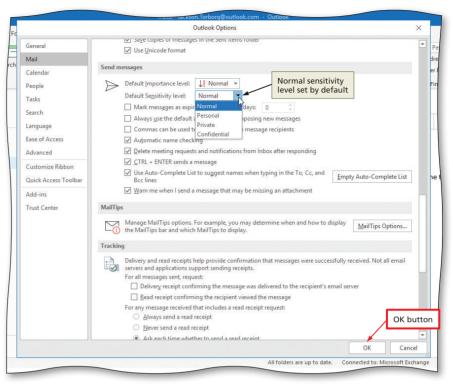


Figure 1–11

## **Composing and Sending Email Messages**

Composing an email message is the most frequent personal and business task you perform in Microsoft Outlook. Composing an email message consists of four basic steps: open a new message window, enter message header information, enter the message text, and add a signature. When composing an email message, it is best to keep your message text concise and to the point. If you must write a longer, detailed message, break up your message into bullet points or into separate emails each with a clear summary of action.

An email message is organized into two areas: the message header and the message area. The information in the **message header** routes the message to its recipients and identifies the subject of the message. The message header identifies the primary recipient(s) in the To box. If you have multiple recipients in the To box, you can separate each email address with a semicolon. Recipients in the Cc (courtesy copy or carbon copy) and Bcc (blind courtesy copy) boxes, if displayed, also receive the message; however, the names of the recipients in the Bcc box are not visible to other recipients. The **subject line** states the purpose of the message.

The **message area**, where you type an email message, consists of a greeting line or salutation, the message text, an optional closing, and one or more signature lines as shown in Table 1–1.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

<b>S</b>
Б
D
2
2
×
8
H
Б
0

Part	Description
Greeting line or salutation	Sets the tone of the message and can be formal or informal, depending on the nature of the message. You can use a colon (:) or comma (,) at the end of the greeting line.
Message text	Informs the recipient or requests information.
Closing	Informs the recipient or requests information. A closing line is an end to the message using courtesy words such as <i>Thank you</i> or <i>Regards</i> . Because the closing is most appropriate for formal email messages, it is optional.
Signature line(s)	Identifies the sender and may contain additional information, such as a job title, business name, and phone number(s). In a signature, the name usually is provided on one line followed by other information listed on separate lines.

## To Compose an Email Message

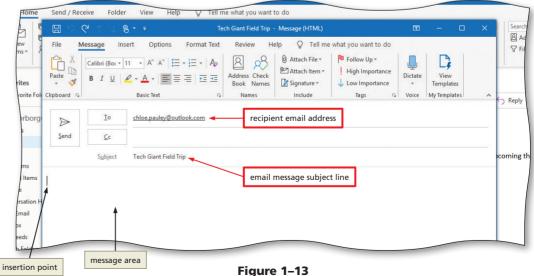
An email message from Jackson Torborg, the intern at Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, requests information about the tech field trip from the director named Chloe Pauley. The following steps compose a new email message. *Why? Composing email messages is a direct and efficient method to connect with personal and professional contacts.* 

0	Untitled – Message	(HTML) window				
Click the New Email	098·•	In	box - Jackson.Torborg@outlook.com - Outlook			
button (Home tab	File Home Send / Receive Folder	r View Help 💡 Tell me what you v	vant to do			
New group)				ॼ – □	× Read	Search People Address Book
to open the Email button	Email Items File Message Insert	Options Format Text Review H $A^{A} A^{*}   := + := +   A_{P}   R Q$	lelp     Q     Tell me what you want to do       Image: Constraint of the second seco		>*	Find
Message (HTML) window	Y Favorites     Y Favorite     Paste	<ul> <li>▲ *   = = =   = =   = = Address Check Book Names</li> <li>Basic Text</li> <li>Names</li> </ul>	Ittach Item *     Itigh Importance       Indude     Tags	Dictate         View           *         Templates           Voice         My Templates	•	) Reply 🛞 Reply
(Figure 1–12).	✓ My Outloop ✓ Folders Inbox <u>Send</u> <u>Lo</u> <u>Lo</u>	 			-1	
	Drafts Sent Items Deleted Ite				e upce	oming the tech com
	Archive insertio	on point ext box				



## 2

- Type chloe .pauley@outlook .com (with no spaces) in the To text box to enter the email address of the recipient.
- Click the Subject text box, and then type Tech Giant Field Trip to enter the subject line.
- Press TAB to move the insertion point into the message area (Figure 1–13).



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## B

- Type Dear Ms. Pauley, as the greeting line.
- Press ENTER to move the insertion point to the beginning of the next line.
- Press ENTER again to insert a blank line between the greeting line and the message text (Figure 1–14).
- My message text
   includes paragraph
   and space marks.
   How can I hide
   them?

Home	Send / Rec		View Help 🍚	Tell me what you want			100-100	9800A	-	
	89	$\mathbb{O} \downarrow \uparrow \mathbb{O}$		Tech Giant Field Trip	- Message (HTML)		Ŧ	- 🗆		Searce A
New S	File N	lessage Inser	t Options Form	at Text Review H	ielp 🛛 🖓 Tell me	what you want to do				© A ∇ F
orites	Paste V V Clipboard Is				<ul> <li>Attach File *</li> <li>Attach Item *</li> <li>Signature *</li> <li>Include</li> </ul>	Follow Up → High Importance Low Importance Tags	Dictate Voice	View Templates My Templates	~	
										C Reply
orborg rs	► <u>S</u> end	<u>I</u> o <u>C</u> c	chloe.pauley@outlook.cor	1						
ems d Items ve	Dear Ms. Pa	S <u>u</u> bject uley,	Tech Giant Field Trin greeting line							coming
ersation H Email lox eeds ch Folders		blank rtion point	line inserted							

Figure 1–14

Click Format Text on the ribbon, and then click the Show/Hide button (Format Text tab | Paragraph group) to hide the paragraph and space marks.

## 4

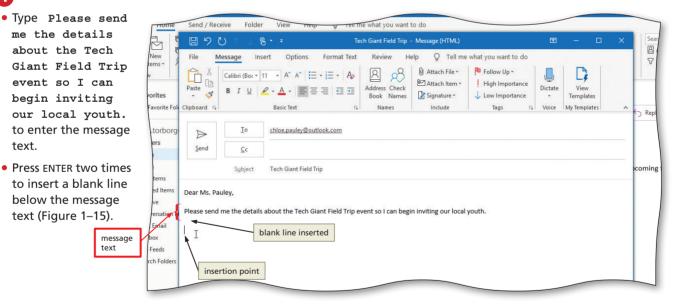


Figure 1–15

## 6

- Type Thanks, to enter the closing for the message.
- Press ENTER to move the insertion point to the next line.
- Type Jackson Torborg as the first line of the signature.
- Press ENTER to move the insertion point to the next line.
- Type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad as the second line of the signature.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Press ENTER to move the insertion point to the next line.
- Type Intern as the third line of the signature (Figure 1–16).

Current	<u></u> 日 り (	) ↑ ↓ 8		Te	ch Giant Field Trip	- Message (HTML)		Ŧ	- 🗆		
Subfold	File M	essage Inse	ert Options F	ormat Text	Review H	elp 🛛 🖓 Tell me	what you want to do			1.1	
Scope	Paste		Δ <sup>*</sup> Α <sup>*</sup> ΙΞ • Ι 2 • <u>Α</u> • ΙΞ Ξ Ξ	☲ ☲	Address Check Book Names	<ul> <li>Q Attach File ▼</li> <li>Q Attach Item ▼</li> <li>Q Signature ▼</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Follow Up *</li> <li>High Importance</li> <li>Low Importance</li> </ul>	Dictate	View Templates		
ivorite Foli	Clipboard 🗔		Basic Text	E.	Names	Include	Tags 🕞	Voice	My Templates	^	← Reply
torborg rs	► Send	<u>I</u> o <u>C</u> c	<u>chloe.pauley@outloo</u>	k.com							
		Subject	Tech Giant Field Trip								ocoming
ems d Items	Dear Ms. Pau	uley,	closing								
e ersation H	Please send	me the details a	about the Tech Giant	Field Trip e	vent so I can beg	in inviting our local	youth.				
	Thanks, Jackson Torb	org	J —		_						
eeds		land Code Squa	id 🖌 🗕 sign	ature line	es						

#### **Other Ways**

1. Click Inbox folder, press CTRL+N

## To Apply a Theme

An Outlook theme can give an email message instant style and personality. Each theme provides a unique set of colors, fonts, and effects. The following steps apply a theme to the message. *Why? Themes give your organization's communications a modern, professional look using subtle styles.* 

## 0

• Click Options on the ribbon to display the Options tab.

• Click the Themes button (Options tab | Themes group) to display the Themes gallery (Figure 1–17).

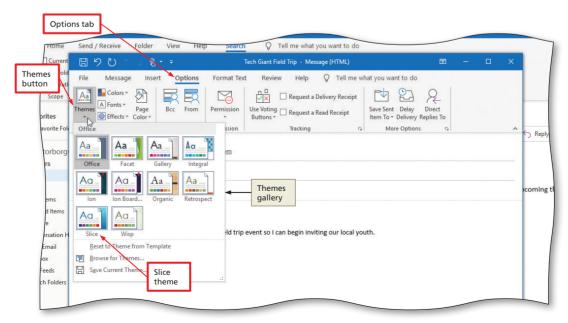
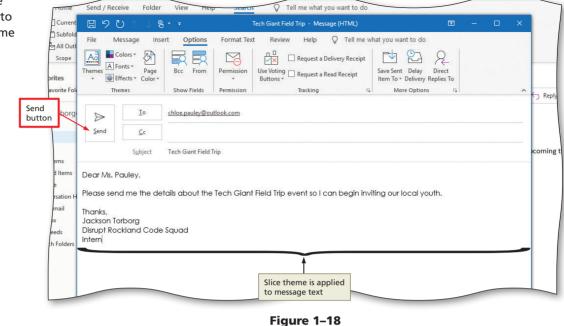


Figure 1–17

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## 2

• Click Slice in the Themes gallery to change the theme of the message (Figure 1–18).



### To Send an Email Message

The following step sends the completed email message to the recipient. *Why?* After you complete a message, you send it to the recipient, who typically receives the message in seconds.

#### 0

• Click the Send button in the message header to send the email message and close the message window.

What happened to the email message?

Outlook automatically sends email messages to their recipient(s) when you click Send in a new message window if you have your own email account set up.

Why did I get an error message that stated that 'No valid email accounts are configured. Add an account to send email'?

If you do not have an email account set up in Outlook, you cannot connect to the Internet to send the email. Click Cancel to close the error message.

#### **Other Ways**

1. Press ALT+S

## How Email Messages Travel from Sender to Receiver

When you send someone an email message, it travels across the Internet to the computer at your email service provider that handles outgoing email messages. This computer, called the **outgoing email server**, examines the email address on your message, selects the best route for sending the message across the Internet, and then sends the email message. Many outgoing email servers use **SMTP** (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol), which is a communications protocol, or set of

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

rules for communicating with other computers. An email program such as Outlook contacts the outgoing email server and then transfers the email message(s) in its Outbox to that server. If the email program cannot contact the outgoing email server, the email message(s) remains in the Outbox until the program can connect to the server.

As an email message travels across the Internet, routers direct the email message to a computer at your recipient's email service provider that handles incoming email messages. A **router** is a device that forwards data on a network. The computer handling incoming email messages, called the incoming email server, stores the email message(s) until your recipient uses an email program such as Outlook to retrieve the email message(s). Some email servers use **POP3**, the latest version of **Post Office Protocol (POP)**, a communications protocol for incoming email. Figure 1–19 shows how an email message may travel from a sender to a receiver.

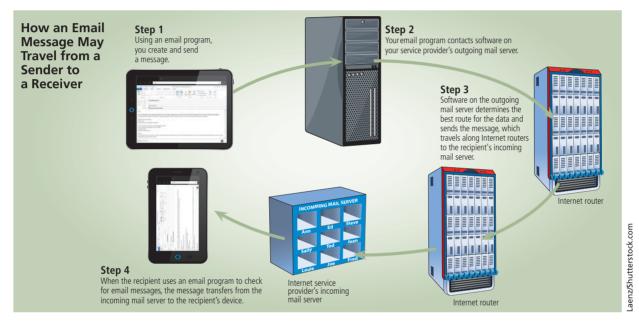


Figure 1–19

## Working with Incoming Messages

When you receive email messages, Outlook directs them to your Inbox and displays them in the **message pane**, which lists the contents of the selected folder (Figure 1–20). The list of messages displayed in the message pane is called the **message list**. An unread (unopened) email message in the message list includes a blue vertical bar in front of the message and displays the subject text and time of arrival in a blue bold font. The blue number next to the Inbox folder shows how many unread messages are stored in the Inbox. The email messages on your computer may be different from those in Figure 1–20.

#### BTW

#### **Know the Sender**

If you receive an email message from someone you do not know, you should not open it because it might trigger a virus. Unsolicited email messages, known as spam or junk email, are email messages sent from an unknown sender to many email accounts, usually advertising a product or service such as low-interest loans or free credit reports. Do not click a hyperlink in an email message from an unknown sender. A hyperlink is a word, phrase, symbol, or picture in an email message or on a webpage that, when clicked, directs you to another document or website.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 1-16 Outlook Module 1 Managing Email Messages with Outlook

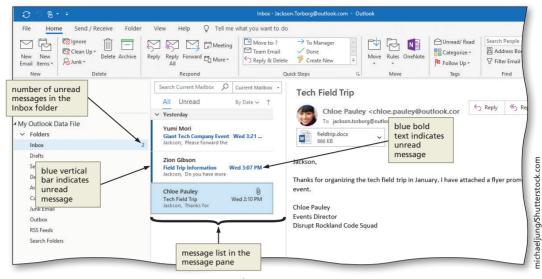
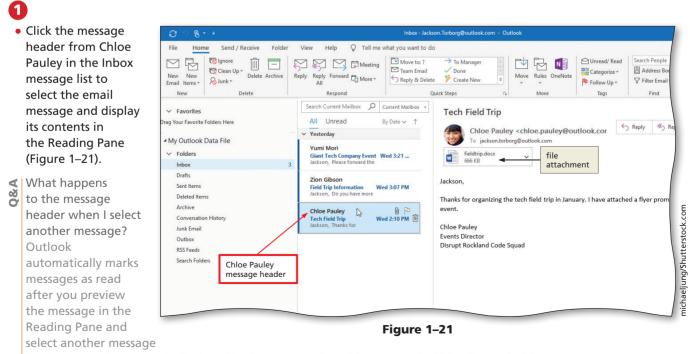


Figure 1–20

You can read incoming messages in three ways: in an open window, in the Reading Pane, or as a hard copy. A **hard copy (printout)** is information presented on a physical medium such as paper.

#### To View an Email Message in the Reading Pane

The **Reading Pane** appears on the right side of the Outlook window by default and displays the contents of a message without requiring you to open the message. An advantage of viewing messages in the Reading Pane is that if a message includes content that could be harmful to your computer, such as a malicious script or an attachment containing a virus, the Reading Pane does not activate the harmful content. An **attachment** is a file such as a document or picture you send along with an email message. The attached document can be a file saved to your local computer or from OneDrive, as long as you have Microsoft's cloud service account connected. The events director Chloe Pauley has sent a response to Jackson concerning the next Code Squad workshop. The following step uses the Reading Pane to display an email message from a sender. *Why? You use the Reading Pane to preview message in your Inbox without opening them.* 

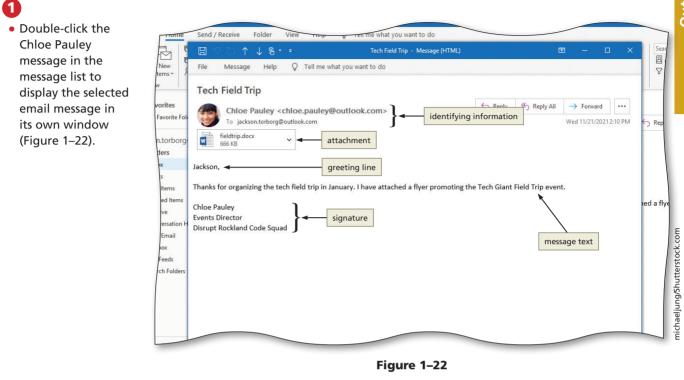


to view. A read message is displayed in the message list without a vertical blue line or bold text.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning, All Rights Reserved, May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## To Open an Email Message in a Window

The following step displays an email message from a sender in a window. Why? To fully evaluate an email message and use additional Outlook tools for working with messages, you display the email message in a window.



## **Opening Attachments**

Editorial review has deem

Email messages that include attachments are identified by a paper clip icon in the message list. Users typically attach a file to an email message to provide additional information to the recipient. An attachment in a message can appear in a line below the subject line or in the message body. To help protect your computer, Outlook does not allow you to receive files as attachments if they are a certain file type, such as .exe (executable) or .js (JavaScript), because of their potential for introducing a virus into your computer. When Outlook blocks a suspicious attachment in a message, the blocked file appears in the InfoBar at the top of your message. An InfoBar is a banner displayed at the top of an email message that indicates whether an email message has been replied to or forwarded.

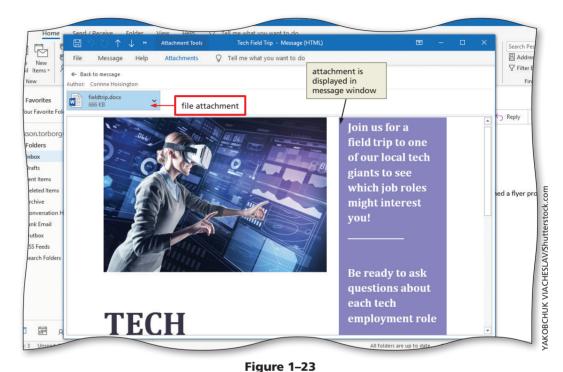
The Attachment Preview feature in Outlook allows you to preview an attachment you receive in an email message from either the Reading Pane in an unopened message or the message area of an opened message. Outlook has built-in previewers for several file types, such as other Office programs, pictures, text, and webpages. Outlook includes attachment previewers that work with other Microsoft Office programs so that users can preview an attachment without opening it. These attachment previewers are turned on by default. To preview an attached file created in an Office application, you must have Office installed on your computer. For example, to preview an Excel attachment in Outlook, you must have Excel installed. If an attachment cannot be previewed, you can double-click the attachment to open the file. If you suspect an attachment is not safe or decide it is not necessary, you can delete the attachment by right-clicking it in the message window, and then clicking Remove Attachment on the shortcut menu.

### **To Preview and Save an Attachment**

Why? When you receive a message with an attachment, you can preview the attached file without opening it if you are not sure of the contents. A common transmission method of viruses is by email attachments, so be sure that you trust the sender before opening an attached file. The following steps preview and save an attachment without opening the file. You should save the attachment on your hard disk, OneDrive, or a location that is most appropriate to your situation. These steps assume you already have created folders for storing your files, for example, a CIS 101 folder (for your class) that contains an Outlook1 folder with a Module folder (for your assignments). Thus, these steps save the attachment in the Module folder in your desired save location.

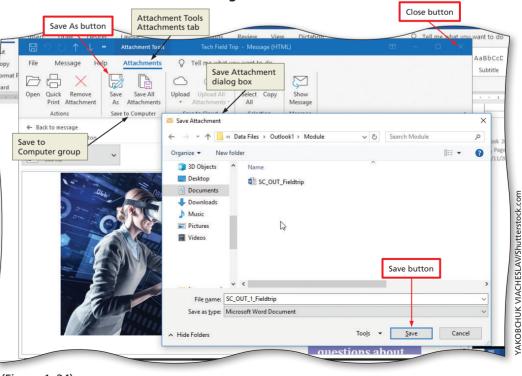
1

 Click the fieldtrip .docx file attachment in the message header of the opened email from Chloe Pauley to preview the attachment within Outlook (Figure 1–23).



## 2

- Click the Save As button (Attachment Tools Attachments tab | Save to Computer group) to display the Save Attachment dialog box.
- Navigate to the desired save location (in this case, the Module folder in your Outlook1 folder or your class folder on your computer or OneDrive).
- Change the file name to SC\_
   OUT\_1\_Fieldtrip, and, if requested by your instructor, add your last name to



#### the end of the file name (Figure 1-24).

#### Figure 1–24

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

## 8

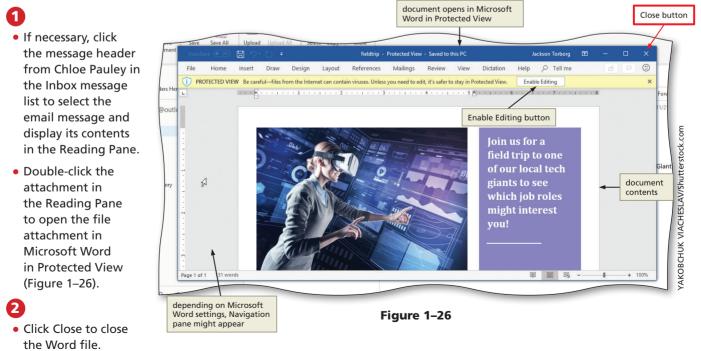
- Click the Save button (Save Attachment dialog box) to save the document in the selected folder in the selected location with the entered file name.
- Click Close to close the attachment preview window and email message (Figure 1-25).

C 9 8 · ·	Inbox - Jacks	on.Torborg@outlook.com - Outlook		Ŧ	- C	) ×
File Home Send / Receive Folder	View Help Q Tell me what you want to do		1.1			
Email Items V Volum	Reply Reply Forward the More *		Search People Address Book Filter Email *	A)) Read Aloud	Get Add-ins	
New Delete		iick Steps 🕞 Move Tags	Find	Speech	Add-ins	,
✓ Favorites	Search Current Mailbox 🔎 Current Mailbox 🔸	Tech Field Trip				
rag Your Favorite Folders Here	All Unread By Date → ↑		Reply 🛞 Reply	All -	Forward	
My Outlook Data File	✓ Yesterday	Chloe Pauley <chloe.pauley@outlook.cor< td=""><td></td><td>Ma</td><td>d 11/21/2021</td><td>2-10 DM</td></chloe.pauley@outlook.cor<>		Ma	d 11/21/2021	2-10 DM
<ul> <li>Folders</li> <li>Inbox</li> <li>2</li> </ul>	Yumi Mori Giant Tech Company Event Wed 3:21 Jackson, Please forward the	fieldtrip.docx				
Drafts Sent Items Deleted Items	Zion Gibson Field Trip Information Jackson, Do you have more	Jackson, Thanks for organizing the tech field trip in January. I have attached	d a flver promotin	ø the Teo	ch Giant Fi	eld Trip
Archive Conversation History Junk Email	Chloe Pauley Tech Field Trip Jackson, Thanks for	event. Chloe Pauley				
Outbox	4	Events Director				
RSS Feeds		Disrupt Rockland Code Squad				

## Figure 1–25

#### **To Open an Attachment**

If you know the sender and you know the attachment is safe, you can open the attached file. The following steps open an attachment. *Why?* By opening a Word attachment in Microsoft Word, you can edit the document with the full features of Word.



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### To Print an Email Message

Occasionally, you may want to print the contents of an email message. *Why?* A hard copy of an email message can serve as reference material if your storage medium becomes corrupted and you need to view the message when your computer is not readily available. A printed copy of an email message also serves as a **backup**, which is an additional copy of a file or message that you store for safekeeping. You can print the contents of an email message from an open message window or directly from the Inbox window.

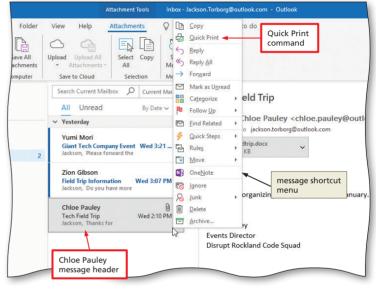
You would like to have a hard copy of Chloe Pauley's email message for reference about the upcoming tech field trip. The following steps print an email message.



- If necessary, click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.
- In the message list, right-click the Chloe Pauley message header to display a shortcut menu that presents a list of possible actions (Figure 1–27).

2

 Click the Quick Print command on the shortcut menu to send the email message to the currently selected printer.





## **Using the Outlook People Pane**

Outlook provides a means of viewing email history, attachments, and meetings associated with each sender in the Reading pane. The **People Pane** accesses information about each of your contacts. The People Pane can display the photos and contact information of the email sender and recipient at the bottom of the Reading Pane in one location.

## To Change the View of the People Pane

By default, the People Pane is not displayed in the Reading Pane. By changing the People Pane to the Minimized setting, the contact information is displayed as a one-line bar below an open email message and does not take up a lot of room in the Reading Pane or open message window. To view more details, you can change the People Pane view to Normal. *Why? When you are reading a message in Outlook, you can use the People Pane to view more information about the contacts associated with the message, such as the senders and receivers of the message.* The following steps change the view of the People Pane.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

**Outlook Module** 

- Click View on the ribbon to display the View tab.
- Click the People Pane button (View tab | People Pane group) to display the People Pane gallery (Figure 1–28).



2

Click Normal in the People Pane

gallery to display the People Pane

in Normal view below the email

message in the Reading Pane

(Figure 1–29).

#### Figure 1-28

Inbox - Jackson.Torborg@outlook.com Outle Q Tell me what you want to do ER From 1. Reverse Sort Date -Add Columns R Io Categories Folder Reading To-Do Pane \* Pane \* Bar \* People Pane \* Reminders Open in New Close +- Expand/Collapse Window Window All Item Layout People Pane Window Current Mailbox Ι **Tech Field Trip** By Date ∨ ↑ Reply All
 → Forward ···· Chloe Pauley <chloe.pauley@outlook.com michaeliung/Shutterstock.com; Art OfPhotos/Shutterstock.com Wed 11/21/2021 2:10 PM To jackson.torborg@outlook.com Wed 3:21 .. fieldtrip.docx w 666 KB Jackson Wed 3:07 PM People Pane in Thanks for organizing the tech field trip ir ed a flyer promoting the Tech Giant Field Trip Normal view event. Wed 2:10 PN Chloe Paule Evonte Dire **9** Chloe Paulev ALL There are no items to show in this view. MAIL ATTACHMENTS contact MEETINGS pictures

Figure 1-29

#### B

#### () Experiment

- Double-click the first contact picture in the People Pane. A contact card opens that displays the contact information. When you are finished, click Close to close the contact card.
- Click the People Pane button (View tab | People Pane group) to display the People Pane gallery.

#### OUT 1-22 Outlook Module 1 Managing Email Messages with Outlook

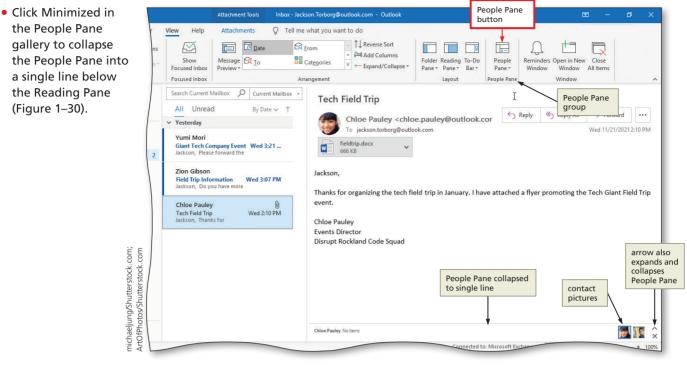


Figure 1-30

#### How do I reposition the Reading Pane using the Tell me what you want to do search tool?

- Click the 'Tell me what you want to do' text box, and then type **Reading Pane**.
- Click the Reading Pane matching text option to display the Reading Pane options.
- Click Bottom in the Reading Pane options to place the Reading Pane for all mail folders at the bottom of the window.
- Using the ribbon, click the Reading Pane button (View tab | Layout group) to display the Reading Pane gallery.
- Click Right in the Reading Pane gallery to return the Reading Pane to the right side of the Outlook window for all mail folders.

## **Responding to Messages**

When you receive a message, you can send a reply to the sender. You also have the option to forward the message to additional people.

# 

\*

**CONSIDER THIS** 

#### How should a formal business response differ from a close friend's response?

- An email response you send to an instructor, coworker, or client should be more formal than the one you send to a close friend. For example, conversational language to a friend, such as "Can't wait to go out!" is not appropriate in professional email messages.
- A formal email message should be businesslike and get to the point quickly. An informal email is more conversational and friendly.
- Most professionals are required to sign a contract with their employer that states that the company has the right to access anything on the employee's work computer, so do not send personal email messages using company email services.
- All standard grammar rules apply, such as punctuation, capitalization, and spelling, no matter the audience.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

When responding to email messages, you have three options in Outlook: Reply, Reply All, or Forward. Table 1–2 lists the response options and their actions.

Table 1–2 Outlook Response Options				
Response Option	Action			
Reply	Opens the RE: reply window and sends a reply to the person who sent the message.			
Reply All	Opens the RE: reply window and sends a reply to everyone listed in the message header.			
Forward	Opens the FW: message window and sends a copy of the selected message to additional people, if you want to share information with others. The original message text is included in the message window.			

You reply to messages you already have received. You can forward an email message to additional recipients to share information with others. Based on the situation, you should request permission from the sender before forwarding a message, in case the sender intended the original message to remain private. When forwarding, you send the message to someone other than the original sender of the message. A reply sends the message to the person who sent the message.

## To Reply to an Email Message

When you reply to an email message, the email address of the sender is inserted in the To box automatically. If you select Reply All, the To box automatically includes the sender and the other people who originally received the message (except for those who originally received a Bcc message).

In an email message, a local teen named Zion Gibson has requested that Jackson send him information about the tech field trip. The following steps reply to an email message. *Why?* When replying to a colleague, responding in a professional manner in an email message indicates how serious you are about your role and enhances your reputation within the organization.

## 1

- Click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.
- Click the Zion Gibson message header in the message list to select it and display its contents in the Reading Pane (Figure 1–31).

C 28. →	Inbox - Jackson.Torborg@outlook.com - Outlook E	a – o 🕽
	Quick Steps rs Move Tags Find Spe	ad Get oud Add-ins
Inbox 2 Jackson, Please for Drafts Zion Gibson	any Event Wed 3:21       Jackson, torborg@outlook.com       in I         ward the       Jackson,         Do you have more information about the upcoming tech company field trip? I am very in more about the opportunities in the tech field.       in I	essage displayed Reading Pane
Archive Chloe Pauley Conversation History Tech Field Trip Junk Email Outbox RSS Feeds Search Folders	Zion Gibson Data Science Major Wed 2:10 PM Rockland College	

#### Figure 1–31

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

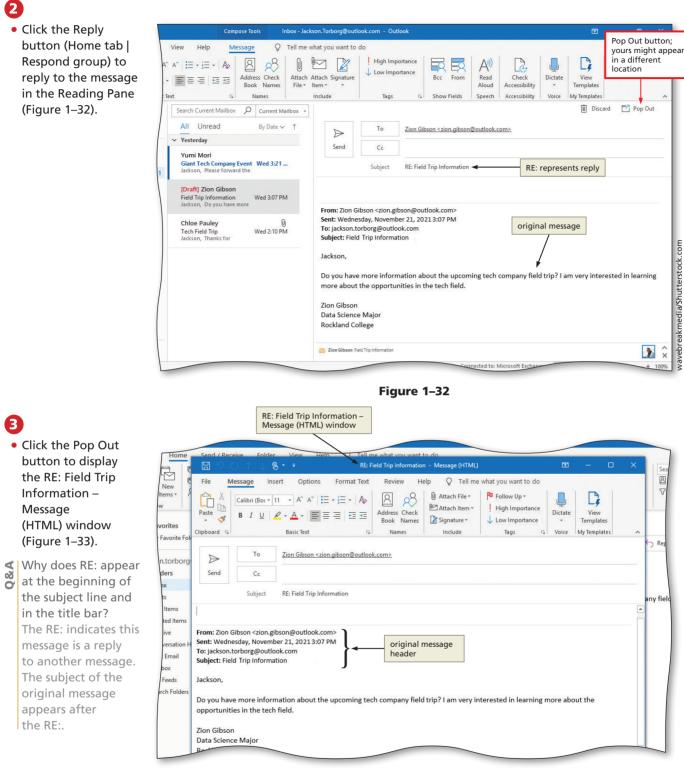


Figure 1-33

## 4

- If necessary, click the message area below the message header to position the insertion point at the top of the message area.
- Type Zion, as the greeting line.
- Press ENTER two times to insert a blank line between the greeting line and the message text.

- Type As you requested, I have attached a flyer that Ms. Pauley recently sent me about the Tech Field Trip in January. to enter the message text.
- Press ENTER two times to insert a blank line between the message text and the closing.
- Type Thanks for your interest, as the closing, and then press ENTER to move the insertion point to the next line.
- Type Jackson Torborg as signature line 1, and then press ENTER to move the insertion point to the next line.
- Type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad as signature line 2, and then press ENTER to move the insertion point to the next line.
- Type Intern as signature line 3 (Figure 1–34).

C	<b>回 り</b> (	U 🕆 🗸 🖲	, * *	RE: F	ield Trip Informatio	n - Message (HTML)		团	- 0	×	Se
5	File M	Calibri (Bot + 1	1 ▼ A^ A   🗄		Review H	elp Q Tell me Q Attach File * 2 Attach Item *	what you want to do Follow Up * High Importance	Dictate	View		R V
e Fol	Clipboard	B I <u>U</u> 4	Basic Text		Book Names Names	Signature - Include	↓ Low Importance Tags ਯ		Templates My Templates	^	← Re
org	▷ Send	To Cc	Zion Gibson <zion< td=""><td>.gibson@outlool</td><td>k.com&gt;</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></zion<>	.gibson@outlool	k.com>						
		Subject	RE: Field Trip Inform	mation							any fie
										5	- is
ms on H	Thanks for y Jackson Torl	our interest,		Ms. Pauley rea	cently sent me ab	bout the Tech Field T	Trip in January.		essage ply text		
ms on H ders	As you required Thanks for y Jackson Torl Disrupt Rock Intern I From: Zion O Sent: Wedne To: jackson.	vour interest, borg kland Code Squa Gibson <zion.gib< td=""><td>ad oson@outlook.con er 21, 2021 3:07 P ok.com</td><td>1&gt;</td><td>cently sent me ab</td><td>pout the Tech Field T</td><td>îrip in January.</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></zion.gib<>	ad oson@outlook.con er 21, 2021 3:07 P ok.com	1>	cently sent me ab	pout the Tech Field T	îrip in January.				

Figure 1–34

#### **Message Formats**

As shown in Figure 1–34, Outlook's default (preset) message format is **HTML** (Hypertext Markup Language), which is a format that allows you to view pictures and text formatted with color and various fonts and font sizes. Formatting refers to changing the appearance of text in a document such as the font (typeface), font size, color, and alignment of the text in a document.

Before you send an email message, reply to an email message, or forward an email message, consider which message format you want to use. A **message format** determines whether an email message can include pictures or formatted text, such as bold, italic, and colored fonts. Select a message format that is appropriate for your message and your recipient. Outlook offers three message formats: HTML, Plain Text, and Rich Text, as summarized in Table 1–3. If you select the HTML format, for example, the email program your recipient uses must be able to display formatted messages or pictures. If your recipient does not have high speed connectivity, a Plain Text format is displayed quickly, especially on a device such as a smartphone. Reading email in plain text offers important security benefits, reducing the possibility of a virus within the email.

#### BTW

#### Dictating Email Messages

When you're signed in to your Office 365 account, turn on your microphone and use the Dictate tool to write your email messages. The Dictate tool is available to capture your voice in multiple languages (Message tab | Dictate group). Punctuation can be inserted by saying the name of the punctuation mark.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 1-26 Outlook Module 1 Managing Email Messages with Outlook

Table 1–3 Message	Table 1–3 Message Formats		
Message Format	Description		
HTML	HTML is the default format for new messages in Outlook. HTML lets you include pictures and basic formatting, such as text formatting, numbering, bullets, and alignment. HTML is the recommended format for Internet mail because the more popular email programs use it.		
Plain Text	Plain Text format is recognized by all email programs and is the most likely format to be allowed through a company's virus-filtering program. Plain Text does not support basic formatting, such as bold, italic, colored fonts, or other text formatting. It also does not support pictures displayed directly in the message.		
Rich Text	Rich Text Format (RTF) is a Microsoft format that only the latest versions of <b>Microsoft Exchange</b> (a Microsoft message system that includes an email program and a mail server) and Outlook recognize. RTF supports more formats than HTML or Plain Text; it also supports hyperlinks. A hyperlink can be text, a picture, or other object that is displayed in an email message.		

#### To Change the Message Format

Why? You want to make sure that your reply message is not blocked by an antivirus program, so you will change the message format to Plain Text. The following steps change the message format to Plain Text.

<ul> <li>Click Format Text on the ribbon in the message window to display</li> </ul>	Format Text tab       nd / Receive     Folder     View     Help     Q       1 '2' ○ ↑ ↓ S • =     RE Field Trip Information - Message (HTML)	• – • ×
the Format Text tab (Figure 1–35).	e Message Insert Options Forma Text, Review Help $\bigcirc$ Tell me what you want to AAHTML Calibri (Body) $\cdot$ 11 $\cdot$ Aa Plain Text A Ar Na $\cdot$ AA $\cdot$ A	zoom A
	To     Zion Gibson < zion.gibson@outlook.com>       Send     Cc       Subject     RE: Field Trip Information	an ▲
	rou requested, I have attached a flyer that Ms. Pauley recently sent me about the Tech Field Trip in January. nks for your interest, son Torborg upt Rockland Code Squad rn	

## 2

1

- Click the Plain Text button (Format Text tab | Format group) to select the Plain Text message format, which removes all formatting in the message.
- When the Microsoft Outlook Compatibility Checker dialog box is displayed, click the Continue button to change the formatted text to plain text (Figure 1-36).
- What happened to the line separating the aviet separating the existing message and the new message? When Plain Text is selected as the message format, all formatting such as text color, font type, lines, themes, and size is removed.

Ē	RE: 1 ℃ ↑ ↓ 8 · · RE:	Field Trip Information - Message (Plain Text)	⊞ –	
ſĊ	File Message Insert Options Format Te	xt Review Help Q Tell me what you want to do		
8	Paste       Aa Plain Text       B       I       U $\Rightarrow$ $x_2$ $x^2$ $A_0$ $\checkmark$ $\land a$ Rich Text $\swarrow$ $\land$			
k	Clipboard IS Format Font IS	Paragraph 🗔 Styles 🕞 Zoom		^
	To Zion Gibson szion.gibson@outl	ook.com>		
	Send Cc	Format group		
	Subject RE: Field Trip Information			
	Zion, As you requested, I have attached a flyer that Ms. Pauley	recently sent me about the Tech Field Trip in January.		
L	Thanks for your interest, Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad Intern			
	Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad			

Figure 1-35

#### Figure 1-36

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning, All Rights Reserved, May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203.

# **Checking Spelling and Grammar**

Outlook checks your message for possible spelling and grammar errors as you type and flags any potential errors in the message text with a red, green, or blue wavy underline. A red wavy underline means the flagged text is not in Outlook's main dictionary because it is a proper name or misspelled. A green wavy underline indicates the text may be incorrect grammatically. A blue wavy underline indicates the text may contain a contextual spelling error such as the misuse of homophones (words that are pronounced the same but have different spellings or meanings, such as one and won). Although you can check the entire message for spelling and grammar errors at once, you also can check these flagged errors as they appear on the screen.

A flagged word is not necessarily misspelled. For example, many names, abbreviations, and specialized terms are not in Outlook's main dictionary. In these cases, you instruct Outlook to ignore the flagged word. As you type, Outlook also detects duplicate words while checking for spelling errors. For example, if your email message contains the phrase *to the the store*, Outlook places a red wavy underline below the second occurrence of the word, *the*.

#### BTW

#### **Original Message in Replies**

Many email users prefer to reply to a message without including the original email message along with their response. To remove the original message from all email replies, click File to open Backstage view, and then click the Options tab. Click Mail to display the Mail options. In the Replies and forwards section, click the 'When replying to a message box' arrow, select the 'Do not include original message' option, and then click OK.

#### To Check the Spelling of a Correctly Typed Word

Jackson adds one more sentence to his email message, recalling that Zion is interested in attending the beginner's code squad camp. In the message, the tech mentor with the last name of Malick has a red wavy line below it even though it is spelled correctly, indicating the word is not in Outlook's main dictionary. The following steps ignore the error and remove the red wavy line. *Why? The main dictionary contains most common words, but does not include most proper names, technical terms, or acronyms.* 

### 0

- Click after the first sentence in the email message to Zion to place the insertion point, and then press SPACEBAR to insert a space.
- Type I understand that Rhea Malick, the tech mentor, is personally teaching at the next coding event. to enter a second sentence in the message text, and then click a blank spot in the window to have Outlook mark a spelling error (Figure 1-37).

Why does a red wavy line appear below Malick even though the last name is spelled correctly? Outlook places a red wavy line below any word that is not in its main dictionary.

Zion,	
As you requested, I have attached a flyer that Ms. Pauley recently sent me about the Tech Field Tri	p in January. I understand that Rhea Malick, the
tech mentor, is personally teaching at the next coding event.	
	$\langle \rangle$
Thanks for your interest,	
Jackson Torborg	
Disrupt Rockland Code Squad	correctly spell
Intern	proper name
	flagged
From: Zion Gibson <zion.gibson@outlook.com></zion.gibson@outlook.com>	
Sent: Wednesday, November 21, 2021 3:07 PM	/
To: jackson.torborg@outlook.com	1
Subject: Field Trip Information	



BTW

#### Misspelled Words in an Email Message

When you misspell words in a professional email message, your clients may think you are just sending a quick message and not giving the email your full attention when responding.

- Right-click the red wavy line below the proper name to display a shortcut menu that presents a list of suggested spelling corrections for the flagged word (in this case, the last name) (Figure 1–38).
- What if Outlook does not flag my spelling and grammar errors with wavy underlines? To verify that the check spelling and grammar as you type features are enabled, click the File tab on the ribbon to open Backstage view and then click Options to display the Outlook Options dialog box. Click Mail (Outlook Options dialog box) and click the Editor Options button to display the Editor Options dialog box. In the 'When correcting spelling in Outlook' section, ensure the 'Check spelling as you type' check box contains a check mark. Click OK two times to close each open dialog box.

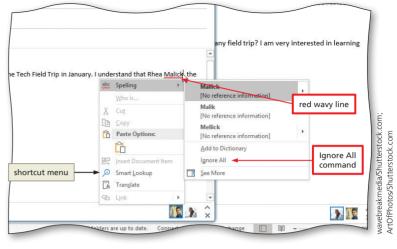


Figure 1–38

3

• Click Ignore All on the shortcut menu to ignore this flagged error, close the shortcut menu, and remove the red wavy line beneath the proper name.

### To Check the Spelling of Misspelled Text

In the following steps, the word *event* is misspelled intentionally as *evnt* to illustrate Outlook's check spelling as you type feature. If you are performing the steps in this project, your email message may contain different misspelled words, depending on the accuracy of your typing. The following steps check the spelling of a misspelled word. *Wby? The way you present yourself in email messages contributes to the way you are perceived, so you should be sure to proofread and check the spelling of all communications.* 

0

• Click after the second sentence in the email message to Zion to place the insertion point, and then press SPACEBAR to insert a space.

• Type Let Ms.	
Pauley know if	Subject RE: Field Trip Information
you have any	Zion,
questions about	zion,
the field trip	As you requested, I have attached a flyer that Ms. Pauley recently sent me about the Tech Field Trip in January. I understand that Rhea Malick, the
evnt. to complete	tech mentor, is personally teaching at the next coding event. Let Ms. Pauley know if you have any questions about the field trip event,
the message text,	Thanks for your interest,
and then press	Jackson Torborg
SPACEBAR so that	Disrupt Rockland Code Squad
	flagged
a red wavy line	From: Zion Gibson <zion.gibson@outlook.com></zion.gibson@outlook.com>
appears below the	Sent: Wednesday, November 21, 2021 3:07 PM
misspelled word	To: jackson.torborg@outlook.com
(Figure 1–39).	Figure 1–39

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

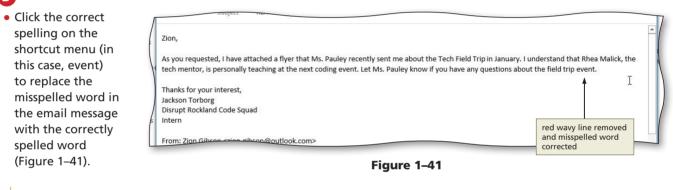
• Right-click the flagged word (evnt, in this case) to display a shortcut menu that presents a list of suggested spelling corrections and contextual definition for the flagged word (Figure 1–40).

Substitution I want to use What should I do if the correction I want to use

**c** is not listed on the shortcut menu? You can click outside the shortcut menu to close it and then retype the correct word.

		agged word	
	p in January. I understanc questions about the field	d that thea Malick, the ing at the ne	but the Tech Fieldtrip in January. I ext coding event. Let Ms. Pauley k
	abc Spelling	• event	suggested correct sp
	<u>W</u> ho Is	occasion, result, happening	and defin
	χ Cut	events proceedings, occasions, result	
	Сору	vent	LS
	Paste Options:	opening, expel, outlet	•
	-0-	Add to Dictionary	
	L LA	Add to Dictionary	
	Insert Document	0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	
shortcut men	u Document	0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	

Figure 1–40



#### **Other Ways**

 Click Review tab (message window), click Spelling & Grammar button (Review tab | Proofing group)

2. Press F7

# Saving and Closing an Email Message

Occasionally, you begin composing a message but cannot complete it. You may be waiting for information from someone else to include in the message, or you might prefer to rewrite the message later after you have time to evaluate its content. One option is to save the message, which stores the message in the Drafts folder for your email account until you are ready to send it. The Drafts folder is the default location for all saved messages. Later, you can reopen the message, finish writing it, and then send it.

## To Save and Close an Email Message without Sending It

The tech field trip information that Zion Gibson requested has been drafted, but Jackson is not ready to send it yet. The following steps save a message in the Drafts folder for completion at a later time. *Why?* If you are in the middle of composing a lengthy or important email and get called away, you can save your work so you can resume it later.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

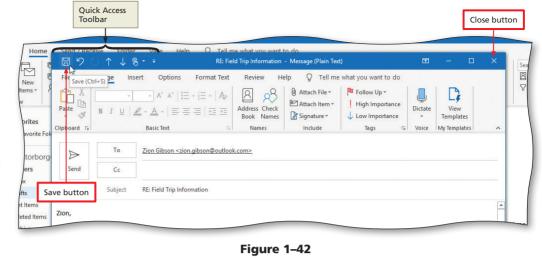
#### OUT 1-30 Outlook Module 1 Managing Email Messages with Outlook



ς δ

 Click the Save button on the Quick Access Toolbar to save the message in the Drafts folder (Figure 1-42).

How does Outlook know where to store 0 the saved message? By default, Outlook stores saved messages in the Drafts folder for vour email account.

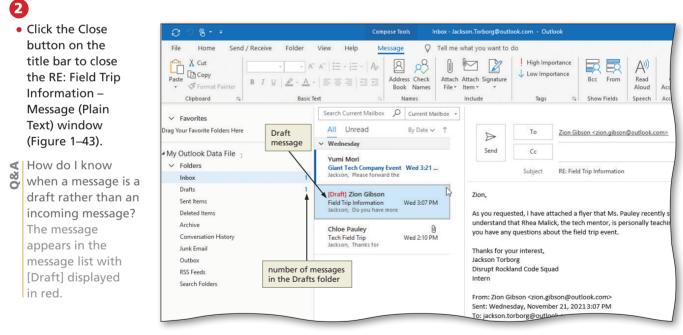


#### Can I save the message to a location other than the Drafts folder?

To save the message to the Outlook student folder, click the File tab on the ribbon to open Backstage view, and then click Save As in Backstage view to display the Save As dialog box. Navigate to the Outlook student folder. In the File name text box, type the name of the message file and then click the Save button. The message is saved with the extension .msg, which represents an Outlook message.

#### What should I do if Outlook did not save the message in the Drafts folder?

Click the Home tab, click the Move button, click Other Folder, select the Drafts folder for Jackson Torborg's Outlook Data File, and then click OK.



#### Figure 1-43

### To Open a Saved Email Message

The following steps open the message saved in the Drafts folder. Why? By default, Outlook saves any email message in the Drafts folder every three minutes. You can also save a message and reopen it later.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

eakmedia/Shutterstock.com; ArtOfPhotos/Shutterstock.com

1

- Click the Drafts folder in the Navigation pane to display the message header for the Zion Gibson email message in the message list (Figure 1–44).
- What should I do if the message does not appear in my Drafts folder?

If the message does not appear in the Drafts folder, return to the Inbox, and then click the message header in the message pane.

> Drafts folder

C 9 S · ·	Compose Tools	Drafts - Jackson.Torborg@outlook
File Home Send / Receive Folder	View Help Message	Q Tell me what you want to do
Paste ♂ Format Painter Clipboard 12 Basic	message header Book	Check Names Include
✓ Favorites Drag Your Favorite Folders Here		Current Folder →
<ul> <li>My Outlook Data File</li> <li>Folders</li> </ul>	Zion Gibson RE: Field Trip Information Zion, As you requested, I	None Send
Inbox 1	<b>A</b>	
Drafts 1		Zion,
Sent Items Deleted Items Archive Conversation History	Draft message	As you requeste understand that you have any qu

Figure 1–44

#### Double-click the Zion Gibson message header in the Drafts ↑ ↓ ፄ - -Help Q Tell me what you want to do folder to open the email message File Message Options Format Text Review Insert 8 8 R Attach File \* Eollow Up -C, (Figure 1-45). - A^ A | !≡ + !≡ + | A<sub>P</sub> Attach Item High Importance Paste Address Check Dictate View $\mathsf{B} \ I \ \sqcup \ \middle| \ \underline{\mathscr{A}} \ \cdot \ \underline{\mathsf{A}} \ \cdot \ \middle| \ \equiv \ \equiv \ \equiv \ \middle| \ \overline{\boxdot} \ \Xi$ Signature \* Low Importance Book Names Templates lipboard 5 Basic Tex Include Tags My Templates To Zion Gibson <zion.gibson@outlook.com> D Send Co Subject RE: Field Trip Information Т **Zion** As you requested, I have attached a flyer that Ms. Pauley recently sent me about the Tech Field Trip in January. I understand that Rhea Malick, the tech mentor, is personally teaching at the next coding event. Let Ms. Pauley know if you have any questions about the field trip event Thanks for your interest Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad Intern saved message opened from Drafts folder From: Zion Gibson <zion.gibson@outlook.com Sent: Wednesday, November 21, 2021 3:07 PM To: jackson.torborg@outlook.com Subject: Field Trip Information Jackson Jackson Torborg No Items 18 3 Figure 1-45

## To Attach a File to an Email Message

To share a file such as a photo, flyer, or business document through email, you attach the file to an email message. Outlook does not have a predefined file size limit for attachments, but an email service provider may restrict the size of incoming attachments or the size of the email mailbox. Very large email attachments may be rejected by the recipient's email service provider and returned to the sender as undeliverable. Consider storing large files in OneDrive and sharing a link to the file within an email.

Before you send the email message to Zion, you need to attach a file of a flyer describing the informational meeting about the field trip. The file may be listed on a Recent Items listing when the Attach File button is clicked, or you can browse web locations or the local PC for the file attachment(s). The following steps attach a file to an email message. *Why? Attaching a file to an email message provides additional information to a recipient*.

- Click the Attach File button (Message tab | Include group) to display a listing of Recent Items.
- Click Browse This PC and navigate to the folder containing the Data Files for this module (in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook1 folder in the Data Files folder) (Figure 1–46).

Insert File dialog box Message tab Attach File button 0 Help Tell me what you want to do Insert Options Format Text Message Review 88 🛛 Attach File -Follow Up 2 Ĉ | A^ A~ | !≡ - !≡ - | A<sub>Ø</sub> C, Attach Item High Importance Paste Address Check Viev Dictate 3 Book Names Signature \* I ow Importance Templates Clinboard 5 Basic Te Max Include Tags My Templates El Insert File Include group D → 👻 🕇 😽 « Data Files → Outlook1 → Module Search M 4 5 2 Send Organize 🔻 New folde Name ConeDrive SC OUT 1 Fieldtrip.docx 🗸 💻 This PC SC OUT 1-1.pst Outlook1 > Module7ion > 3D Objects folder > Desktop Malick, the As you requested. I tech mentor, is pers > 🗟 Documents 6 Downloads 5 Thanks for your inte > h Music Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Co > Picture > 📕 Videos > 🏪 Windows (C:) From: Zion Gibsor > SD SDHC (D:) Sent: Wednesday, N To: jackson.torborg SD cr Subject: Field Trip In File name All Files lackson Tools -Open Cancel Jackson Torborg No Ite 19 3

# 2

- Click the document SC\_OUT\_1\_ Fieldtrip.docx to select the file to attach.
- Click the Insert button (Insert File dialog box) to attach the selected file to the email message and close the Insert File dialog box (Figure 1–47).

What should I do if I saved the

Field trip document to include my last name in the filename? Select that document and then click the Insert button. Figure 1–46

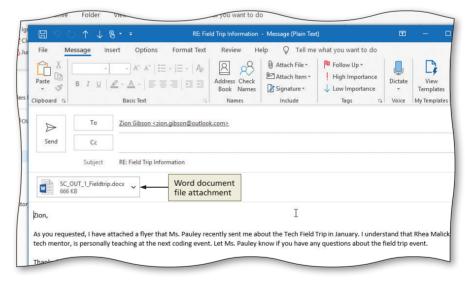
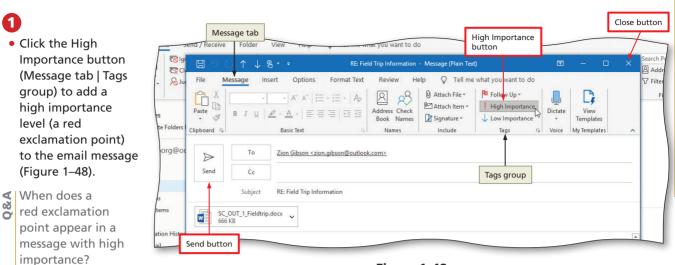


Figure 1-47

### To Set Message Importance and Send the Message

Outlook provides the option to assign an **importance level** to a message, which indicates to the recipient the priority level of an email message. *Why? When you have a message that requires urgent attention, you can send the message with a high importance level.* The default importance level for all new messages is normal importance, but you can change the importance level to high or low, depending on the priority level of the email message. A message sent with **high importance** displays a red exclamation point in the message header and indicates to the recipient that the message requires a higher priority than other messages he or she might have received. The **low importance** option displays a blue arrow and indicates to the recipient a low priority for the message. The following steps set the high importance option for a single email message and to send the message.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



The red exclamation

Figure 1–48

point appears in the message header when the message is received.

How would I set a low importance to an email message?

Click the Low Importance button (Message tab | Tags group).

# 2

#### • Click the Send button in the message header to send the email message.

• If necessary, click Cancel to close the Microsoft Outlook dialog box and then click Close to close the message window.

A message appeared that states 'No valid email accounts are configured. Add an account to send email'. What does this mean?

The SC\_OUT\_1-1.pst Data File is an Outlook Data File, which cannot send an email message. If you are using the SC\_OUT\_1-1.pst Data File, the sent message remains in the Drafts folder unless you configure an email account. You can set up and configure your own email address in Outlook to send an email message.

#### What happens to the actual email message after I send it?

After Outlook closes the message window, it stores the email message reply in the Outbox folder while it sends the message to the recipient. You might not see the message in the Outbox because Outlook usually stores it there only briefly. Next, Outlook moves the message to the Sent Items folder. The original message in the message list now shows an envelope icon with a purple arrow to indicate a reply was sent.

# Can you place a tag in an email message that requests the recipient to respond within a certain time period?

- If you are sending an email message that requires a timely response, you can click the Follow Up button (Message tab | Tags group) to insert a flag icon indicating that the recipient should respond within a specified period of time.
- Based on your expected response time, you can select the Follow Up flag for Today, Tomorrow, This Week, Next Week, No Date, or Custom.

**Outlook Module** 

## To Forward an Email Message

When you forward an email message, you resend a received or sent email message to another recipient. Yumi Mori, the Community Outreach coordinator, sent Jackson an email message requesting that she forward Ms. Pauley's email message about the field trip to advertise on their website. Jackson adds Ms. Pauley as a courtesy copy (cc) recipient to make her aware that Yumi is receiving a copy of her email message. The following steps forward a previously received email message. *Why? Forwarding sends an email to someone who was not on the original recipient list.* 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

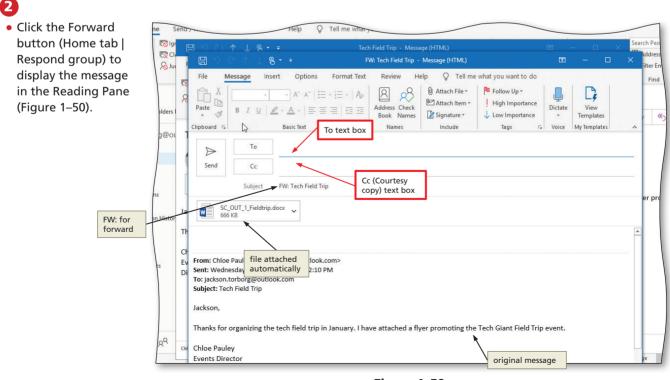
- Click the Inbox folder to display the Inbox messages.
- Double-click the Yumi Mori message header and read her message requesting information about the tech field trip.
- Click the Chloe Pauley message header in the message list to select the email message (Figure 1-49).

Why do my message headers show times instead of dates?

Outlook shows today's messages with times in the headers and messages prior to today with dates in the headers.

Home tab	Forward button
C 9 % · +	Inbox - Jackson.Torborg@outlook.com - Outlook
File Home Send / Receive Folde	View lelp Q Tell me what you want to do
ox der My Outlook Data File Folders Inbox	Search Current Mailbox       Current Mailbox       message header         All Unread       By Date       Tech         Vednesday       Chloe Pauley <chloe.pauley@outlook.com< td="">         Yumi Mori       Giant Tech Company Event       Wed 3:21 PM         Jackson, Prease forward the       Fieldtrip.docx       666 KB</chloe.pauley@outlook.com<>
Drafts Sent Items Deleted Items Archive	Zion Gibson Field Trip Information Wed 3:07 PM Jackson, Do you have more Chloe Pauley Chloe Pauley D P
Conversation History Junk Email Outbox RSS Feeds Search Folders	Chloe Pauley Tech field Trip Jackson, Thanks for Chloe Pauley Events Director Your message list might show dates instead of times

Figure 1–49



#### Figure 1–50

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# B

- Click the To text box, and then type yumi.mori@ outlook.com (with no spaces) as the recipient's email address.
- Click the Cc text box, and then type chloe.pauley@ outlook.com (with no spaces) to send a courtesy copy to inform the original sender that you are forwarding her email message (Figure 1-51).
- FW: Tech Field Trip - Message (HTML) Jui File Options Help O Tell me what you want to do Message Insert Format Text Review Find 6 🕖 Attach File -Follow Up -Ĉ 8 88 - A^ A = = - A Calibri Lį Q Attach Item High Importance Address Check Dictate View Paste BIU 3 🔀 Signature 🕶 Templates Low Importance Book Names Namer Include My Template Clipboard 5 Basic Text Voice @D To yumi.mori@outlook.com D To and Cc email Send C chloe.pauley@outlook.com addresses Subject FW: Tech Field Trip SC\_OUT\_1\_Fieldtrip.docx w тŀ reply area above original message C From: Chloe Pauley <chloe.pauley@outlook.com> Εv Sent: Wednesday, November 21, 20212:10 PM Di To: jackson.torborg@outlook.com

Figure 1-51

ant to do

- ✓ Why does the
- original message appear in the message area of the window?
- By default, Outlook displays the original message below the new message area for all message replies and forwards.

# 4

Press EN

#### Experiment

- Click the Bcc button (Message tab | Show Fields group) to display the Bcc (Blind carbon copy) text box. When you are finished, click the Bcc button (Message tab | Show Fields group) again to hide the Bcc text box.
- Click the message area above the original message text, type Yumi, as the greeting line, and then press SPACEBAR.
- If necessary, right-click Yumi and then click Ignore All to remove the red wavy line.

Folder

View

DCONIO

- Press ENTER two times to enter a blank line before the message text.
- Type Per your request, I am forwarding the email and field trip flyer from Ms. Pauley about the tech field trip event. to enter the message text.

<ul> <li>Press ENTER two</li> </ul>		Receive Folder View	mant to do		
times to place a	lor 🔊	用୰୯୲↑ୢୡୣ୶ୣ	Tech Field Trip - Message (HTML)		Search Peop
blank line between	l⊠ Cl ⊗ Jui	目 り ひ ↑ ↓ ፄ → =	FW: Tech Field Trip - Message (HTML)		× Address
the message text		File Message Insert Options	Format Text Review Help 🖓 Tell me	what you want to do	Find
and the signature		Calibri (Boc + 11 + A^ A*	+ ⊨ + A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Pollow Up -	
lines.	Folders I	$\begin{array}{c c} Paste \\ \hline Paste \\ \hline \bullet \\ \hline \hline \hline \bullet \\ \hline \hline \hline \bullet \\ \hline \hline \hline \hline$	Attach Item *	High Importance Dictate View Low Importance Templates	
<ul> <li>Type Jackson</li> </ul>	prg@ou	Clipboard 🕞 Basic Text	ra Names Include	Tags 🖙 Voice My Templates	^
Torborg as	ngeot	Io <u>yumi.mori@outloo</u>	<u>ok.com</u>		
signature line 1,		Send Cc chloe.pauley@out	look com		
and then press					-
ENTER to move the		Subject FW: Tech Field Trip	2		er pron
insertion point to	Send button	a SC_OUT_1_Fieldtrip.docx ~			
the next line.				`````	
• Type Disrupt		Yumi,			
Rockland Code		CF Per your request, I am forwarding the email a Ev	nd field trip flyer from Ms. Pauley about the tech fi	eld trip event. greeting, mess and signature	
Squad, and then		Di Jackson Torborg		entered	
press ENTER.		Disrupt Rockland Code Squad		J	_
• Type Intern as		From: Chloe Pauley <chloe.pauley@outlook.c< td=""><td>com&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></chloe.pauley@outlook.c<>	com>		
the third line of	08	Sent mber 21, 2021 2:10 P	M		
the signature to					

the sigr represent his title (Figure 1–52). F Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, c

#### Figure 1–52

- Does Outlook automatically forward the attachment to the recipient?
- Yes. Outlook automatically adds the attachment to the forwarded message unless you choose to remove it.

- Click the Send button in the message header to forward the message.
- If necessary, click Cancel to close the Microsoft Outlook dialog box.

# **Organizing Messages with Outlook Folders**

To keep track of your email messages effectively, Outlook provides a basic set of **folders**, which are containers for storing Outlook items of a specific type, such as messages, appointments, or contacts. Email is supposed to help you be more efficient and save time, but if you do not manage it effectively, you can quickly become overloaded with messages. The Inbox is an email folder that stores your incoming email messages. Instead of leaving all of your incoming messages in the Inbox, you can create additional folders and then move messages to these new folders so you can organize and locate your messages easily.

### To Create a New Folder in the Inbox Folder

By creating multiple folders within the Inbox folder, and then organizing messages in the new folders, you can find a specific email message easily. The following steps create a folder within the Inbox folder. *Why?* Folders provide an efficient method for managing your email.

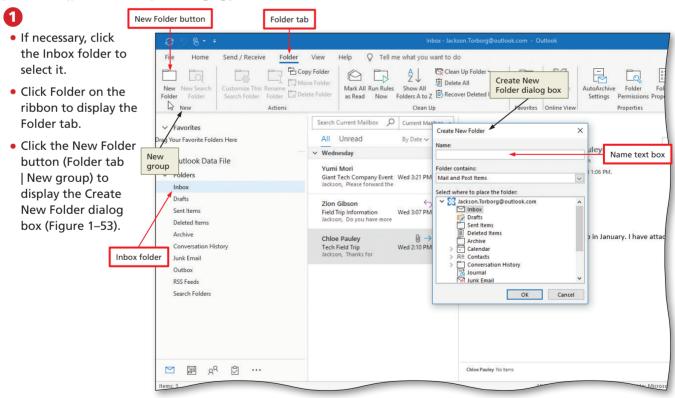


Figure 1-53

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Name text box, and then type Field Trip to name the folder within the Inbox folder.
- If necessary, click the Folder contains arrow, and then click 'Mail and Post Items' in the list to place only email messages in the new folder.
- If necessary, click Inbox in the 'Select where to place the folder' list to place the new folder within the Inbox folder (Figure 1–54).

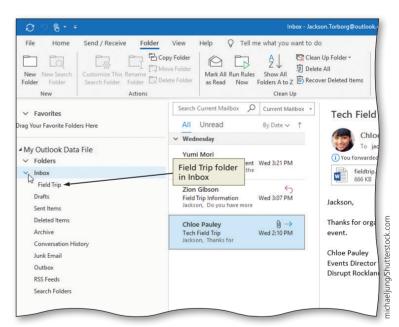
olders A to 7 Favorites Permissi Clean Up Favorites Online View Properties Q Current Mai Create New Folder × By Date N Name uley@outlook.cor folder name Field Trip Folder contains: Folder contains ny Event Wed 3:21 PM Mail and Post Items arrow ard the Select where to place the folder: ✓ 🄀 Jackson.Torborg@outlook.com 4 ٨ Drafts Inbox folder Wed 3:07 PM on we more Sent Items Ī Deleted Items o in January. I have at 0 Archive Wed 2.10 PM Calenda Contacts Conversation History your folders might appear Journal in a different order Junk Email OK Cancel OK button

Figure 1–54

# B

- Click OK to create the Field Trip folder within the Inbox and close the Create New Folder dialog box.
- If necessary, click the Inbox to view the Field Trip subfolder (Figure 1–55).
- Why is the Field Trip folder indented below the Inbox folder?

The Field Trip folder is stored within the Inbox folder. Outlook indents the folder in the list to indicate that it is within the main folder.



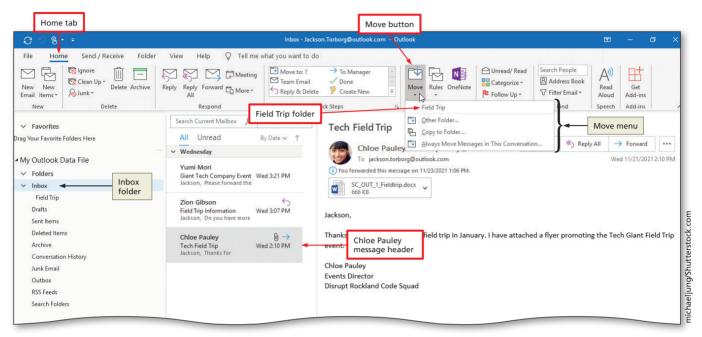


## To Move an Email Message to a Folder

Organizing important email messages about the tech field trip event into the Field Trip folder saves time when you search through hundreds or thousands of email messages later. Specifically, you will move the message from Chloe Pauley from the Inbox folder to the Field Trip folder. In this case, the Inbox folder is called the source folder, and the Field Trip folder is called the destination folder. A **source folder** is the location of the document or message to be moved or copied. A **destination folder** is the location where you want to move or copy the file or message. The following steps move an email message into a folder. *Why? By organizing your emails into topical folders, you can access your messages easily.* 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- In the Inbox folder (source folder), click the Chloe Pauley message header in the Inbox message list to select the email message.
- Click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.
- Click the Move button (Home tab | Move group) to display the Move menu (Figure 1-56).



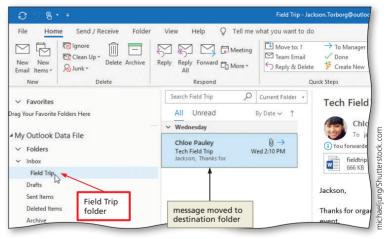


# 2

- Click Field Trip on the Move menu to move the selected message from the source folder (Inbox folder) to the destination folder (Field Trip folder).
- In the Navigation pane, click the Field Trip folder to display its contents (Figure 1–57).
- Can I move more than one message at a time?
   Yes. Click the first message to select it. While holding CTRL, click additional messages to select them. Click the Move button (Home tab | Move group) and then click the destination folder to select it.

Can I copy the email messages instead of moving them?

Yes. Select the message(s) to copy, and then



#### Figure 1-57

click the Move button (Home tab | Move group). Click Copy to Folder on the menu to display the Copy Items dialog box. Select the destination folder, and then click OK to copy the selected message to the destination folder.

#### **Other Ways**

1. Right-click selected message, point to Move, click folder

2. Click selected message, drag message into destination folder

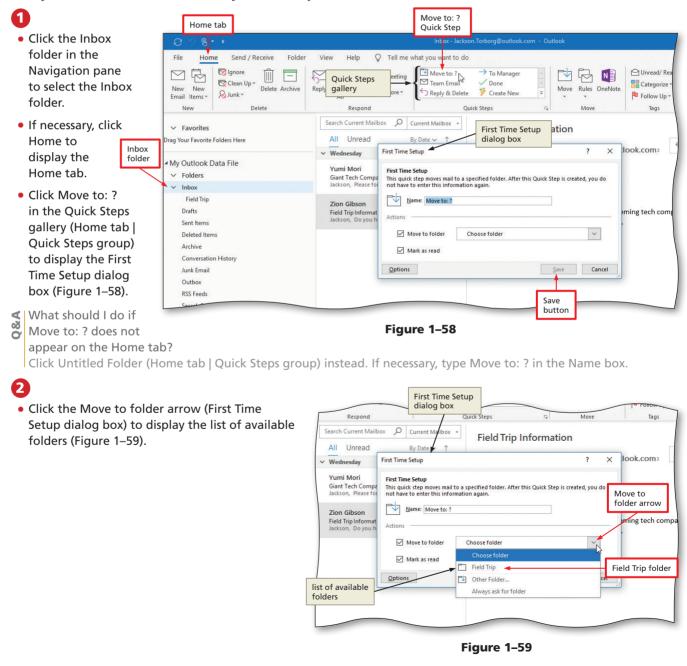
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Outlook Quick Steps**

An Outlook feature called **Quick Steps** provides shortcuts to perform redundant tasks with a single keystroke. For example, you can move an email message to a folder using a one-click Quick Step. You can use the built-in Quick Steps to move a file to a folder, send email to your entire team, or reply to and then delete an email message.

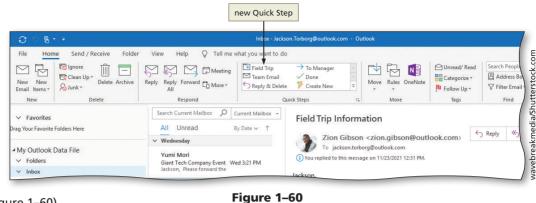
# To Move an Email Message Using Quick Steps

If you frequently move messages to a specific folder, you can use a Quick Step to move a message in one click. The following steps create a Quick Step to move an email message into a specific folder. *Why? Quick Steps allow you to customize email actions that you use most often*.



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

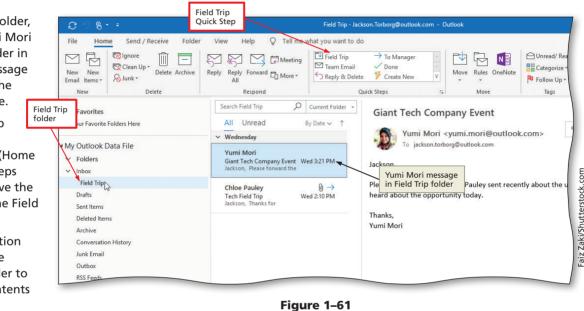
- Click the Field Trip folder to create a Quick Step that moves a message to the specified folder.
- Click the Save button (First Time Setup dialog box) to save the Quick Step and display it in the Quick Steps gallery (Fi



Quick Steps gallery (Figure 1–60).

### 4

- In the Inbox folder, click the Yumi Mori message header in the Inbox message list to select the email message.
- Click Field Trip in the Quick Steps gallery (Home tab | Quick Steps group) to move the message to the Field Trip folder.
- In the Navigation pane, click the Field Trip folder to display its contents (Figure 1–61).



## To Delete an Email Message

When you delete a message from a folder, Outlook moves the message from the folder to the Deleted Items folder. For example, Jackson no longer needs to keep the email message from Zion Gibson in the Inbox and has decided to delete it. The following steps delete an email message. *Why? Delete messages you no longer need so you do not exceed the limits of your mailbox*.

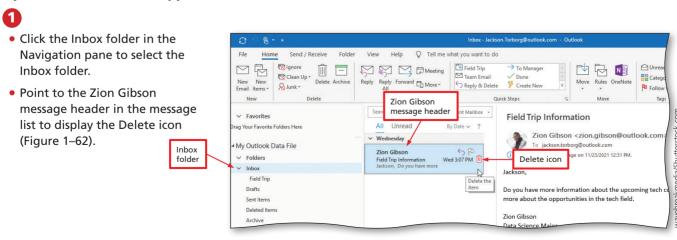


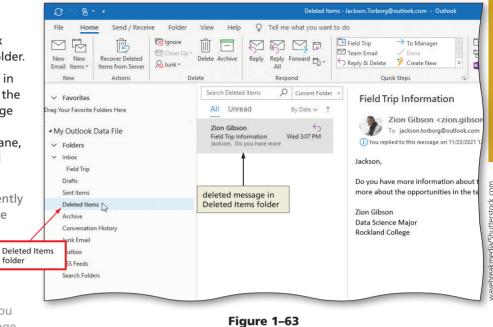
Figure 1–62 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Delete icon on the message header to move the email message from the Inbox folder to the Deleted Items folder.
- Click the Deleted Items folder in the Navigation pane to verify the location of the deleted message and display the Deleted Items message list in the message pane, which shows all deleted email messages (Figure 1-63).
- ∢ Is the email message permanently deleted when I click the Delete

folder

icon? No. After Outlook moves the email message to the Deleted Items folder.

it stores the deleted email message in that folder until you permanently delete the message.



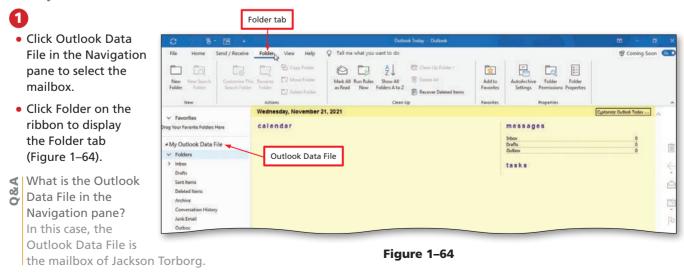
One way to permanently delete a message is to select the Deleted Items folder to view its contents in the message pane and then select the item to be deleted. Click the Delete icon on the message header and then click the Yes button in the Microsoft Outlook dialog box to permanently delete the selected item from Outlook.

# Working with the Mailbox

The system administrator who manages a company's or school's email system may set limits for the size of the Outlook mailbox due to limited space on the server. Some email service providers may not deliver new mail to a mailbox that exceeds the limit set by the system administrator. You can determine the total size of your mailbox and other details about individual folders.

## **To View Mailbox Size**

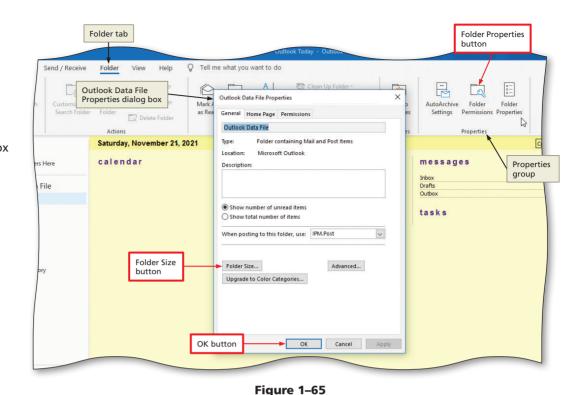
The following steps view the amount of space available in the mailbox. Why? You can determine if you are close to your mailbox size limit.



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



 Click the Folder Properties button (Folder tab | Properties group) to display the Properties dialog box for the mailbox (Figure 1–65).



# B

 Click the Folder Size button (mailbox Properties dialog box) to display the Folder Size dialog box (Figure 1–66).

### 4

- After viewing the folder sizes, click Close to close the Folder Size dialog box.
- Click OK to close the mailbox Properties dialog box.

	Saturday,	Folder Size dialog box	Local Data Serve	r Data	3.3	[
ers Here a File	calend	ar	Folder Name: Size (without sub Total size (includii		Outlook Data File 0 KB 3988 KB	m essages Inbox Drafts Outbox
tory			Subfolder Archive Calendar Calendar,Birthd Calendar,Unitec Contacts Conversation HI Deleted Items Drafts	d States holi 1455 KB 127 KB	Total Size 0 KB 1455 KB 1455 KB 178 KB 0 KB 49 KB 0 KB	tasks size of each folder
					Close	Close button

Figure 1-66

### To Save a Mailbox and Exit Outlook

- Click File on the ribbon to display Backstage view.
- 2 Click the Open & Export tab in Backstage view to display the Open gallery.
- **3** Click Import/Export to display the Import and Export Wizard dialog box.
- 4 Click Export to a file, and then click Next.
- 5 Click Outlook Data file (.pst), and then click Next.
- 6 Click Outlook Data File to select the mailbox for Jackson Torborg, and then click Next.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click Browse, navigate to the Outlook1 > Module folder containing your Data Files, name the exported file SC\_OUT\_1\_Jackson, and then click OK.
- 8 Click Finish to export the mailbox file.
- If you have an email message open, click Close on the right side of the title bar to close the message window.
- Click Close on the right side of the title bar to exit Outlook.

# **Summary**

In this module, you learned how to use Outlook to set up your email account. You discovered how to compose, format, send, open, print, reply to, delete, save, and forward email messages. You viewed and saved file attachments and attached a file to an email message. You learned how to add a courtesy copy to an email message and set the sensitivity and importance of email messages. Finally, you created a folder in the Inbox and moved an email message to the new folder.

#### **Consider This: Plan Ahead**

What future decisions will you need to make when composing and responding to email messages, attaching files, and organizing your Outlook folders?

- 1. Set up Outlook.
  - a) Determine the language preferences.
  - b) Decide on the Sensitivity level.
- 2. Compose the email message.
  - a) Plan the content of your email message based on a formal or informal tone.
  - b) Select an appropriate theme.
- 3. Open incoming email messages.
  - a) Determine your preference for displaying messages.
  - b) Save the attachment to the appropriate folder.
- 4. Respond to messages.
  - a) Plan your response to the incoming message.
  - b) Correct errors and revise as necessary.
  - c) Establish which file you will attach to your email message.
  - d) Determine the importance level of the message.
- 5. Organize your Outlook folders.
  - a) Establish your folder names.
  - b) Plan where each email message should be stored.

CONSIDER THIS

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Apply Your Knowledge**

Reinforce the skills and apply the concepts you learned in this module.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

#### **Creating an Email with an Attachment**

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. You are to send an email message addressed to your instructor with information about an urban traffic study to your boss. You also attach an Excel workbook called Support\_OUT\_1\_UrbanTraffic.xlsx, which is located in the Data Files.

Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Compose a new email message addressed to your instructor and add your own email address as a courtesy copy address.
- 2. Type **Urban Traffic Data** as the subject of the email message.
- 3. Type **Greetings**, as the greeting line. Check spelling as you type.
- 4. Enter the text shown in Figure 1-67 for the message text.

8	5 (	IJ	9 U I	5 <del>-</del> -				Urban	an Traffic Da	Data - I	Messag	ge (HTN	ML)		(					,		Ð	-	٥	×
File	Messag	ge In	sert Options	Format Te	ext Review	Help	Q Te	ell me wh	vhat you wa	want to	o do											21			
		Īo	instructor.name	@school.com																					
<u>S</u> end		<u>C</u> c	your.name@sch	iool.com																					
	SL	ubject	Urban Traffic Da	ita																					
Greeting	(5,																								
			s for your compa her assist in you		mparing city t	raffic from o	our open :	source tr	traffic big	ig data. I	. I have	attach	ned our i	most re	ecent da	ta analy	vsis for ti	raffic co	ongestic	in, gas co	st, and	freeway	γ daily m	iles. Le	t



- 5. Type **Thanks**, as the closing line.
- 6. Enter your name as the first signature line.
- 7. Type Urban Traffic Data Analyst as the second signature line.
- 8. If requested by your instructor, type your cell phone number as the third signature line.
- 9. Attach the Excel workbook called Support\_OUT\_1\_UrbanTraffic.xlsx, which is located in the Data Files, to the email message.
- Click the File tab, and then click Save As. Save the message on your hard drive, OneDrive, or a location that is most appropriate to your situation using the file name SC\_OUT\_1\_UrbanTraffic.
- 11. Submit the email message in the format specified by your instructor.
- 12. Exit Outlook.
- 13. 🛞 The attachment in the email message contained an Excel workbook. What file types are typically not allowed as a file attachment? Name at least two file types and explain why they are not allowed.

# **Extend Your Knowledge**

Extend the skills you learned in this module and experiment with new skills. You may need to use Help to complete the assignment.

### **Organizing Email Messages**

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. You are organizing travel for two different job interviews in Seattle and Chicago. You will create two folders, add a folder in the Favorites section, and then move messages into the appropriate folders. You also will apply a follow-up flag for the messages in one of the folders. Use Outlook Help to learn how to duplicate a folder in the Favorites section, how to add a flag to a message for follow-up, and how to create an Outlook Data File (.pst file).

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Open the Outlook mailbox file called SC\_OUT\_1-2.pst, which is located in the Data Files.
- 2. Create two new folders within the Inbox folder. Name the first folder **Seattle** and the second folder **Chicago**. Move the messages into the appropriate folders. Make sure that only mail items are contained in the new folders.
- 3. The Favorites section is at the top of the Folder Pane on the left. Display a duplicate of the Seattle folder in the Favorites section.
- 4. Reply to the Seattle Interview message indicating that you would like to select the flight for this interview to stay an extra day. Sign your name to the email message. Assign high importance to the message.
- 5. Based on the message headers and content of the email messages in the SC\_OUT\_1-2.pst mailbox, move each message to the appropriate folders you created. Figure 1–68 shows the mailbox with the messages moved to the new folders.

C 9 8 · 🖻 ·		Seattle - zion.gibson@outlook.com - Outlook			E	- 0	
File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Help Q Tell me what y	rou want to do		s - 11 7 3	B Co	oming Soon	On •
New New Delete	Archive Reply Forward All Respond	Dinbox     → To Manager     Quick Steps     G     Move	<ul> <li>Unread/ Read</li> <li>Categorize *</li> <li>Follow Up *</li> <li>Tags</li> </ul>	Search People	Read Aloud	Get Add-ins	
Favorites     Seattle	Search Seattle       Current Folder       Seattle     By Date ∨ ↑       ∨     Today	Seattle Interview	ook.com>				
zion.gibson@outlook.com ✓ Folders ✓ Inbox	Yumi Mori         Solution           Seattle Interview         3:44 PM           Zion, Your first interview is         3:44 PM	To zion.gibson@outlook.com () You replied to this message on 11/25/2021 10:35 Zion,			Sat 11/24/20.		Ĩ ←
Seattle Chicago Drafts		Your first interview is planned for February forwarded your flight details earlier this mo		-	nea Martin. I	have	Ť
Sent Items		Best Wishes, Yumi Mori					1

#### Figure 1–68

- 6. Export the Inbox mailbox to an Outlook Data File (.pst) on your hard drive, OneDrive, or a location that is most appropriate to your situation using the file name sc\_OUT\_1\_Interview, and then submit it in the format specified by your instructor.
- 7. Exit Outlook.
- 8. 🛞 Saving your mailbox as a .pst file provides a backup copy of your email messages to submit to your instructor. What are other reasons for saving your mailbox as a .pst file?

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Expand Your World**

Create a solution that uses cloud or web technologies by learning and investigating on your own from general guidance.

### **Opening an Outlook.com Web-Based Email Message in the Outlook Client**

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

*Instructions:* In your role in the Human Resource Office, you are presenting the topic, *Work-Life Balance*. Using Outlook, you compose the email message shown in Figure 1–69 and include a PowerPoint file attachment. Save the attachment from your Outlook.com account to your OneDrive and edit the PowerPoint slides as a web app. Share the PowerPoint slides by providing a link to your OneDrive. Sharing files in the cloud as links can eliminate large attachments and saves email storage space.

🔚 🤌 🕐 🕆 🦆 👻 Work-Life Balance Presentation - Message (HTML)	Ŧ			×
File     Message     Insert     Options     Format Text     Review     Help     Q     Tell me what you want to do       Image: Paste     Image: Paste	Dictate			~
To       jacob.thompson@outlook.com         Send       Cc         Subject       Work-Life Balance Presentation         Subject       Work-Life Balance Presentation         Support_OUT_1_WorkLifeBalance.pptx v         Dear Mr. Thompson,         I have attached the slides for my presentation on achieving a proper Work-Life Balance for the presentation next Tuesday afternoon. I tripresentation that the office needs you and your family needs you as well. Please let me know if I should add other aspects.         Thank you in advance,         Colin Fix         Human Resource Department	ied to stres	s the po	int in m	у
The Next Realm Resource Company				

Figure 1–69

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. If necessary, create a Microsoft account at outlook.com.
- 2. Compose a new email message from the client program, Outlook (not Outlook.com). Address the email message to your Microsoft account with the subject and message text shown in Figure 1–69. Select a theme of your choice and write an email message about which theme you selected. Replace the signature with your name and school name.
- 3. Attach the PowerPoint presentation called Support\_OUT\_1\_WorkLifeBalance.pptx, which is located in the Data Files, to the email message.
- 4. Save the email message as **SC\_OUT\_1\_WorkLifeBalance**, and then send it with high importance.
- 5. Open your Microsoft account at outlook.com. Open the email message that you sent from Outlook, and then click View online to view the PowerPoint file attachment.
- 6. Click Edit in Browser to edit the PowerPoint presentation in the Microsoft PowerPoint web app.

- 7. If requested by your instructor, change the name on the first slide to your name on the bottom line.
- 8. Add a fifth slide to the PowerPoint presentation showing how the percentage of employees who telecommute to work and of the web link source. (*Hint:* Research this statistic on the web.)
- 9. Click the Insert tab, and then add an online picture about telecommuting to the fifth slide.
- 10. Click the File tab, and then click Share to share the PowerPoint file.
- 11. Click 'Share with other people', and then type your instructor's email address and a short message describing how sharing a file by sending a link to your OneDrive can be easier than sending an attachment. Include your name at the end of the message.
- 12. Click the Share button to send the shared link of the completed PowerPoint file to your instructor.
- 13. Exit the PowerPoint web app, and then exit Outlook.
- 14. 🞲 In this exercise, you sent an email message from the Outlook client to your web-based email service provider at outlook.com. What are the advantages of using a Microsoft account with Outlook on your personal computer and checking the same email address at outlook.com when you are on a public computer?

## In the Lab 1

Composing an Email Message with Attachments

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

*Problem:* Your career coach recommended that you use a professionally designed resume template as you apply for jobs and post your resume publicly on LinkedIn, a professional social network. Compose an email message as shown in Figure 1–70 with the three Word resume layout attachments found in the Data Files for Module 1.

<b>8</b> 9 9 1	` ↓ ® - =	Resume Temp	lates - Message (HTML	.)		<b>a</b> –	-	×
File Message Ins	sert Options Format Text $I \qquad \square \qquad I \qquad I \qquad I$ $\downarrow \qquad I \qquad I \qquad I \qquad I \qquad I \qquad I$ $\downarrow \qquad I \qquad I$ $\downarrow \qquad I \qquad I$	Review     He       A^     A <sup>×</sup> E =     3 =       A <sub>Ø</sub> rs	Ip Q Tell me wh	nat you want to do ② Attach File → ﷺ Attach Item → ﷺ Signature → Include	P∎ + ! ↓ Tags ਯ	Dictate Voice		~
Dear Saba, As your career coach, I w resume templates that c	vour.name@outlook.com your.instructor@school.com Resume Templates umeLayout01.docx vant you to remember that to g an be tailored for your work ex Share your resume on LinkedIn	get the job you v sperience and se	vant, you will need nse of design. Simp		e. I have atta	ached three p		DDNS

Figure 1–70

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### In the Lab 1 continued

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Compose a new email message. Address the message to yourself with a courtesy copy to your instructor.
- 2. Enter the subject, message text, and signature shown in Figure 1–70. Insert blank lines where they are shown in the figure. If Outlook flags any misspelled words as you type, check their spelling and correct them.
- 3. Change the theme of the email message to the Facet theme.
- 4. Change the signature to your name.
- 5. Attach the three Word files called Support\_OUT\_1\_ResumeLayout01.docx, Support\_OUT\_1\_ ResumeLayout02.docx, and Support\_OUT\_1\_ResumeLayout03.docx, which are located in the Data Files, to the email message.
- 6. Send the email message.
- 7. When you receive the message, open it, and then save the message on your hard drive, OneDrive, or a location that is most appropriate to your situation using the file name SC\_OUT\_1\_Resumes. Submit the file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 8. 🛞 Using one of your own email service providers, determine the maximum allowed mailbox size. Report the name of your email service provider, the maximum size, and whether you feel that is enough storage space.

# In the Lab 2

#### Composing and Replying to an Email Message

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

*Problem:* You are in a new role at a tech start-up company. Your boss has asked you to represent your tech company at a large conference. Your first step is to ask your boss about the conference booth request form. You need to send the booth request form to your boss, ask the questions shown in the email message shown in Figure 1–71a, and then attach a file. Your boss responds to your email as shown in Figure 1–71b.

Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create a new email message. Address the message to your instructor with a courtesy copy to yourself.
- 2. Enter the subject, message text, and signature shown in Figure 1–71a. Check spelling and grammar.
- 3. If requested by your instructor, change the address in the email message of the conference center to your own address.
- 4. Change the theme of the email message to the Wisp theme.
- 5. Change the importance of this email to high importance because you would like a response as soon as possible.
- 6. Attach the document called Support\_OUT\_1\_BoothRequestForm.docx, which is located in the Data Files, to the email message. You do not need to fill out this form.
- 7. Send the email message and use the HTML format for the message.
- 8. When you receive the email message, move it to a new folder in your Inbox named **Tech Conference**.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

9. Open the message in the Tech Conference folder, and then compose the reply. Figure 1–71b shows the reply from your boss. Reply using the text in the email message shown in Figure 1–71b. If Outlook flags any misspelled words as you type, check their spelling and correct them.

B 9 U	↑ ↓ 🖳 - =	Booth Request Information - Message	(HTML)	<b>T</b> –	
File Message Paste Clipboard Is	Insert Options Format Text entury Gothic (Body) $\cdot$ 11 $\cdot$ B I $\sqcup$ $\Xi \cdot \Xi \cdot$ $\swarrow \cdot \Delta \cdot \Xi = \Xi$ Basic Text	Review     Help     Q     Tell me       A^*     A*     A*     A*       ==     ==     A*     A*       Address     Check     Book     Names       Ap     Fa     Names     Names	what you want to do	Dictate × Voice	~
45 KB	your.instructor@school.com your.name@school.com Booth Request Information RequestForm.docx				
Casita, FL (300 West question about whic	to representing our company Village Road). I have attached h area of the show would you p best placement for our compa iput!	the Booth Request Form that I prefer to exhibit? When you hav	will fill out and submit to the c ve a moment, take a look at t	onference. I have the form and let	ve a me know

#### (a) Composed Email Message

ie M	ل Message	↑ ↓ € Insert Options			Help	tion - Message (F	hat you want	to do		T			×
Paste [	X /	Aa HTML Aa Plain Text Aa Rich Text Format		U ab A^ A <sup>×</sup> Font	x₂ Aa∗	v 11 v x² A₂	Paragraph	A Styles	P Editing	Q Zoom Zoom			~
$\triangleright$	То	Zion Gibson <zi< td=""><td>on.gibson@outlool</td><td>c.com&gt;</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></zi<>	on.gibson@outlool	c.com>									
Send	Cc												
	Subject	RE: Booth Reque	est Information										
ar Reagan,	r												
nk you so ibition. I k ria Fernan treach Dire vancemen	much for re know you wi ndez ector t Technologi		mpany proudly.	Thank you!		se request Softv	ware and Tec	hnology P	avilion as o	ur preferenc	e for our	booth	
ink you so ibition. I k ria Fernan rreach Dire vancemen m: your.in Zion Gibse	o much for re know you wi ndez ector t Technologi nstructor@so son <zion.gib< td=""><td>Il represent our co les chool.com Sent: Su son@outlook.com</td><td>mpany proudly. Inday, January 25</td><td>Thank you!</td><td></td><td>se request Softv</td><td>ware and Tec</td><td>hnology P</td><td>avilion as o</td><td>ur preferenc</td><td>e for our</td><td>booth</td><td></td></zion.gib<>	Il represent our co les chool.com Sent: Su son@outlook.com	mpany proudly. Inday, January 25	Thank you!		se request Softv	ware and Tec	hnology P	avilion as o	ur preferenc	e for our	booth	
ink you so ibition. I k ria Fernan creach Dire vancemen m: your.in Zion Gibso your.nam	o much for re know you wi ndez ector It Technologi nstructor@sc on <zion.gib ne@school.co th Request Ir</zion.gib 	Il represent our co es chool.com Sent: Su son@outlook.com	mpany proudly. Inday, January 25	Thank you!		se request Softv	ware and Tec	hnology P	avilion as o	ur preferenc	e for our	booth	
ink you so ibition. I k ria Fernan treach Dire vancemen m: your.in Zion Gibso your.nam iject: Boot	o much for re know you wi ector t Technologi nstructor@sc on <zion.gib ne@school.co th Request Ir High</zion.gib 	Il represent our co es chool.com Sent: Su son@outlook.com	mpany proudly. Inday, January 25	Thank you!		se request Softv	ware and Tec	hnology P	avilion as o	ur preferenc	e for our	booth	

#### (b) Response to Email Message

Figure 1–71

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### In the Lab 2 continued

- 10. If necessary, change the format of the email message to Plain Text, and then send the message to yourself.
- 11. When you receive the RE: Booth Request Information message, move it to the Tech Conference folder in your Inbox folder.
- 12. Select the original Booth Request Information message in the Sent Items folder. Save the message on your hard drive, OneDrive, or a location that is most appropriate to your situation using the file name **sc\_OUT\_1\_Booth**. Submit the file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 13. 🛞 Some conference websites do not include a phone number or a physical address. Why do you think that these business and conference sites only include an email address for correspondence?

# In the Lab 3

Compose an Introductory Email Message to an Online Class Instructor and Attach a File

*Problem:* For an upcoming job interview, your potential employer requests that you send an email message to introduce yourself. You compose a new introduction message and attach a PowerPoint file.

**Part 1:** The email message you write should be addressed to yourself and your instructor. Insert an appropriate subject line based on the content of your message. Write a paragraph of at least 50 words telling a potential employer about yourself (career path, past jobs, and so forth). Next, create a PowerPoint presentation with an opening slide with your picture and two additional slides with your academic and employment background with bulleted lists with your own information. Name this slide presentation My Background and attach it to the email message. Apply a theme other than the Office theme. Use the concepts and techniques presented in this module to create this email message. Be sure to check spelling and grammar before you send the message. Submit your assignment in the format specified by your instructor.

**Part 2:** Wou made several decisions while creating the email message in this assignment. When you decide on the subject of an email message, what considerations should you make? Why is it important that the email subject be eye-catching and informative? Why should you not use the following subject lines: LOL, Hey You, or Open This Now?

# 2 Managing Calendars with Outlook

# **Objectives**

After completing this module, you will be able to:

- Describe the components of the Outlook Calendar
- Add a personal calendar to Outlook
- Add a city to the calendar Weather Bar list
- Navigate the calendar using the Date Navigator
- Display the calendar in various views
- Add national holidays to the default calendar
- Enter, save, move, edit, and delete appointments and events
- Organize your calendar with color categories

- Set the status of and a reminder for an appointment
- Import an iCalendar and view it in overlay mode
- Schedule and modify events
- Schedule meetings
- Respond to meeting requests
- Peek at a calendar
- Print a calendar
- Save and share a calendar

# Introduction to the Outlook Calendar

Plan your day, keep track of your deadlines, and increase your daily productivity. Whether you are a business professional, a student, or a community organizer, you can take advantage of the Outlook Calendar to schedule and manage appointments, events, and meetings. In particular, you can use Calendar to keep track of your class schedule and appointments and to schedule meetings. If you are traveling, you can view your calendar on your mobile phone or you can print a copy to keep with you. Use Outlook to view a daily, weekly, or monthly calendar.

In addition to using Calendar in your academic or professional life, it is helpful for scheduling personal time. Most people have multiple appointments to keep each day, week, or month. Calendar can organize activity-related information in a structured, readable manner. You can create a calendar folder for a specific project and share it with your friends and professional colleagues.

#### BTW

#### **Using Calendars**

You can share your calendar with others online using OneDrive to make appointments, check free times, schedule meetings, and refer to contact information. This is especially useful when you are arranging and syncing events that depend on other people's schedules.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

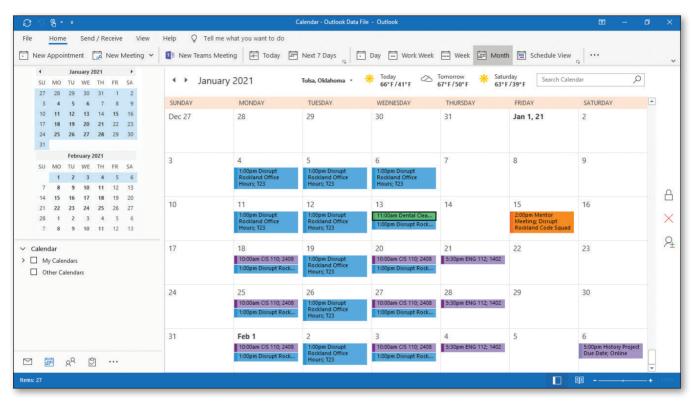
### BTW Deleting Items

#### Permanently Items you delete, including

events and email messages, are stored in the Deleted Items folder in Mail view until you empty the folder by right-clicking the Deleted Items folder and then clicking Empty Folder on the shortcut menu.

# **Project: Appointments, Events, and Meetings** in Calendar

By creating a daily schedule to manage your time, you can stay organized and reduce your stress level. Managing your schedule using a calendar can increase productivity while maximizing free time. Outlook is the perfect tool to maintain both a professional and a personal schedule. The **Calendar** is the Outlook folder that contains your personal schedule of appointments, events, and meetings. In this project, Jackson Torborg, an intern of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, sets up the basic features of Calendar to track his appointments, classes, work schedules, and meetings (Figure 2–1).





People use a calendar to keep track of their schedules and to organize and manage their time. For students, a class list with room numbers and class times would be a good start toward managing their school schedule. For business professionals, the calendar is a dynamic tool that requires frequent updating to keep track of appointments and meetings. You also may want to keep track of personal items, such as doctor appointments, birthdays, and family gatherings.

In this module, you will learn how to perform basic calendar tasks. You will perform the following general activities as you progress through this module:

- 1. Configure the Calendar options.
- 2. Create and manipulate appointments.
- 3. Schedule events.
- 4. Schedule meetings.
- 5. Print a calendar.
- 6. Save and share a calendar.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



# **Configuring the Outlook Calendar**

When you start Outlook, Mail view appears. The Navigation bar displays four views: Mail, Calendar, People, and Tasks. By selecting Calendar, you can create a customized calendar to assist in scheduling your day, week, and month. Before scheduling your first calendar appointment, you can add a personal calendar and customize your settings to fit the way you work. Each day as you check your calendar for the day's events, the Weather Bar displays your local weather so you can determine whether you need an umbrella or dress professionally for work based on the climate. By adding national holidays to your Outlook calendar, you can make sure these dates are prominent in your calendar.

#### BTW **The Ribbon and**

#### Screen Resolution Outlook may change how the groups and buttons within the groups appear of

within the groups appear on the ribbon, depending on the computer's screen resolution. Thus, your ribbon may look different from the ones in this book if you are using a screen resolution other than 1366 × 768.

\*

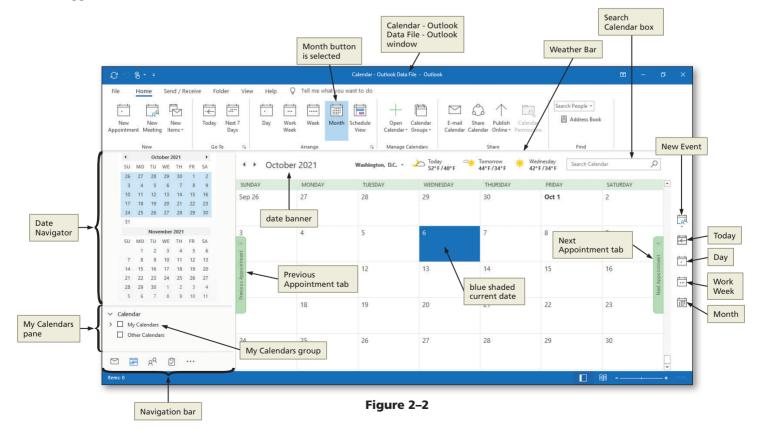
**CONSIDER THIS** 

# What advantages does a digital calendar like Outlook provide compared to a paper planner or wall calendar?

A digital calendar provides access from any location by syncing your computer or smartphone with the cloud to view your appointments and meetings. You can view your schedule within an email meeting invitation. You can view more than one calendar at a time, share others' calendars, and overlay calendars to plan a meeting date with colleagues.

# **Using the Calendar Window**

The Calendar - Outlook Data File - Outlook window shown in Figure 2–2 includes a variety of features to help you work efficiently. It contains many elements similar to the windows in other Office programs, as well as some that are unique to Outlook. The main elements of the Calendar window are the Navigation pane and the appointment area.



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### BTW

#### Mouse Mode and Touch Mode

You can work with Microsoft Outlook in Mouse mode, in which the buttons on the ribbon use a size and spacing suitable for clicking with a mouse. In Touch mode, the buttons are spaced farther apart, making it easier to select them with a fingertip. In Touch mode, Outlook displays icons for frequently used commands on the right side of the window. Use the Touch/Mouse Mode button on the Quick Access Toolbar to switch from one mode to the other

#### BTW Searching for Calendar Items

To find a calendar item, click the Search **Calendar Name** calendar box, and then type a word or phrase in the calendar item you are seeking. Items that contain the text you typed are listed with the search text highlighted. When you are finished, click the Close Search button (Search Tools Search tab | Close group). The Navigation pane includes two panes: the Date Navigator and the My Calendars pane. The **Date Navigator** contains the current month's calendar and the future month's calendar. The calendars on the Date Navigator display a blue box around the current date, scroll arrows to advance from one month to another, and bold for any dates on which an item is scheduled. The **My Calendars pane** lists available calendars; you can view them one at a time as a single calendar or view more than one calendar displayed side by side. The **appointment area** contains a date banner and a Weather Bar that shows today's weather in the selected city. The appointment area displays one-hour time slots split in half hours by default when viewing Calendar in Day, Work Week, or Week view. (The appointment area is not available in Month view).

# **Identifying Calendar Items**

An **item** is any element in Outlook that contains information. Examples of calendar items include appointments, events, and meetings. All calendar items start as an appointment. Outlook defines an **appointment**, such as a doctor's appointment, as an activity that does not involve other people or resources, such as conference rooms. Outlook defines an **event**, such as a seminar or vacation, as an activity that occurs at least once and lasts 24 hours or longer. An appointment becomes an event when you schedule it for the entire day. An annual event, such as a birthday, anniversary, or holiday, occurs yearly on a specific date. Events do not occupy time slots in the appointment area and, instead, are displayed in a banner below the day heading when viewing the calendar in Day, Work Week, or Week view. An appointment becomes a **meeting** when people and other resources, such as meeting rooms, are invited.

When you create items on your calendar, it is helpful to show your time using the appointment status information. You set the appointment status for a calendar item using the Show As button, which provides four options for showing your time on the calendar: Free, Tentative, Busy, and Out of Office. For example, if you are studying or working on a project, you might show your status as busy because you are unable to perform other tasks at the same time. On the other hand, a dental appointment or a class would show your time as Out of Office because you need to leave your home or office to attend. Table 2–1 describes the items you can schedule on your calendar and the appointment status option associated with each item. Each calendar item also can be one-time or recurring.

Table 2–1 Calendar Items							
Calendar Item	Description	Show As Default					
One-time appointment	Default calendar item; involves only your schedule and does not invite other attendees or require resources such as a conference room	Busy					
Recurring appointment	Occurs at regular intervals, such as weekly, biweekly, monthly, or bimonthly	Busy					
One-time event	Occurs at least once and lasts 24 hours or longer, such as a vacation or conference	Free					
Recurring event	Occurs at regular intervals, such as weekly, biweekly, monthly, or bimonthly, such as holidays	Free					
One-time meeting	Includes people and other resources, such as meeting rooms	Busy					
Recurring meeting	Occurs at regular intervals, such as weekly, biweekly, monthly, or bimonthly, such as staff meetings or department meetings	Busy					

# To Create a Calendar Folder

When you schedule an appointment, Outlook adds the appointment to the Calendar folder by default. Jackson Torborg plans to keep track of his intern business tasks at the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad as well as his personal and academic items instead of creating separate calendars for every aspect of his life. Users often create multiple calendars to keep personal items separate from academic or business items. As in other Outlook folders, such as the Inbox, you can create multiple folders within the Calendar folder that each contains one or more calendars. The following steps create a calendar to store your personal and school-related information separate from your default Calendar within the same calendar group. *Why? In certain situations, you may need to keep more than one calendar, such as one for business items and another for personal items.* 

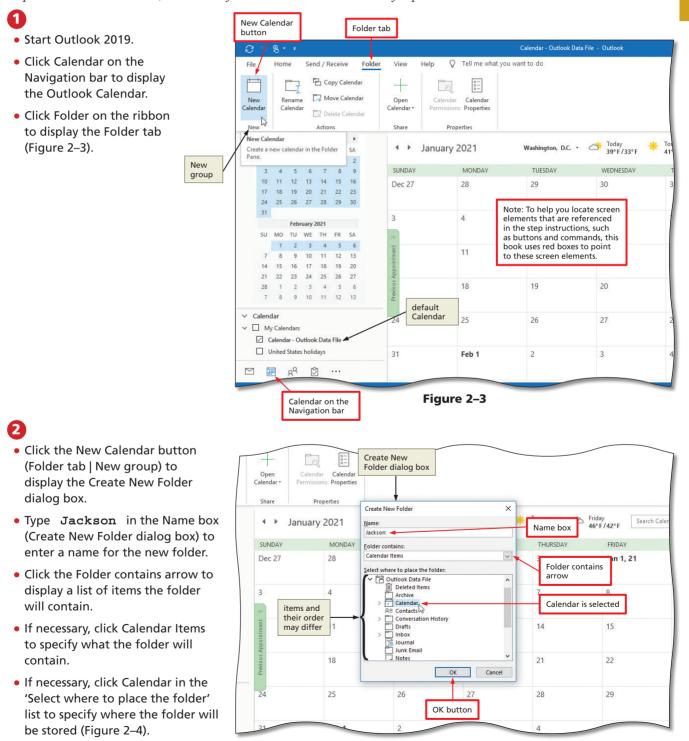


Figure 2–4 Juplicated, in whole or in part, WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

4

 Click OK to close the Create New Folder dialog box and add the new folder Calendars group (Figure 2-5).

◀ Why is the Jackson calendar not dis

the Outlook window? õ

> Outlook does not automatically dis newly created calendar until you se

#### Can I change the order of the calen the My Calendars group?

Yes. Right-click a calendar and then Up or Move Down on the shortcut

Folder					_X De	elete e	unerne			
er to the My	New				Actio	ns		Share	Properties	
,	4		Jan	uary 2	2021		×		2024	
	SU	MO		WE		FR	SA	<b>▲</b> ► .	January 2021	Washington, D.C. •
isplayed in	27	28	29	30 6	31	1	2	SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY
isplayed in	10	11	12	13	14	15	16			
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	Dec 27	28	29
splay the	24	25	26	27	28	29	30			
elect it.	31							2		-
elect It.			Feb	ruary a	2021			3	4	5
ndars listed in	su	мо	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	14-		
ndars listed in		1	2	3	4	5	6	ant	11	12
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	utm	11	12
en click Move	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	Appointment		
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27		18	19
t menu.	28	8	2	3 10	4	5 12	6 13	Previous	10	19
	/	0	9	10		12	15	E .		
	~ 🗆 м	y Cale	ndars	-					lendars group	26
other calendars		Calend	lar - C	utlool	k Data	File		is disp	layed	20
might appear in		United				1.111				
your My Calendars		lackso			aujs			L		2
group	(-	ackso			_	_	_		added to My	2
			RR	F	7				ars group	
		_								
	Items: 0									
	_		-							

### Figure 2-5

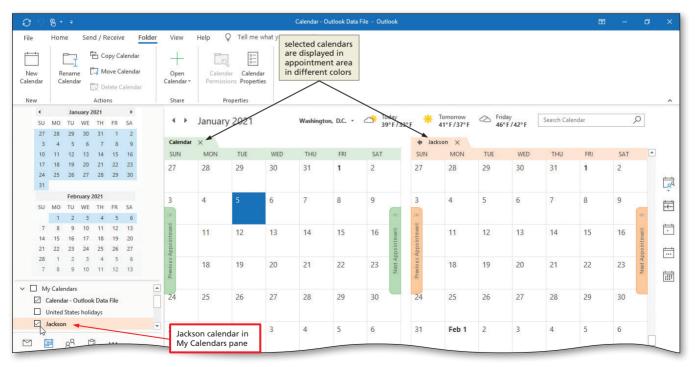
#### • In the My Calendars pane, click Jackson to insert a check mark in the check box, so that both the default Calendar and the Jackson calendars are selected and displayed in the appointment area of the Outlook window (Figure 2–6).

Why is the default calendar displayed in a different color from Jackson's calendar?

0&/ Outlook automatically assigns a different color to each new calendar you create to make it easier to distinguish one calendar from the other. Your calendar colors might be different from those shown in Figure 2-6.

#### Can I select a color for the calendar?

Yes. Click the View tab, click the Color button (View tab | Color group), and then select a color from the Color gallery.





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# Olick Calendar in the My Calendars pane to remove the check mark from the Calendar check box so that the default calendar no longer is displayed in the appointment area.

What is the purpose of the colored tabs on each side of the appointment area?

 $\overset{\boldsymbol{\omega}}{oldsymbol{\Theta}}$  The colored tabs are for navigating to the previous and next appointments.

#### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+SHIFT+E

# To Add a City to the Calendar Weather Bar

Outlook provides a Weather Bar so you can view the current three-day weather forecast when you open the calendar. By default, Washington, D.C. is displayed. When you click the forecast, further details appear such as the wind condition, humidity level, and precipitation, along with a link to a detailed weather forecast online. *Why? Each morning as you view your schedule, the Weather Bar informs you about the day's weather so you can plan your day accordingly.* The following steps add a city to the calendar Weather Bar to display the current forecast.

	Click the ar			pea		ackg	nda grou		s	1				Weather Bar		cui	rrent city arr	ow	W
	the right of			su	мо	ти	WE	тн	FR	SA		4.1	Janu	uary 2021	Washington, D.C.	Today 39° F / 33	°F Tom	orrow	Friday
	current city	in the		27	28	29	30	31	1	2					Add Location	63			
	Weather Ba	r to		3	4	5 12	6 13	7	8 15	9		SUNDAY		MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDA		HURSDAY	FRI
	display the	Add		17	18	12			22	23		Dec 27	Ad	dd Location	29	30	31		Jar
	Location co			24	25	26	27	28	29	30				ommand					
	(Figure 2–7)			31		Eabr	uary 20	124				3	_	4	5	6	7		8
	(ligure 2 7)			SU	мо				FR	SA		16							
4	My Weathe	r Bar			1	2	3	4	5	6		ant		11	12	13	14		1
Q&A	does not			7	8	9 16	10 17	11 18	12 19	13 20		ointmo		.0.	12	15	1-		1
	appear in the	check mark removed so default calendar		21 28 7	22 1 8	23 2 9	3	4	26 5 12	6		Previous Appoint		18	19	20	21	l	22
	calendar. What	is no longer displayed			/ Calei Calend		utlook	Data	File			24		25	26	27	28	}	29
	should I do	?					holida	iys											
	Click the Fil	e tab to	6	⊿ Ji	acksor	n						31		Feb 1	2	3	4		5
	display Back	kstage	$\square$		i	Rq	Í	-											
	view, click C	Options,	-										-						
	and then cli	ick the												Figure 2-	-7				
	Calendar ca	tegory.																	
			her	ser	ctic	n	an	d t	he	n c	lick	the Sh	0.0	weather on t	he calendar	r check ho	x to inse	ert a	
						,	o I I	~ `				0.10 011							

check mark.

### 2

- Click Add Location to display a search box.
- Type **Tulsa** and then press ENTER to search for the city location (Figure 2–8).
- Can I search for a city using a postal code?
- Yes. Type the postal code to search for the location in the Weather Bar search box.

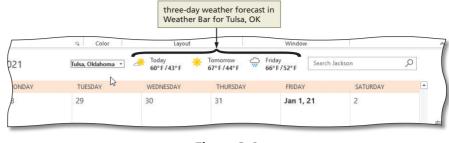
	city entered in Weather	Hours	Layout		Window		
+ FR SA	Bar search box January 2021	Tulsa Please select one.	← Today 39°F/33°F	Tomorrow 41°F/37°F	S Friday 46°F/41°F	Search Jackson	Q
7 8 9	SUNDAY MONDAY	Tulsa, OK	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY	
15 16	desired location found	29	30	31	Jan 1, 21	2	

#### Figure 2–8

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click Tulsa, OK to select the location and display its threeday forecast in the Weather Bar (Figure 2–9).

If requested by your instructor, replace Tulsa, OK with your hometown in the Weather Bar.





Why does my Weather Bar display the message 'Weather service is not available'?

Most likely, you are not connected to the Internet. You must have Internet connectivity to display the weather forecast.

# Navigating the Calendar

Each Microsoft Outlook folder displays the items it contains in a layout called a view. The **calendar view** is the arrangement and format of the folder contents by day, work week, week, month, or schedule, which is a horizontal layout. Recall that the default view of the Calendar folder is Month view. Some people prefer a different view of their calendar, such as weekly or daily. For instance, you might want to view all the items for a day at one time, in which case Day view would work best. Although the Outlook window looks different in each view, you can accomplish the same tasks in each view: you can add, edit, or delete appointments, events, and meetings.

### To Go to a Specific Date

To display a date that is not visible in the current view so that you can view that date in the appointment area, one option is to use the Go To Date Dialog Box Launcher. The following steps display a specific date in the appointment area in a calendar. *Why? Rather than scrolling through your calendars in Outlook to find a specific date, you can quickly find a date in Outlook by using the Go To Date dialog box.* 



- Click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.
- Click the Go To Date Dialog Box Launcher (Home tab | Go To group) to display the Go To Date dialog box (Figure 2–10).

Hom	ne ta	ıb					Date D aunchei					Cluster	- Outlook Data	- El 0.41-	- 6-		
99	8	•												a rile - Outio	UK		
File	Hor	ne	Sen	d / R	eceiv	e Folder	View	Help	ĝ	Tell me v	vhat you v	vant to do					
Ē		New		T Vew				Ŀ.	work				+	Calendar		Share Publis	Eq
New Appointme	ent N			ems *			ays	Day	Week	Week	Nonth	Schedule View	Open Calendar	Groups *	E-mail Calenda	ar Calendar Online	
	N	ew				Go To	t,			Arrange		15	Manage	Calendars		Share	
4		Jan	uary 2	021		→ ↑	3									1. 2	~ ~ ~ ~
SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	4.1	Jan	uary 2	021	Go To	Date di	alog box	Toda 60° F	y /43°F	Tomorrow 67° F / 44° F	G6° F / 52
27	28	29	30	31	1	2											
3	4	5	6	7	(	Go To grou	p UNDA	Y		MONDAY	۰. 	TUES	DAY	WEDN	ESDAY	THURSDA	AY FR
10	11	12	13	14	-		Dec 2	7	3	28	Г			20		24	Ja
17	18	19	20	21	22	23						Go To Date			×	Date box	
24 31	25	26	27	28	29	30						Date:	Fri 1/1/2021				
51		Eabr	uary 2	0024			3		1	4		Show in:	Month Calen	dar N	-	7	8
SIL	мо	TU		TH	FR	SA									-		
50	1	2	3	4	5	6	Ie .						OK	Cancel			
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Previous Appointment			11	L	12		13		14	15
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	ooint										
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	App										
28	1	2	3	4	5	6	rious			18		19		20		21	22
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Pre										
	Sec. 1.	ndars <u>Iar - O</u>	utlool	k Data	File		24			25		26		27		28	29

#### Figure 2–10

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

R

- Type 1/4/2021 in the Date box to enter the date you want to display in the current calendar.
- Click the Show in button, and then select Day Calendar to show the calendar in Day view (Figure 2–11).

Why did 'Mon' appear next to the date in the Date box?

Outlook automatically includes the day of the week (Monday, in this case) when you enter a date in the Date box.

🕩 Janua	ary 2021	Tulsa, Oklahoma 🔹	Today 60° F / 43° F	Tomorrow 67° F / 44° F	Friday 66° F / 52° F
SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRID
Dec 27	28	Go To Date Date: Mon 1/4/2021 Show in: Day Calendar	X Cancel	31 date entered in Date box / Show in button	Jan 8
Lite on	11	12 OK button	13 20	14	15



• Click OK to close the Go To Date dialog box and display the selected date in Day view (Figure 2-12).

							L														
<b>c</b> 9	<b>B</b> -										Calendar -	Outlook Data File -	Outlook					<b>F</b>		٥	
File	Hor	ne	Ser	nd / R	eceiv	e	Folder Vie	w Help	o ♀ Tell r	ne what you	want to do		10								
·			Ê			·←		÷.		-		+ E	j	Ô	$\uparrow$		Search People *				
New ppointm		New leetin		New ems *		Toda	y Next 7 Days	Day	Work We Week	ek Month	Schedule View	Open Calen Calendar			Publish Online •	Calendar Permissions					
	N	ew				G	So To 🕞		Arran	ge	G.	Manage Calenda	rs	1	Share		Find				
4			uary 2			•	4	)⊁ lar		21	Tulue O	klahoma • 🍝	Today	🔆 Tom	orrow	Friday	Search Jackson		(	C	
SU	MO	TU 29	WE 30	TH 31	FR	SA 2		r Jar	nuary 4, 20	21	Tuisa, O	Kianoma * 🛶	60°F/43°F	67° I	F/44°F	66°F/5	2°F		/		
27	28	29	50	7	8	9		MOND	AY												
10	11	N	13	14	15	16		4													
17	18	19	20	21	22	23		-4													
24	25	26	27	28	29	30															r*
31					/			_													É
		Feb	ruary	2021		1	date sel	ected													-
SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	in Date														-
	1	2	3	4	5	6	Navigat	or													
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	10	I <del>C</del>											-	-	Ē
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	10	t					2								

Figure 2-12

Other Ways 1. Press CTRL+G

### To Display the Calendar in Work Week View

*Wby?* In Outlook, you can display several calendar days at once so that you can see multiple appointments at the same time. Work Week view shows five workdays (Monday through Friday) in a columnar style. Hours that are not part of the default workday (8:00 AM – 5:00 PM) appear shaded when viewing the calendar in Day, Work Week, and Week view. The following step displays the calendar in Work Week view.

#### 0

• Click the Work Week button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display the work week in the appointment area for the selected date (Figure 2–13).

#### Experiment

- Scroll up and down in Work Week view to see how the color changes to reflect hours outside the default workday.
- Why are Monday through Friday highlighted on the Date Navigator?
- The calendar days displayed in the appointment area are highlighted on the Date Navigator.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 2-10 Outlook Module 2 Managing Calendars with Outlook

Home		b • =						Work Wo button	eek	Calendar -	Outlook Data File -	Outlook					Ē	- 6	×
File New	Hoi	L <sub>Q</sub> C New	Į	nd / F	Receiv	·	day Next 7	Day Work	Tell me what you	want to do	→ Ĕ Open Calen	ے dar E-ma	ail Share	Publish Cal	endar	earch People - 욘 Address Book			
Appointme		vleetin Iew	ng It	ems *			Days Go To 🕞	Week	Arrange	View ក្រ	Calendar ▼ Grou Manage Calenda			r Online - Perm Share	lissions	Find			^
4 SU 27	MO 28			2021 TH 31	FR 1	► SA	4.1	January 4	4 - 8, 2021	Arrang	e group		day ° F / 43° F	Tomorrow 67°F/44°		ı Jackson		Q	
3	4				8	9		MONDAY	т	JESDAY		WEDNESDAY		THURSDA	ΑY	FRIDAY			
10 17 24	11 18 25	19	20	21	15 22 29	16 23		4	5		.6	5		7		8			
31			_																
		Feb	ruary	2021			8.**	/											22.22
SU	мо	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	work week d	lates											÷
	1	2	3	4	5		highlighted i												
7	8	9	10		12	1	Navigator an											->1	Ē
14	15 22				19 26	2	in the appoir	iument area											
28	1	23	3	4	5	6	11	intm										tmen	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	PM	us Appointm										Appointment	



**Other Ways** 

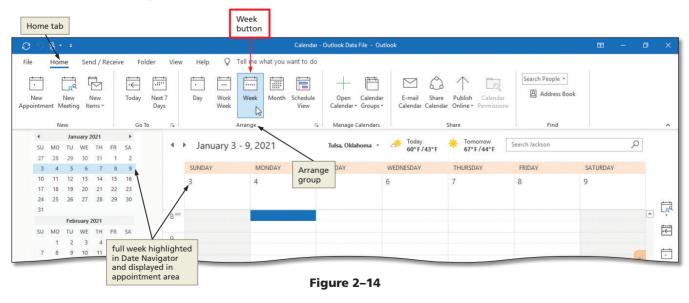
1. Press CTRL+ALT+2

### To Display the Calendar in Week View

In **Week view**, the seven days of the selected week appear in the appointment area. The following step displays the calendar in Week view. *Why?* The advantage of displaying a calendar in Week view is to see how many appointments are scheduled for any given week, including weekends.

# 0

Click the Week button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display the full week, including weekends, in the
appointment area (Figure 2–14).



#### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+ALT+3

# To Display the Calendar in Month View

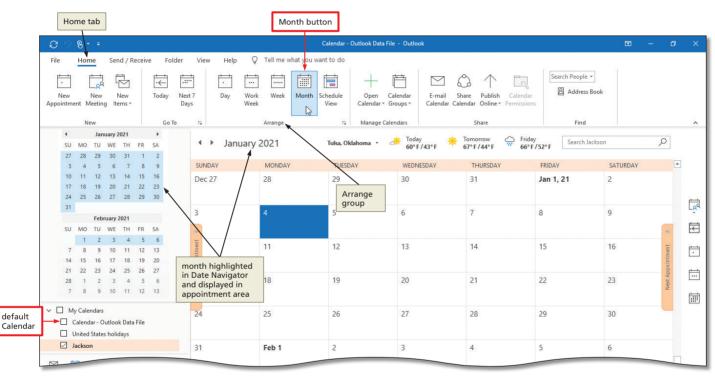
**Month view** resembles a standard monthly calendar page and displays a schedule for an entire month. Appointments can be displayed in each date in the calendar. The following step displays the calendar in Month view. *Why?* By viewing the entire month without scrolling through individual appointments, you can see when you have an open day.

# 1

• Click the Month button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display one full month in the appointment area (Figure 2–15).

# **Experiment**

• By default, Month view displays dates from the beginning to the end of a calendar month. To select several weeks across two calendar months, click the Date Navigator and then drag to select the weeks you want to view.





**Other Ways** 

1. Press CTRL+ALT+4

# To Display the Calendar in Schedule View

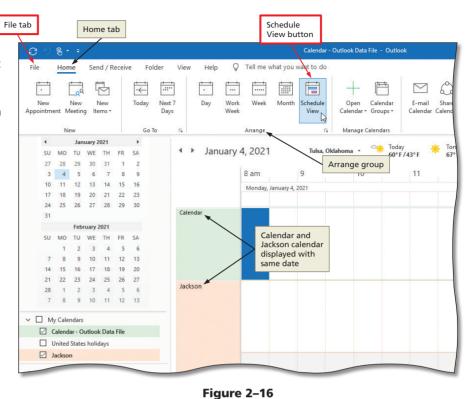
**Schedule view** allows you to view multiple calendars over the course of a single day in a horizontal layout to make scheduling meetings easier. The following steps display the default Calendar and the Jackson calendar in Schedule view. *Why? Schedule view is useful when trying to see multiple calendars so that you can check for overlapping items.* 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click Calendar (default Calendar) in the My Calendars pane to insert a check mark in the check box and to display both the default Calendar and Jackson's calendar in the appointment area.
- Click the Schedule View button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display both calendars in Schedule view (Figure 2–16).
- Why does Schedule view show
- a single day instead of multiple days?

Schedule view is designed to display one day at a time.

What does the dark blue shaded area in the calendar represent? The dark blue shaded area represents the time slot selected in Day view.



#### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+ALT+5

## To Add Holidays to the Default Calendar

Before you add appointments to a calendar, you can mark the standard holidays for one or more countries. You may have noticed a separate United States holidays calendar in the My Calendars area, but you can add holidays directly to your default calendar folder only, not to a public folder or nondefault calendar such as Jackson's calendar. However, you can drag holidays from your default calendar to nondefault calendars. *Why? International businesses should be aware of national holidays within each country where they do business.* The following steps add national holidays to the default calendar.

## 0

- Click the File tab on the ribbon to open Backstage view.
- Click Options to display the Outlook Options dialog box.
- Click Calendar in the left pane to display the options in the Calendar category (Figure 2–17).

	Calendar - Dutlook Data File - Microsoft Dutlook (Safe mooe)	
Send / Receive	Outlook Options	×
General Multi         General Multi           Toth         Toth           Toth         Fash           Toth         Fash	Change the settings for calendars, meetings, and time zones. Work time Suff time: South with a settings of the set	nd ch Calendar 2 Add Holidar button
ook Data File holidays	Default galendar colon Default science and calendars Use this color on all calendars Show week gumbers in the month view and in the Date Navigator	

Figure 2–17 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, of duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Add Holidays button to display the Add Holidays to Calendar dialog box (Figure 2–18).
- Can I select multiple countries
   to display more than one set of national holidays?
   Yes. You can select the holidays of multiple countries to display in the default calendar.

People	Work hours: Add Holidays to	
Tasks	Start time: 8:0 Calendar dialog box	ir
Search	End time: 5:00 PM 🔻	
	Work week: Sun 🗹 Mon 🗸 Jue 🗸 Wed 🗸 Thu 🖉 Fri 🗌 Sat	
Language	First day of we Add Holidays to Calendar X	
Ease of Access	First week of ve	
Advanced	Select the locations whose holidays you would like copied to your Outlook Calendar:	
Customize Ribbon	Calendar options	
Quick Accesselect V	vour country	
of resid	YOUR COUNTRY Tault rem Ukraine	
of resid	your country ault rem Ukraine United Arab Emirates United Kingdom United States United States Tentative ▼	
Add-ins of resid	your country ault rem Ukraine dence United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom United Xingdom	
Add-ins of resid	your country fault rem Urkraine dence United Kingdom United Kingdom United States United States Add holidays t Vretnam	
Add-ins of resid	your country fault rem Urkraine dence United Abb Emirates United Kingdom Uruguay Add holidays t Change the pe Yemen Free/Busy Options	
Add-ins of resid	your country fault rem Urkraine dence United Arab Emirates United Kingdom Uruguay Add holidays t Change the pe Enable an a OK Cancel	
Add-ins of resid	your country fault rem Urkraine dence United Arab Emirates United Kingdom Uruguay Add holidays t Change the pe Enable an a English Stregorian	
	your country fault rem Urkraine dence United Arab Emirates United Kingdom Uruguay Add holidays t Change the pe Enable an a OK Cancel	

Figure 2–18

# B

- If necessary, click the check box for your country of residence to add that country's national holidays to the default calendar.
- Click OK to close the dialog box, import the holidays, and display the confirmation message that the holidays were added to your calendar (Figure 2–19).

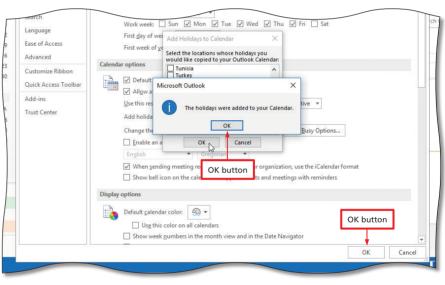


Figure 2–19

# 4

- Click OK to close the Microsoft Outlook dialog box and the Add Holidays to Calendar dialog box.
- Click OK to close the Outlook Options dialog box.
- Click the Month button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display both calendars in Month view in the appointment area (Figure 2–20).



Why are the national holidays on my default calendar different from Figure 2–20? Your default calendar holiday dates might differ from those shown in Figure 2–20 if you selected a different country.

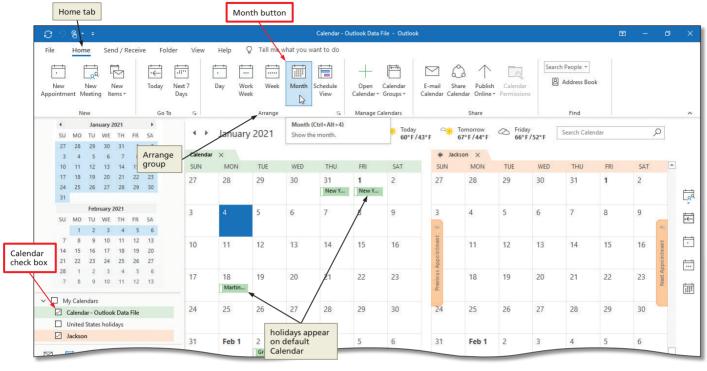


Figure 2–20

• Click Calendar in the My Calendars pane to remove the check mark from the Calendar check box so that the default calendar no longer is displayed in the appointment area.

#### BTW

#### **Deleting a Calendar**

If you no longer need one of the calendars, you can delete a calendar by clicking the Delete Calendar button (Folder tab | Actions group). Click the Yes button in the Microsoft Outlook dialog box to delete the folder. Outlook sends the deleted folder to the Deleted Items folder.

# **Creating and Editing Appointments**

An appointment is an activity you schedule in your Outlook calendar that does not require an invitation to others. Recall that every calendar item you schedule in Outlook Calendar begins as an appointment. In Outlook, you easily can change an appointment to an event or a meeting. Scheduling a board meeting, dental visit, or a class schedule as a recurring appointment helps you successfully manage your activities and obligations. To better organize your appointments and meetings in your Outlook calendar, you can add color categories that let you scan and visually associate similar items. For example, you can set the color blue to represent your business meetings and the color green for doctor's appointments.

### **Creating Appointments in the Appointment Area**

A **one-time appointment**, such as a concert event, conference call, or course exam date, is an appointment that occurs only once on a calendar. A **recurring appointment**, such as a class throughout an academic course, repeats on the calendar at regular intervals. Appointments can be created in two ways: using the appointment area, where you enter the appointment directly in the appropriate time slot, or using the Untitled - Appointment window, where you can enter more specific details about the appointment such as the location or address of the activity.

You can also create an appointment from an email message. In Mail view, drag an email message from the Inbox to the Calendar icon on the Navigation bar to open an Appointment window where you can enter appointment details.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# To Create a One-Time Appointment Using the Appointment Area

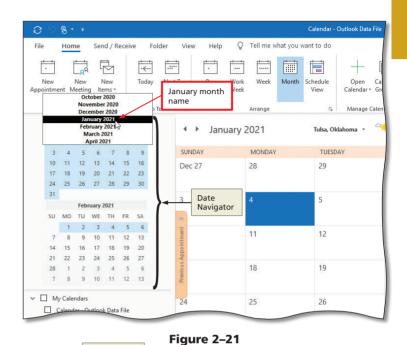
When you click a day on the calendar in the Navigation pane, Outlook displays the calendar for the date selected in Day view in the appointment area. Day view shows a daily view of a specific date in half-hour increments. The following steps use the appointment area to create a one-time appointment for Jackson's yearly dental cleaning. Why? If you are scheduling a one-time activity such as a doctor's appointment, you can type directly in the appointment area because you do not need a detailed description.

# 1

 Click the month name January on the Date Navigator to display a list of months with the associated year (Figure 2-21).

### Experiment

 View several dates that are not consecutive by clicking a date on the Date Navigator, holding down the CTRL key, and then clicking additional days.



- If necessary, click January 2021 on the Date Navigator to display the selected month in the appointment area.
- Click 13 in the January 2021 calendar on the Date Navigator to display the selected date in the appointment area in Day view (Figure 2-22).

#### January 2021 selected Go To Manage Cal Arrange January 2021 January 13, 2021 • • Tulsa, Oklahoma SU MO TU WE TH FR SA 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 WEDNESD 3 4 5 6 7 8 12 13 14 19 200 21 15 10 11 16 13 17 18 22 23 25 27 28 January 13, 2021 24 29 30 displayed in appointment area 8 13 on January FR SA 2021 calendar 9 5 8 9 10 11 12 13 19

 Drag to select two half-hour increments from the 9:00 AM to the 10:00 AM time slot in the appointment area (Figure 2-23).

◄ What if I select more or less than two half-hour 8 increments? C

If you incorrectly select the appointment time, repeat this step to try again.

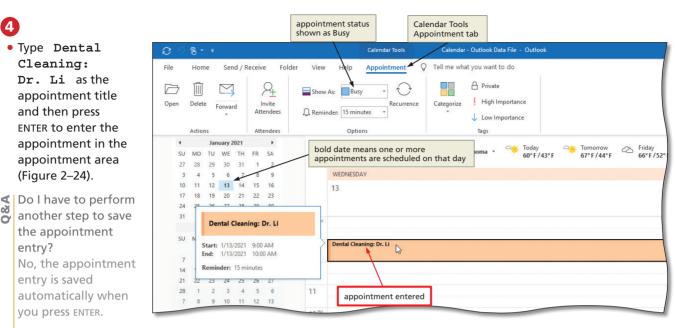




### Figure 2–23

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s)



### Why is Busy

displayed in the

Figure 2–24

Show As box (Calendar Tools Appointment tab | Options group)?

When you create an appointment, Outlook assigns your time as busy by default.

Why does the date of the dental cleaning appointment appear in bold on the Date Navigator? Outlook displays in bold any date with a time allocated on your calendar as busy to indicate that you have something scheduled on that day.

#### **Other Ways**

1. Select beginning time slot, hold down SHIFT, click ending time slot, type appointment name, press ENTER

#### BTW

#### Adding a Calendar Group

To organize multiple calendars, you can create calendar groups. Click the Calendar Groups button (Home tab | Manage Calendars group) and then click Create New Calendar Group. Type a name for the new calendar group, and then click OK.

# **Organizing the Calendar with Color Categories**

As you add appointments to the Outlook Calendar, you can use categories to color-code the appointments by type. Adding color categories allows you to quickly scan and visually group similar items such as classes or work-related appointments. For example, Jackson can assign his work tasks to a blue category, doctor's appointments to green, classes to orange, and all friends- and family-related activities to purple. After you associate each category with a color, he can categorize each appointment. The associated color is used as the item's background color on the calendar in the appointment area.

## **To Add Color Categories**

*Why?* Color categories enable you to easily identify and group associated items in the Outlook Calendar. The following steps add color categories in the calendar.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Categorize button (Calendar Tools Appointment tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize list of color categories (Figure 2–25).

1

 Can you use color categories for any type of email account?
 No. If you use a Microsoft account as your Outlook email account, you can take advantage of

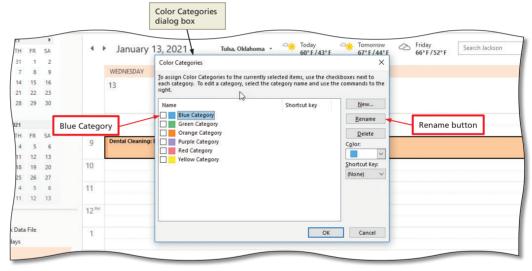
							dar Tools intment tab	
<b>C</b> 9	B -						Calendar Tools Calendar - Outlook Data File - Outlook	
File	Hom	ne	Sen	d / R	leceiv	e F	older View Help Appointment Q Tel me what you want to do	
	Delete	Fo	rwar	d	Att	P <u>+</u> nvite endees	Show As: Busy Reminder: 15 minutes Qptions Busy Recurrence Qptions Private Private High Importance Clear All Categorize	
4		Janu	ary 2	021		•		
su	мо	TU	WE	тн	FR	SA	1 Ionorrow	Friday 66° F / 5
27	28	29	30	31	1	2	Orange Category	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	WEDNESDAY	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	13 Purple Category	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	Ked Category	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	All Categories	
31							option All Categories	
		Febru	ary 2	021			o Set Quick Click	
SU	MO	TU	WE	TH	FR	SA	O Dental Cleaning: Dr. Li	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	9 Dental Cleaning: Dr. Li	
7	8	9	10	11	12	13		
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	10	



categories and other special features.

2

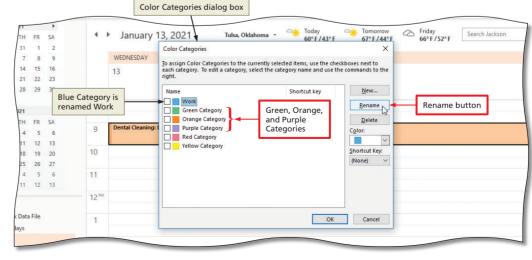
 Click All Categories to display the Color Categories dialog box (Figure 2–26).





# B

- Click Blue Category to select the category.
- Click the Rename button to select the category for renaming.
- Type Work and then press ENTER to rename the category (Figure 2–27).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click Green Category, and then click the Rename button to select the category for renaming.
- Type Dr. Appointments and then press ENTER to rename the category.
- Click Orange Category, and then click the Rename button to select the category for renaming.
- Type Friends & Family and then press ENTER to rename the category.
- Click Purple Category, and then click the Rename button to select the category for renaming.
- Color Categories dialog box Today 60° F / 43° F -Friday 66° F / 52° F January 13, 2021 Tulsa, Oklahoma \* Searc 67° F / 44° F Color Categories To assign Color Categories to the currently selected items, use the checkboxes next to each category. To edit a category, select the category name and use the commands to the right. WEDNESDAY 13 <u>N</u>ew... Name Shortcut key Work Rename 8 Dr. Appointments categories Delete renamed Classes 9 Color: Red Category ~ Yellow Category 10 Shortcut Key: (None) 11 12<sup>P</sup> OK Cancel OK button Figure 2-28
- Type Classes and then press ENTER to rename the category (Figure 2–28).

How many color categories can I set?

You can assign 15 color categories in Outlook Calendar. Click the New button in the Color Categories dialog box to select colors not shown in the dialog box by default.

### 6

• Click OK to close the Color Categories dialog box.

### To Assign a Color Category to an Appointment

The following steps assign a color category to a calendar appointment. *Why?* By color coding your Outlook calendar appointments, you can quickly distinguish among your assigned categories such as class, work, or birthdays.

### 0

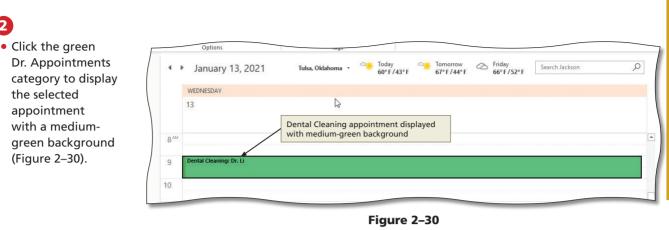
- If necessary, click the Dental Cleaning appointment at 9:00 AM to select the appointment.
- Click the Categorize button (Calendar Tools Appointment tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize list of color categories (Figure 2–29).

		Calendar Tools Appointment tab	Categorize button
		Calendar Tools	Calendar – Outlook Data File – Outlook
nd / Rec	eive Fold	ler View Help Appointment	7 Tell me what you want to do
	Invite Attendees	Show As: Busy Recurrence	Categorize Private Low Importance Low Importance Clear All Categories Tags group
2021	۱.		
31 7 14 1 21 2 28 2 2021	R SA 1 2 8 9 15 16 22 23 29 30 R SA	<ul> <li>January 13, 2021</li> <li>Dr. Appointments category</li> </ul>	Classes Dr. Appointments Friends & Family Work Red Category Yellow Category Build Categories Set Quick Click
4	5 6	9 Dental Cleaning: Dr. Li	
100	12 13 19 20	10	
	26 27		
4	5 6 12 13	11 Dental Cleaning appointment	

Figure 2–29

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203





# **Creating Appointments Using the Appointment Window**

2

Another way to create an appointment is by using the Appointment window, which provides additional options for entering an appointment, such as the location of the appointment and a recurrence pattern. When you set a **recurrence pattern**, Outlook schedules the appointment on the calendar at regular intervals for a designated period of time, such as a class that Jackson takes for an entire semester on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

Outlook also allows you to configure a **reminder**, similar to an alarm clock reminder, which is an alert window that briefly appears on your screen to remind you of an upcoming appointment. You also can set a chime or other sound to play as part of the reminder.

Another option when creating an appointment is to set the **appointment status**, which is how the time for a calendar item is marked on your calendar. The default appointment status setting is Busy, as indicated in the previous steps, but you can change the status to reflect your availability as appropriate.

## To Create an Appointment Using the Appointment Window

Why? Instead of directly entering an appointment in the appointment area, you can specify various details such as the location by using the Appointment window. To schedule an appointment such as Jackson's CIS 110 computer class that meets repeatedly over the semester in a particular room on campus, you decide to use the Appointment window. The following steps create an appointment using the Appointment window.

<ul> <li>New Appoint button</li> <li>Click Home on the</li> </ul>	ntment Home tab Untitled - Appointment window - Outlook Data File - Outlook
ribbon to display the Home tab.	Home     Send / Receive     Folder     View     Help     Q     Tell me what you want to do       Image: Send / Receive     Folder     View     Help     Q     Tell me what you want to do       Image: Send / Receive     File     Event     Scheduling Assistant     Insert     Format Text     Review     Help     Q     Tell me what you want to do
<ul> <li>Click the New Appointment button (Home tab</li> <li>  New group) to open the Untitled - Appointment window (Figure 2–31).</li> </ul>	New
a tab to expand the ribl Copyright 2020 Cengage	<b>Figure 2–31</b> window? d, click the Collapse the Ribbon button in the lower-right corner of the ribbon. Double-click con again. Eventual: Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 red. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### BTW **Entering Locations**

As you enter calendar items, you can include location information by clicking the Location arrow and selecting a location on the list.

- Type CIS 110 in the Title box as the appointment title.
- Press TAB to move the insertion point to the Start time.
- Click the Start time calendar button to display a calendar for the current month (Figure 2–32).
- Why did the title of the window change from Untitled -Appointment to CIS



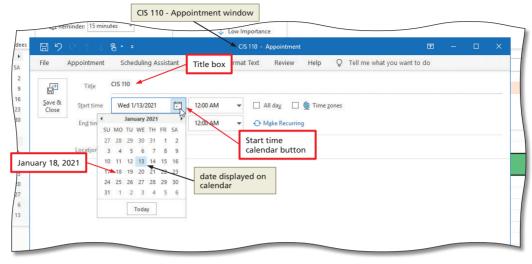


Figure 2–32

The title bar displays the name of the appointment. Because the name of the appointment has changed, the name on the title bar also changes.

#### Why are the date and time already specified?

When you start to create a new appointment, Outlook sets the start and end times using the time selected in the appointment area.

### B

- Click 18 on the calendar to select the next CIS 110 class as January 18, 2021.
- Click the Start time arrow to display a list of time slots (Figure 2–33).

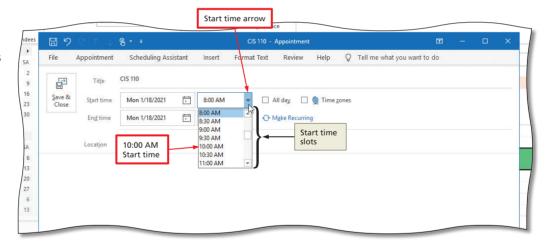
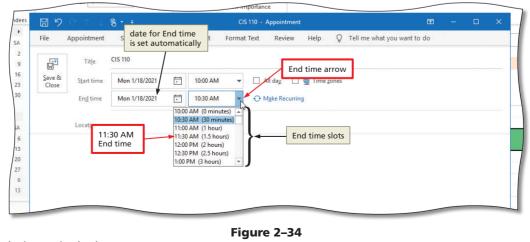


Figure 2-33

## 4

- Click 10:00 AM to select it as the Start time for the appointment.
- Click the End time arrow to display a list of time slots (Figure 2–34).
- Why did the End time change to the same date as the Start time? Outlook





appointments to occur during a single day.

#### single day.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Why does the second end time list have a duration for each time?

Outlook automatically displays the duration next to the end time to help you set the length of the appointment.



- Click 11:30 AM (1.5 hours) to select it as the End time for the appointment.
- Click Location and type 2408 as the room number of the class (Figure 2–35).

Atte	endees	89		® + ÷			CIS	110 - Appoint	ment			
R	> SA	File	Appointment	Scheduling Assi	istant	Insert	Format	Text Revi	ew Help	Ŷ	Tell me what you wa	ant to de
1	2 9		Title	CIS 110								
	16 23	Save & Close	Start time	Mon 1/18/2021	Ē	10:00 AM	•	🗌 All da <u>v</u>	🗌 👲 Tim	e <u>z</u> ones		
•	30		En <u>d</u> time	Mon 1/18/2021	Ē	11:30 AM	•	↔ Make Rep	curring			
	SA		Location	2408	_	Location	box					
	6											
	13											

High Is

Figure 2–35

#### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+SHIFT+A

# **Setting Appointment Options**

When creating appointments on the Outlook calendar, you can set a number of options that determine how the appointment is handled. Table 2–2 lists the options available when creating an item on your calendar.

Table 2–2 C	alendar Window Options
Option	Description
Show As	Indicates your availability on a specific date and time; if you want to show others your availability when they schedule a meeting with you during a specific time, this must be set accurately
Reminder	Alerts you at a specific time prior to the item's occurrence
Recurrence	If an item on your calendar repeats at regularly scheduled intervals, set the recurring options so that you only have to enter the item once on your calendar
Time Zone	Shows or hides the time zone controls, which you can use to specify the time zones for the start and end times of the appointment

Outlook provides five options for indicating your availability on the Calendar, as described in Table 2–3.

Table 2–3 Calenda	Table 2–3 Calendar Item Status Options					
Option	Description					
Free	Shows time with a white bar in Day, Week, Work Week, or Month view					
Working Elsewhere	Shows time with a white bar with dots in Day, Week, Work Week, or Month view					
Tentative	Shows time with a slashed bar in Day, Week, Work Week, or Month view					
Busy	Shows time with a solid bar in Day, Week, Work Week, or Month view					
Out of Office	Shows time with a purple bar in Day, Week, Work Week, or Month view					

#### BTW

#### **Time Zones**

Use the Time Zones button (Appointment tab | Options group) to specify a time zone for the start and end times of an appointment.

#### BTW

#### **Room Finder**

Some features in Outlook 2019 require a Microsoft Exchange Server account. Exchange is a collaborative communications server that many organizations use. Microsoft Office 365 includes Exchange Online, and some Internet hosting providers offer Exchange accounts. If you use a Microsoft Exchange account, you can click Rooms to check availability and reserve rooms when you select a location in the Location box. A feature called the Room Finder assists you in locating times for your meeting when most attendees are available. To select a meeting time, click a time suggestion in the Room Finder pane in the Suggested times section, or pick a time on the free/busy calendar.

**JT** 2-21 nt.

2

**Outlook Module** 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# To Change the Status of an Appointment

To make sure your time is displayed accurately on the calendar, you can change the appointment status from the default of Busy to Out of Office, meaning Jackson is not in the Code Squad office during class time while attending CIS 110. The following steps change the status of an appointment. *Why? You can display time indicators such as Busy or Out of Office to show calendar entries that reflect your availability. If you share your calendar, others can see at a glance if you are available.* 

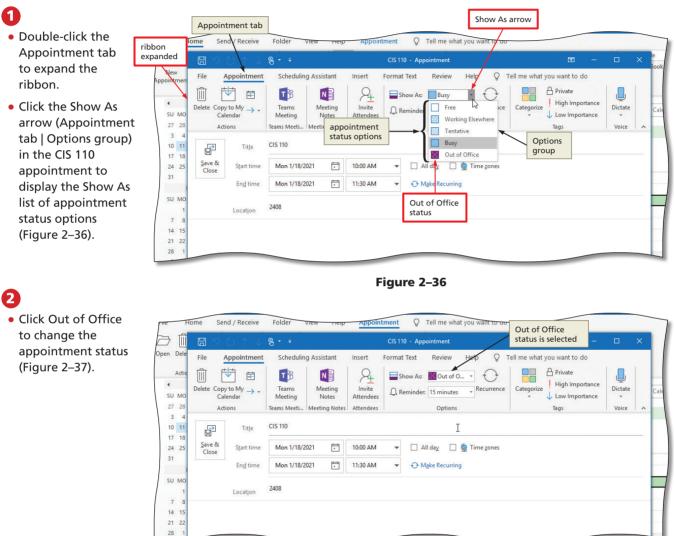


Figure 2–37

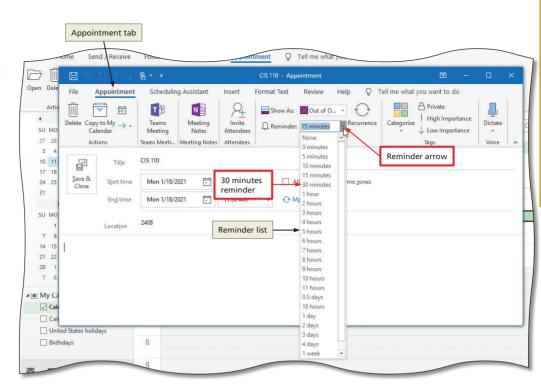
### To Set a Reminder for an Appointment

With the start and end dates and times for the class set and the appointment status selected, Jackson wants to schedule a reminder so that he does not forget class. *Why?* Your Outlook Calendar can be your personal alarm clock by displaying reminders of your appointments with options such as snooze and dismiss. When the reminder is displayed, you can open the appointment for further review. The following steps set a 30-minute reminder for an appointment.

\*

**CONSIDER THIS** 

 Click the Reminder arrow (Appointment tab | Options group) to display the Reminder list of available reminder intervals (Figure 2-38).



# 2

- Click 30 minutes to set a reminder for 30 minutes prior to the start time of the appointment (Figure 2-39).
- ◀ Why was the reminded
- 20 time originally scheduled for 15 minutes? Fifteen minutes is the default reminder time.

Figure 2-38

₿	Û	9		%			CIS 110	- Appointme	ent		<b>a</b> –		×
en	Dele	File	Appointment	Schedulin	g Assistant	Insert	Format T	ext Revi	iew Help Q	Tell me what	you want to do		
<ul> <li>Image: SU 27</li> </ul>	Actic MO 28	Delete Cop Ca	by to My → → alendar	Teams Meeting Teams Meeti	Meeting Notes Meeting Notes	Attendees		w As: 00 ninder: 30 mi		e Categorize	<ul> <li>Private</li> <li>High Importance</li> <li>Low Importance</li> <li>Tags</li> </ul>	Dictate Voice	
3 10 17	11		Title	CIS 110		Remino	der is 30	) minutes					
	25	Save & Close	Start time	Mon 1/18/2	021 🛅	10:00 AM	-	All day	Time <u>z</u> ones				
5	S		En <u>d</u> time	Mon 1/18/2	021 📑	11:30 AM	-	↔ Make Re	curring				

#### Figure 2-39

However, you can increase or decrease the default reminder time.

#### Can you customize the sound that is played when a reminder is displayed?

- When you click the Reminder arrow (Calendar Tools Appointment tab | Options group), click Sound to open the Reminder Sound dialog box.
- Click the Browse button, and then select the sound .wav file that you want played.
- Click the Open button. Click OK to select the custom reminder sound.
- A reminder time must be selected before the Sound command appears.

# **Creating Recurring Appointments**

Many appointments are recurring appointments, meaning they happen at regular intervals for a designated period of time. The recurring appointment is configured with a recurrence pattern designating the rate of recurrence, for example, weekly, and on what day(s) of the week the appointment occurs.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### To Set Recurrence Options for an Appointment

The next CIS 110 class is on January 20 and is held every Monday and Wednesday from 10:00 AM to 11:30 AM at regular intervals for the rest of the semester, making it a recurring appointment. The following steps configure a recurrence pattern for an appointment. *Why?* By establishing a recurrence pattern, you do not have to enter each class into the schedule for the entire semester.

U	
•	Click the Recurrence
	button (Appointment
	tab   Options group) to
	display the Appointment
	Recurrence dialog box
	(Figure 2–40).

Why are the start and end times and the duration already set in the Appointment time area of the Appointment Recurrence dialog box? Outlook uses the settings you already selected for the appointment.

	Арро	intment	tab	Appointr Recurren	ce	in §	Tell me what		ence butto	'n		_
-{č	<b>B</b> 9 C	) ↑ ↓	® • ≠	dialog bo	DX	CIS 110 - Ap	pointment	/	/	<b>b</b> –		×
Vie Setti	File Ap	pointment	Scheduli	ng Assistant	Insert	Format Text	Review	Help	Tell me what	you want to do	÷	
MO 28	Delete Copy to Calen Actior	dar	Teams Meeting Teams Meeti	Meeting Notes Meeting Notes	Attendees	O Reminder	Out of O. 30 minutes Options -	Recurrence	Categoriz	Private High Importance Options group Tags	Dictate Voice	
4		Title	CIS 110	Appointment Appointmen					×			
18 25	<u>Save &amp;</u> Close	S <u>t</u> art time En <u>d</u> time	Mon 1/18/ Mon 1/18/	Start:	10:00 AM 11:30 AM	<ul><li>✓</li><li>✓</li><li>✓</li></ul>	value	s are dy provided				
1 1		Location	2408	Duration: Recurrence p	1.5 hours pattern Recur even	y 1 week(s		-,				
8 15 22 1				Weekly     Monthly     Yearly	Sun 🗌 Sun			uesday 🗌 V aturday	Vednesday			
8 Cale	States holiday	15		Range of red Start: Mor	urrence n 1/18/2021		ter: 25 0	5/2021 v				
	lar - Jackson.To		8		OK	Cancel	Remove	Recurrence				

# 2

1

- If necessary, in the Recurrence pattern area, click the Weekly option button (Appointment Recurrence dialog box) to set the recurrence pattern.
- If necessary, in the Recur every box (Appointment Recurrence dialog box), type 1 to schedule the frequency of the recurrence pattern.
- Click Wednesday to insert a check mark in the check box and to schedule the class two times per week (in this case, Monday and Wednesday) (Figure 2–41).

	ons	Teams Meeti	Meeting Notes Attendees Options	Tags	Voice
	Title	CIS 110	Appointment Recurrence	×	
Save & Close	S <u>t</u> art time En <u>d</u> time	Mon 1/18/ Mon 1/18/	Start:         10:00 AM         Y           End:         11:30 AM         Y           Recur every         Recur every	box	
	Locat <u>i</u> on /eekly opt utton	2408 ion	Recurrence pattern       Daily       Regur every       1       Week(s) on:       Weekly       Sunday       Monday       Tuesday       Monthly       Thursday       Yearly	Wednesday check box	
	rt box in R ecurrence		Range of recurrence Start: Mon 1/18/2021 Class meets Monday at Wednesday each week Critical greet: 49 occorrence O No end date OK Cancel Remove Recurrence	53	

Figure 2-41

Figure 2-40

 Why is the Monday check
 box already selected in the Recurrence pattern area?

Monday is already selected because the class starts on that day of the week.

Why does the Start box in the 'Range of recurrence' area contain a date?

When you display the Appointment Recurrence dialog box, Outlook automatically sets the range of recurrence with the date the appointment starts.

# B

- In the Range of recurrence area, click the End by option button (Appointment Recurrence dialog box), and then press TAB to select the End by box.
- Type 5/12/2021 as the day the class ends to replace the displayed end date with a new date (Figure 2–42).

#### What if I do not know the end

date, but I know how many times the class meets?

You can click the End after option button and then type the number of times the class meets in the End after box.

ns	Teams Meeti	Meeting Notes Attendees Options Tags Voice A
Tit <u>l</u> e	CIS 110	Appointment Recurrence X
Start time	Mon 1/18/	Appointment time Start: 10:00 AM v
En <u>d</u> time	Mon 1/18/	End: 11:30 AM 🗸
Location	2408	Recurrence pattern           Daily         Recurrence in the second sec
ange of		© Weekly □ Sunday □ Monday □ Tuesday □ Wednesday ○ Monthly □ Thursday □ Friday □ Saturday End by option button ○ Yearly
currence	area	Range of recurrence Start: Mon 1/18/2021 © End by: Wed 5/12/2021 I Cand after: 34 occurrences Ng end date
/s orbor	8	OK Cancel Bemove Recurrence
		End by box

Figure 2–42

• Click OK to close the Appointment Recurrence dialog box and set the recurrence pattern (Figure 2–43).

Why did the Appointment tab change to the Appointment Series tab?

When you set a recurrence pattern, the tab name changes to reflect that you are working with a series.

	56	end / Receive	Forder			Te	II me what you					_
≥} <	89	$\downarrow \uparrow \bigcirc$	® - ÷		c	IS 110 - Appointm	ent Series		<b>a</b> –		×	1
nge Vie w≁ Setti	File	Appointment	Series Sc	heduling Assista	int Inse	rt Format Tex	t Review Help	Q Tell m	e what you want to d	D		
Current	Ca	py to My $\rightarrow \rightarrow$	Teams Meeting	Meeting Notes	Attendees	GReminder: 3	minutes Recurrence	Categorize	Low Importance	Dictate		Calend
3 4	Ac	ctions	Teams Meeti	Meeting Notes	Attendees		Options		Tags	Voice		
10 11 17 18	Save &	Tit <u>l</u> e Recurrence	CIS 110			. 1/10/2021	5 (10 (2021 (				_	
24 25 B1	Close	Recurrence	Occurs every I	vionday and wee	nesday effect	tive 1/18/2021 until	5/12/2021 from 10:00 AM to	11:30 AM	Edit Recurrence			-
		Location	2408				Recurrence but	on				
SU MO	в				re	ecurrence	selected becaus	e				
7 8						formation	recurrence patt has been set	ern				
14 15												
21 22												
28 1 7 8												

Figure 2–43

### **To Save an Appointment**

With the details entered for the CIS 110 class, you can assign the appointment to a color category and then save the appointment. The following steps categorize the appointment, save the appointment series, and close the window. *Why?* By changing the color-coded category and saving the appointment, your recurring appointment is scheduled.

### 0

### • Click the

Categorize button (Appointment Series tab | Tags group) to display a list of colorcoded categories (Figure 2–44).

#### BTW

#### Organizing Files and Folders

You should organize and store files in folders so that you easily can find the files later. For example, if Jackson is taking an introductory computer class called CIS 110, a good practice would be to save all Outlook files in an Outlook folder in a CIS 110 folder.

Home tab

> {{ ⊑	Send / Receive	Folder	CIS 110 - 4	Prell me what you	butto	n 🗖 –		×
nge Vie w≁ Setti	*		10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	rmat Text Review	Help 🔉	ell me what you want to	o do	
Current	tete Copy to My Calendar → +	and the second second		w As: Out of O •		gorize	Dictate	
	Title Title Recurrence Close	CIS 110 Occurs every Monday effective 1	1/18/2021 until 5/12/20	purple Classes category 21 from 10:00 AM to 11:3	30 AM	Classes Dr. Appointments Friends & Family		
SU MO	Location	2408		Categorize lis	t	Work Red Category Yellow Category All Categories		

#### Figure 2–44

- Click the purple Classes category to assign this appointment to a category.
- Click the Save & Close button (Appointment Series tab | Actions group) to save the recurring appointment on the calendar and close the window.
- Click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.
- Click the Month button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display the calendar in Month view (Figure 2–45).

5	£ -	=						c	alendar Tools C	alendar - Outlook Data F	ile - Outlook			<b>A</b> – <b>D</b>
e I	lom	e	Sen	d/R	eceive	e F	older	View Help A	ppointment Q Tell	me what you want to o	ob			
· New ointmer	t Me		Nev I Item:	v •	New Me	B Teams eting		v Next 7 Days We	ork Week Month Schedul View	Calendar *	E-mail Share Publish Calendar Calendar Online *			
	New				eams	Meetin	calen	dar displayed	Arrange 🔓	🖼 Manage Calendars	Share	Find		
SU	мо		we	TH	FR	\$A	in Mo	onth view	/ 2021	Tulsa, Oklahoma 🔹		Tomorrow Combined Friday 66° F / 44° F 66° F	/Search Jacks	on ${\cal O}$
27	28	29		31	1	2		SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
3 10	4	5 12	100	7 14	18	9 16								
10	18		13			23		Dec 27	28	29	30	31	Jan 1, 21	2
			20											
31		20		20		20								
		Feb	oruary	2021				3	4	5	6	7	8	9
su	мо		WE		FR	SA								
	1	2	3	4	5	6								
7	8	9	10	11	12	13		10	11	12	13	14	15	16
14	15	16	17	18	19	20					9:00am Dental Cleani			
21	22	23	24	25	26	27								
28	1	2	3	4	5	6		17	18	19	20	21	22	23
7	8	9	10	11	12	13			10:00am CIS 110; 2408		10:00am CIS 110; 2408			
🗆 Му	Cale	ndar	s [						25	26	27	28	29	30
	alend	lar - (	Dutlo	rec	urri	ng ap	opointn	nents	10:00am CIS 110; 2408		10:00am CIS 110; 2408			
Πυ	nited	State	es hol			ed w ounc	ith pur	pie						
🛛 Ji	ackso	n	l	Ja	cry	ounc		31	Feb 1	2	3	4	5	6
								1000	10:00am CIS 110; 2408		10:00am CIS 110; 2408			



### **To Add More Recurring Appointments**

With the CIS 110 class appointment series created, the next step is to create recurring appointments for the remainder of Jackson's class and work schedule using the appointment information in Table 2–4. The following steps create the remaining class schedule using the Appointment window. *Why? By adding your full schedule to the Outlook calendar, you will not miss any important appointments.* 

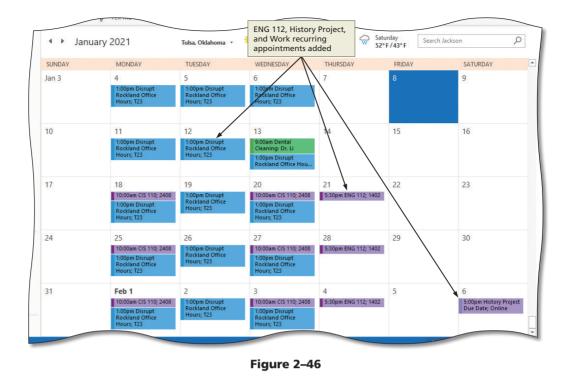
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Table 2–4 Recurring Appointments											
Appointment	Location	Start Date	End Date	Start Time	End Time	Show As	Reminder	Recurrence	Category		
ENG 112	1402	1/21/2021	Set in Recurrence	5:30 рм	8:30 pm	Out of Office	30 minutes	Weekly, every Thursday; end by Thursday, 5/13/2021	Classes		
History Project Due Date	Online	2/06/2021	Set in Recurrence	5:00 рм	5:00 рм	Busy	1 day	Weekly, every Saturday; end by Saturday, 5/15/2021	Classes		
Disrupt Rockland Office Hours	T23	1/04/2021	Set in Recurrence	1:00 pm	5:00 рм	Busy	15 minutes	Weekly, every Monday, Tuesday, & Wednesday; end by Wednesday, 5/12/2021	Work		

- If necessary, click Home to display the Home tab.
- Click the New Appointment button (Home tab | New group) to open the Appointment window.
- **3** Type **ENG 112** as the appointment title.
- Select January 21, 2021 to set the start date.
- 5 Select the start time as 5:30 рм and the end time as 8:30 рм.
- 6 Type 1402 as the location.
- If necessary, expand the ribbon and select the Show As arrow to display the list of appointment status options, and then click the option shown in Table 2–4.
- 8 Select the Reminder arrow to display the list of time slots, and then click the option shown in Table 2–4.
- Olick the Recurrence button (Appointment tab | Options group) and set the recurrence pattern shown in Table 2–4, and then click OK to close the Appointment Recurrence window.
- Click the Categorize button (Appointment Series tab | Tags group) and select the colorcoded category shown in Table 2–4.
- Click the Save & Close button to close the Appointment Series window.
- Repeat Steps 1 through 11 to add the information shown in the second and third rows of Table 2–4 (Figure 2–46).
- Why is the Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab displayed instead of the Calendar Tools Appointment tab?
  - The Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab is displayed when you select an appointment that is part of a series. This tab provides tools for working with recurring appointments.

#### What if I have appointments that recur other than weekly?

You can set daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly recurrence patterns in the Appointment Recurrence dialog box. A recurring appointment can be set to have no end date, to end after a certain number of occurrences, or to end by a certain date.



# BTW

#### Outlook Help

At any time while using Outlook, you can find answers to questions and display information about various topics through Outlook Help. Used properly, this form of assistance can increase your productivity and reduce your frustrations by minimizing the time you spend learning how to use Outlook.

### **Using Natural Language Phrasing**

In the previous steps, you entered dates and times in the Appointment window using standard numeric entries, such as 2/08/2021. You also can specify appointment dates and times using natural language. A **natural language phrase** is a phrase closely resembling how people speak during normal conversation. For example, you can type a phrase, such as "next Thursday" or "two weeks from yesterday," or you can type a single word, such as "midnight," and Outlook will calculate the correct date and time relative to the current date and time on the computer's system clock.

Outlook also can convert abbreviations and ordinal numbers into complete words and dates. For example, you can type "Feb" instead of "February" or "the first of May" instead of "5/1." Outlook's Calendar also can convert words such as "yesterday" and "tomorrow" and the names of holidays that occur on the same date each year, such as Valentine's Day. Table 2–5 lists various natural language options.

Table 2–5 Natural Language	Options
Category	Examples
Dates Spelled Out	June twenty-third, March 17th, first of May This Fri, next Sat, three days from now
Times Spelled Out	Noon, midnight Nine o'clock AM, five-twenty
Descriptions of Times and Dates	Now Yesterday, today, tomorrow
Holidays	Cinco de Mayo Christmas Day, Christmas Eve
Formulas for dates and times	10/15/2021 + 12d converts the date to 10/27/2021; use $d$ for day, $m$ for month, or $y$ for year and add that amount of time to any date

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### To Create an Appointment Date and Time Using Natural Language Phrases

Using a natural language phrase, you can make an appointment for a Code Squad mentor meeting for one of your friends next Friday at 2:00 PM. The following steps create an appointment using natural language phrases for the date and time. Why? If you are not sure of the exact date for next Tuesday or 36 days from now, you can use a natural language phrase.

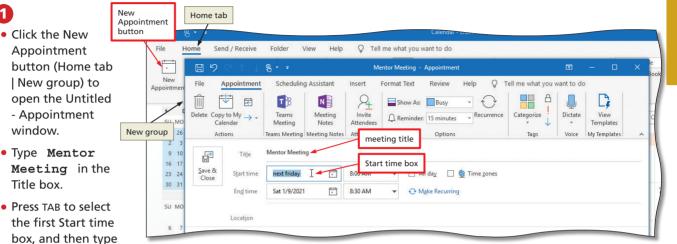
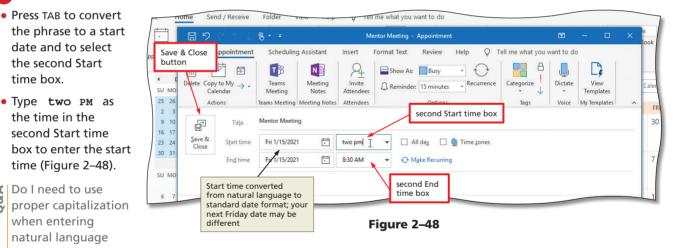


Figure 2-47



No. Outlook converts the text to the proper date or time, regardless of the capitalization.

Why did the text change to a numeric date when I pressed TAB?

If you enter the date using natural language phrasing, Outlook converts typed text to the correct date format based on the actual date when you click to move the insertion point to a different box.

1

2

next friday to

enter the start date (Figure 2-47).

the second Start

the time in the

◄ Do I need to use

when entering

phrases?

natural language

second Start time

time box.

- Press TAB two times to convert the Start time entry to 2:00 рм.
- Type three PM as the time in the second End time box.
- Press ENTER to convert the end time text to 3:00 PM, and then click the Location box.
- Type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad to add the location.
- Expand the ribbon, if necessary, and click the Categorize button (Appointment tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize list.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

N

#### OUT 2-30 Outlook Module 2 Managing Calendars with Outlook

- Click the orange Friends & Family category to assign this appointment to a category.
- Click the Save & Close button (Appointment tab | Actions group) to save the appointment and close the window.
- If necessary, scroll to next Friday's date (Figure 2–49).



Figure 2-49

#### BTW Emailing Calendar Items

To send a calendar item to someone else, click the item, such as an appointment, and then click the Forward button (Calendar Tools Appointment tab | Actions group). Enter the email address of the recipient and send the message.

### **Editing Appointments**

Schedules often need to be rearranged, so Outlook provides several ways to edit appointments. You can change the title or location by clicking the appointment and editing the information directly in the appointment area. You can change the title, location, date, or time by double-clicking the appointment and making corrections using the Appointment window. You can specify whether all occurrences in a series of recurring appointments need to be changed, or only a single occurrence should be altered.

### To Move an Appointment to a Different Time on the Same Day

0 5 g -

Suppose that you cannot attend the Dental Cleaning appointment at 9:00 AM on January 13, 2021. The appointment needs to be rescheduled to 11:00 AM for the same amount of time. The following step moves an appointment to a new time slot. *Why? Instead of deleting and then retyping the appointment, you can drag it to a new time slot.* 

### 0

- If necessary, click a scroll arrow on the Calendar in the Navigation pane until January 2021 is displayed in the calendar on the Date Navigator.
- Click 13 in the January 2021 calendar on the Date Navigator to display the selected date in the appointment area.
- Drag the Dental Cleaning appointment from 9:00 AM to the 11:00 AM time slot on the same day to reschedule the appointment (Figure 2–50).

ation		File	Home	Send / Receiv	e Folder	View	Help	Appoint	ment Q	Tell me wh	nat you want to o	io		
on the	-		Delete Forv Actions	Notes	Attendees Attendees	Q. Rer	ow As: 📃 minder: 15		• O • Recurrence	Categorize	<ul> <li>Private</li> <li>High Import</li> <li>↓ Low Imports</li> <li>Tags</li> </ul>			
	January on Date Navigat		January J MO TU WI 7 28 29 30	E TH FR SA	4 Þ	Janua	ary 13,	2021			Tulsa, Okla	homa 🔹	Today 66°F/41°F	Tomorrov 67° F / 50°
		1) 1	3 4 6 0 11 12 13 7 18 19 20	7     8     9       14     15     16       21     22     23       28     29     30		WEDNESD/ 13	ΑY							
		3 SU	Februar		8 <sup>AM</sup> 9									
1 to the		Sta	Dental Clear rt: 1/13/2021 f: 1/13/2021	11:00 AM		Dental Clea	ning: Dr. Li						 	
e ).		_	minder: 15 m	ninutes	Dental C appointr 11:00 AM	nent m	oved to	) )urs						

#### **Other Ways**

1. Double-click appointment, change time

2. Press CTRL+O, change time

#### BTW

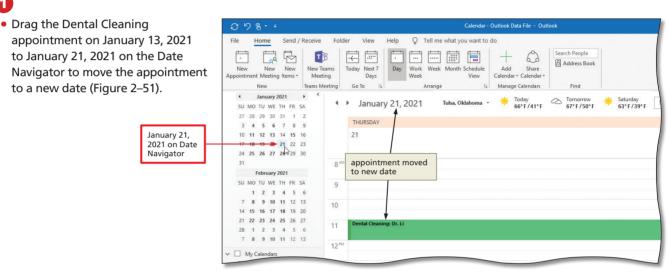
1

#### **Moving a Recurring Appointment**

If you move a recurring appointment, you move only the selected instance of the appointment. To move all instances of a recurring appointment, open the appointment, click the Recurrence button (Appointment Series tab | Options group), and then change the recurrence pattern.

### To Move an Appointment to a Different Date

Why? If you are moving an appointment to a new date at the same time, you can drag the appointment to the new date on the Date Navigator instead of retyping it. The following step moves an appointment to a new date in the same time slot.





### To Delete a Single Occurrence of a Recurring Appointment

Because your school is closed for a Spring Break holiday on March 8, 2021, no classes will meet during that day. The following steps delete a single occurrence of a recurring appointment. *Why? Occasionally, appointments are canceled and must be deleted from the schedule.* 

1	forward navigation	Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab is displayed when appointment is selected
• Click the forward navigation arrow on the Date Navigator until March 2021 is displayed.	G     9       File     Home       Send / Feceive     Folder       File     N	A Private
• Click 8 in the March 2021	Open Delete Forward Meeting Invite Actions Meeting Notes Attendees Actions Meeting Notes Attendees	Sow As     a Dur or O     A Reminder: 30 minutes     Recurrence     Low Importance     Low Importance
calendar on the Date Navigator to display the selected date in the appointment area.	SU MO TU WE TH FR SA 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	March 8, 2021 Tulsa, Oklahoma • Joday 59° F/43° F ***********************************
<ul> <li>If necessary, scroll down and click the class, CIS 110, scheduled for</li> </ul>	21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 March 2021 U MO TU WE TH FR SA 9	CIS 110 class
March 8, 2021, to select the appointment and display the Calendar Tools Appointment Series	1         2         3         4         5         6           7         8         9         10         11         12         13         10           14         15         16         17         18         19         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         11           26         29         30         31         1         2         3         11	CES 110 I
tab (Figure 2–52).	4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ✓ My Calendars	

#### Figure 2–52 cated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

 Click the Delete button (Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab | Actions group) to display the Delete list (Figure 2–53).

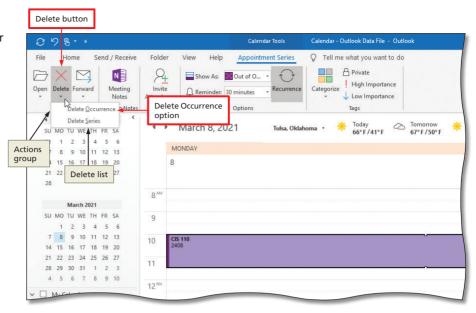
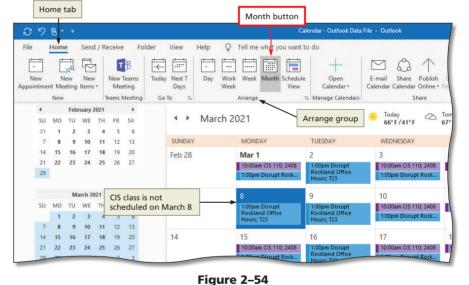


Figure	2–53
--------	------

# 3

- Click Delete Occurrence on the Delete list to delete only the selected occurrence (single appointment) from the calendar.
- Click the Month button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display Month view (Figure 2–54).



#### **Other Ways**

1. Click appointment, press DELETE, click Delete this occurrence, click OK 2. Right-click appointment, click Delete on shortcut menu, click Delete Occurrence

**Break Point:** If you want to take a break, this is a good place to do so. To resume at a later time, continue to follow the steps from this location forward.

# **Scheduling Events**

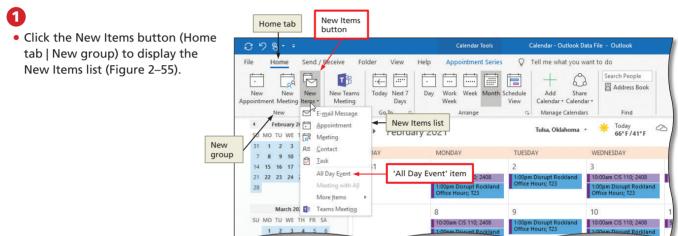
Similar to appointments, events are activities that last 24 hours or longer. Examples of events include seminars, vacations, birthdays, and anniversaries. Events can be one-time or recurring and differ from appointments in one primary way—they do not appear in individual time slots in the appointment area. Instead, the event description appears in a small banner below the day heading. As with an appointment, the event status can be free, busy, tentative, or out of the office and categorized according to the

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

type of event. An all-day appointment displays your time as busy when viewed by other people, but an event or annual event displays your time as free. By default, all-day events occur from midnight to midnight.

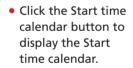
### To Create a One-Time Event in the Appointment Window

The Tech Giant Field Trip is leaving the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad lobby on January 12, but Jackson is assisting with the setup starting on January 11, so he wants to block out both days for the event. Because the Tech Giant Field Trip event will last for a couple days, Outlook will schedule it as an event. *Why? An event represents an appointment that is scheduled over a period of days such as a conference.* Jackson will be busy both days, so he decides to show his time for the event as Out of Office. The following steps create an event on the calendar.



# 2

- Click 'All Day Event' to open the Untitled Event window and expand the ribbon, if necessary.
- Type Tech Giant Field Trip in the Title box.



- If necessary, display the January 2021 calendar.
- Click 11 in the January 2021 calendar to display Mon 1/11/2021 as the day the field trip setup begins (Figure 2–56).

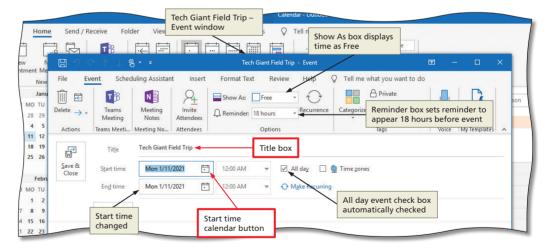


Figure 2-56

Figure 2–55

- Can I create an event
- by checking the 'All
- day event' check box in an appointment?

Yes. Click the New Appointment button (Home tab | New group) and then click 'All day event' to create an event.

# B

- Click the End time calendar button to display the End time calendar.
- Click 12 in the January 2021 calendar to set the end date.
- Move the insertion point to the Location box and type **Disrupt Rockland Code Squad lobby** as the location of the event.
- Click the Show As arrow (Event tab | Options group) to display the Show As list of event status options.

<ul> <li>Click Out of Office to set the event status.</li> </ul>			Show As arrow Categ butto	orize on Search People The American Search People Sook
<ul> <li>Click the Categorize button (Event tab   Tags group)</li> </ul>	MO TU 26 27 Calendar	Teams Meeting Meeting	eview Help  Tell me what yo w As: Out of O inder: 18 hours Recurrence Catego	Private porize High Importance Low Importance •
to display the Categorize	up 7 18 4 25 ☐ Title	Teams Meeting Notes Attendees rk category selected (blue) Tech Giant Field Trip	Options group	Tags Voice A RIDAY
list of color categories.	Dill Save CC Ctart times	Mon 1/11/2021         ➡         12:00 AM         ▼           Tue 1/12/2021         ➡         12:00 AM         ▼	✓ All day	
<ul> <li>Click Work to assign the event to a category</li> </ul>	7         8           14         15           21         22           28         29           End time           4         5	Disrupt Rockland Code Squad lobby End butt	time calendar ton	4
(Figure 2–57).		Location box	re 2–57	1

### box originally display

the time as Free?

The default Show As appointment status for events is Free because events do not occupy blocks of time during the day on the calendar.

### 4

- Click the Save & Close button (Event tab | Actions group) to save the event and close the window.
- Click 11 in the January 2021 calendar on the Date Navigator to display the selected date in the appointment area (Figure 2–58).
- Why is the Tech Giant Field Trip event displayed at the top of Day view of the calendar?
- Events do not occupy time slots on Day view of the calendar, so they appear as banners at the top of the calendar on the day they occur.

09	? <b>% -</b> ≠	Calendar Tools Calendar - Outlook Data File - Outlook	⊞ – Ø ×
File	Home Send / Receive	e Folder View Help Appointment Series Q Tell me what you want to do	
lanuary 11, 2021 n Date	ete Forward ions Meeting Notes Meeting Notes	Attendees Attendees	
	January 2021 → MO TU WE TH FR SA 28 29 30 31 1 2 4 5 6 7 8 9	t ↓ ▶ January 11, 2021 Results Results	٩
10	4 5 6 7 8 9 11 12 13 14 15 16	MONDAY	
17	18 19 20 21 22 23	11	
24	25 26 27 28 29 30	Tech Giant Field Trip: Disrupt Rockland Code Squad lobby	To Jan 12 $ ightarrow$
31			
	February 2021	8 ^^	[
SU 1	MO TU WE TH ED CA		

Figure 2–58

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### **To Delete a One-Time Event**

Ms. Pauley, the Code Squad director, decides that the Tech Giant Field Trip must be cancelled due to a conflict with another event in the local area. The following step deletes an event from your calendar. Wby? Because the schedule has changed, the Tech Giant Field Trip event is cancelled but will be rescheduled later in the spring.

	_
_	

 Click the Tech Giant Field Trip event banner in the appointment area of the calendar to select it and to display the Calendar **Tools Appointment** tab on the ribbon.

 Click the Delete button (Calendar **Tools Appointment** tab | Actions group) to delete the field trip event from the calendar (Figure 2–59).

in the local area	a. The followi	e Tech Giant Fi ng step deletes a <i>nt is cancelled but</i>	n event from	your cale	ndar. <i>Wb</i> y	y?
୬ <u>୫</u> · +		Calenda	ır - Outlook Data File - Outlo	ook		
Home Send / Receive	ting Days	Vay Work Week Month Schedt Week View Arrange	le Add Share	Search People Address Book Find Today 66° F/41° F	Comorrow 67° F / 50° F	Search Jac
24         25         26         27         28         29         30           February 2021           SU MO TU WE TH FR SA           1         2         3         4         5         6           7         8         9         10         11         12         13           14         15         16         17         18         19         20           12         22         23         30         37         77         78	8 <sup>AM</sup> 9	Tech Giant Field Trip event deleted				

**Other Ways** 

1. Select event, press DELETE

### To Create a Recurring Event Using the Appointment Window

A recurring event is similar to a recurring appointment in that it occurs at regular intervals on your calendar. However, editing a recurring event is slightly different from editing one-time events. You can specify whether all occurrences in a series of recurring events need to be changed, or if a single occurrence should be altered.

On the first day of each month, the Code Squad website highlights a tech mentorship opportunity that Jackson wants to add to the calendar to keep track of when to prepare the website. The following steps create a recurring event for the tech mentorship opportunity. Why? To keep up with a periodic event such as a monthly or weekly occasion, the recurring event feature gives you a way to remind yourself of important dates.

## 1

- Click the New Items button (Home tab | New group) to display the New Items list.
- Click 'All Day Event' to open the Untitled Event window.
- Expand the ribbon, if necessary, and in the Title box, type **Tech Mentorship Update** as the title.
- In the first Start time box, type 2/1/2021 as the date, and then press ENTER (Figure 2–60).
- Do I need to add a location to the Tech Mentorship Update event?

 $\overset{\,\,}{\mathbf{C}}$  No, an event such as a website update, payday, or marketing campaign does not have a location.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

N

#### OUT 2-36 Outlook Module 2 Managing Calendars with Outlook

Home tab	• •	Folder View	1	to do	e - Outlook		
New N Appointment Me		® • ≠	Tech	Mentorship Update - Event		ॼ – □ ×	
ew group SU MO TU 27 28 29 3 4 5 10 11 12 17 18 19 24 25 26 31 Febru SU MO TU	Delete → Ta Actions Save & Close	nige	Attendees rship Update	Free T		Dictate * Voice Wy Templates Voice My Templates	son
1 2 7 8 9 14 15 16 21 22 23 28 1 2	Lo	cation -	Location does no so leave it blank		IF		

### 2



- Click the Recurrence button (Event tab | Options group) to display the Appointment Recurrence dialog box.
- In the Recurrence pattern section, click the Monthly option button to set the Recurrence pattern to Monthly.
- If necessary, in the Day box, type 1 to have the event appear on the calendar at the first of each month.
- If necessary, in the Range of recurrence section, click the 'No end date' option button so that the event remains on the calendar indefinitely (Figure 2–61).

	Recurrence button Search People
nent Me New File Event Scheduling As	
Janu     Image: Constraint of the state of	ng Invite Attendees Q. Reminder: 18 hours Recurrence Categorize Low Importance View Templates Appointment Recurrence My Templates A Appointment time Start: 12:00 AM Y Engl: 12:00 AM Y Engl: 12:00 AM Y
United a Bithday Jackson ther Calendars 2	Range of recurrence Start: Mon 2/1/2021  End agter: 10 occurrences OK Cancel Remove Recurrence OK button

### B

- Click OK to accept the recurrence settings and close the Appointment Recurrence dialog box.
- Click the Reminder arrow (Recurring Event tab | Options group) to display the Reminder list of reminder time slots.

Figure 2–61

• Click None, if necessary, to remove the reminder from the event.

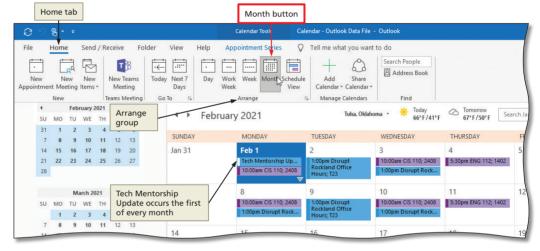
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Categorize button (Recurring Event tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize list of color categories.
- Click the blue Work category to assign the event to a category (Figure 2–62).

e	Home		eceive Fold		Help		arrow	ook Data me	Categorize butto	on		
ne "	v N ment Me	890		<ul> <li>▼</li> <li>Scheduling</li> </ul>	Assistant	Tech Mentorship Up	date - Recurring	Event Help	Tell me what you	want to do		×
Action group	4 5	$ \begin{array}{c} \hline \\ \hline \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ $		Meeting Notes	Invite Attendees	Show As: Free	Recurren		Private		View Templates My Templates	son
Wo	11 12 18 19 25 25	Work	Tit <u>l</u> e Recurrence	Tech Mentorsl		onth(s) effective 2/1/2021		ptions gro L	pup	Tags gro	up	_
	egory		Locat <u>i</u> on			Î						
		ave & Close outton	e	re	currence	information						



- Click the Save & Close button (Recurring Event tab | Actions group) to save the event and close the window.
- Click the Month button (Home tab | Arrange group) to view the Tech Mentorship event on the calendar (Figure 2–63).





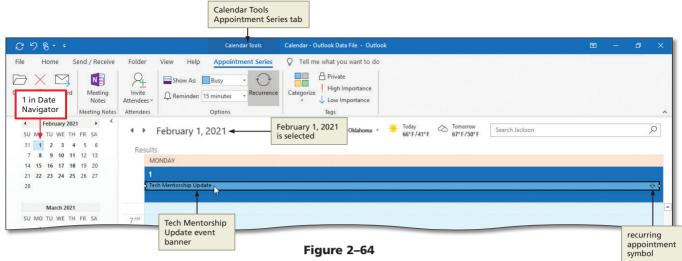
### To Move a Recurring Event to a Different Day

*Wby?* A recurring event may change to a different day or duration. The Code Squad Jackson works for is changing the mentorship website rollout to the first Friday of each month. The recurring Tech Mentorship Update event must be changed for the entire series. The following steps change the date for all occurrences in a series.



- Click the Day button (Home tab | Arrange group) to display Day view.
- Click 1 on the Date Navigator to display February 1, 2021 and the Tech Mentorship Update event banner in the
  appointment area.
- In the appointment area, click the Tech Mentorship Update event banner to select it and to display the Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab (Figure 2–64).
- What does the double arrow symbol on the right side of the event banner represent?
- The event appears in the Outlook calendar with a double arrow symbol to show that it is a recurring appointment.

#### OUT 2-38 Outlook Module 2 Managing Calendars with Outlook



#### 2

- Click the Recurrence button (Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab | Options group) to display the Appointment Recurrence dialog box.
- Click the second option button 'The first Monday of every month' to change the recurrence pattern.
- Click the Monday arrow and then click Friday to set the recurrence to the first Friday of each month (Figure 2–65).

			Recurrence button	
			Calendar tools	Calendar - Outlook Data File - Outlook
R SA	Folde Invite Attende Attende	e Show As: Ba	otions	♀ Tell me what you want to do         ♀ Tril me what you want to do         ♀ Tril me what you want to do         ♀ Tril me what you want to do         ↓ High Importance         ↓ High Importance         ↓ Appointment Recurrence dialog box         Tulsa, Oktahom + ★ Today 66° F/41° F         ↓ Today 67° F/50° F
5 6 12 13 19 20 26 27 R SA 5 6 2 13 9 20 6 27	Re 7 M 8 9	Sults MONDAY 1 Tech Mentorship Update	Appointment Recurren           Appointment time           Start:         12:00 AM           End:         12:00 AM           Dyration:         1 day           Recurrence pattern         Daliy         O ga           Weekly         @ mnthly         O regimentation           Yearly         Yearly         Yearly	Select the first Friday of every 1 of every 1 month(s)
2 3 9 10 Data File ays	10 11	<b>CIS 110</b> 2408	Range of recurrence Start: Mon 2/1/2021	Setting changed to Friday
	12™ 1	Disrupt Rockland Office Ho	ours	Cancel Remove Recurrence

### B

Figure 2-65

- Click OK to close the Appointment Recurrence dialog box and change the event day.
- Click the Month button (Home tab | Arrange group) to view the full month calendar (Figure 2–66).

Home tab		Month button			
8 98		Calendar - Outlook Data File -	Outlook		⊡ – ⊡ ×
File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Help 🖓	Tell me what you want to do			
New New New Appointment Meeting Items - New Teams Meeting	ms Today Next 7 Day Work g Days Week	k Week Month Schedule Add Sh		Tech Mentorship	0
January 2021         Image: Constraint of the second s	<ul> <li>February 2021</li> <li>Results</li> </ul>	Arrange group Tulsa, Oklahoma 41°F/3	] 🖂 Tomorrow 🛆 Saturday	Search Jacks Update event m Search Jacks to February 5, 20	
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	SUNDAY MOND	AY TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Jan 31 Feb 1	2	3 4	5	6
24 <b>25 26 27 28</b> 29 30 <b>31</b>		n CIS 110; 2408 Disrupt Rocklan 1:00pm Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	10:00am CIS 110; 2408 5:30pm ENG 1 1:00pm Disrupt Rocklan	12; 1402 Tech Mentorship Update	5:00pm History Project Due Date; Online
February 2021	0		11		

#### Figure 2–66

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

**Other Ways** 

1. Double-click event, click entire series option button, click Recurrence button

2. Click event, press CTRL+O, click entire series option button, click Recurrence button

#### TO DELETE A RECURRING EVENT

Deleting a recurring event is similar to deleting a recurring appointment. If you choose to delete a recurring event, you would use the following steps.

- 1. Click the scroll arrow on the Date Navigator to display the date of the event.
- 2. Click the event to display the Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab.
- 3. Click the Delete button (Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab | Actions group) to display the Delete menu.
- 4. Click Delete Series on the Delete menu to delete the event from the calendar.

# **Scheduling Meetings**

As defined earlier, a meeting is an appointment that you invite other people to attend. Each person who is invited can accept, accept as tentative, or decline a meeting request. A meeting also can include resources such as conference rooms. The person who creates the meeting and sends the invitations is known as the **meeting organizer**. The meeting organizer schedules a meeting by creating a **meeting request**, which is an email invitation to the meeting and arrives in each attendee's Inbox. Responses to a meeting request arrive in the Inbox of the meeting organizer. To create a meeting request, you use the Untitled - Meeting request window, which is similar to the Untitled - Appointment window with a few exceptions. The meeting request window includes the To box, where you enter an email address for **attendees**, who are people invited to the meeting, and the Send button, which sends the invitation for the meeting to the attendees. When a meeting request arrives in the attendee's Inbox, it displays an icon different from an email message icon.

Before you invite others to a meeting, confirm that the meeting date and time are available. Your school or business may have shared calendars that can be downloaded to your Outlook calendar. This shared calendar may be an iCalendar with an .ics file extension. An **iCalendar** represents a universal calendar format used by several email and calendar programs, including Microsoft Outlook, Google Calendar, and Apple iCal. The iCalendar format enables users to publish and share calendar information on the web and by email.

#### BTW

#### **Scheduling Assistant**

If you have an Exchange account, you can use the **Scheduling Assistant** to find a meeting time when attendees and resources, such as rooms, are available. When you set up a meeting and are connected to an Exchange server, click the Scheduling button (Meeting tab | Show group) and add attendees to view their schedules.

CONSIDER THIS

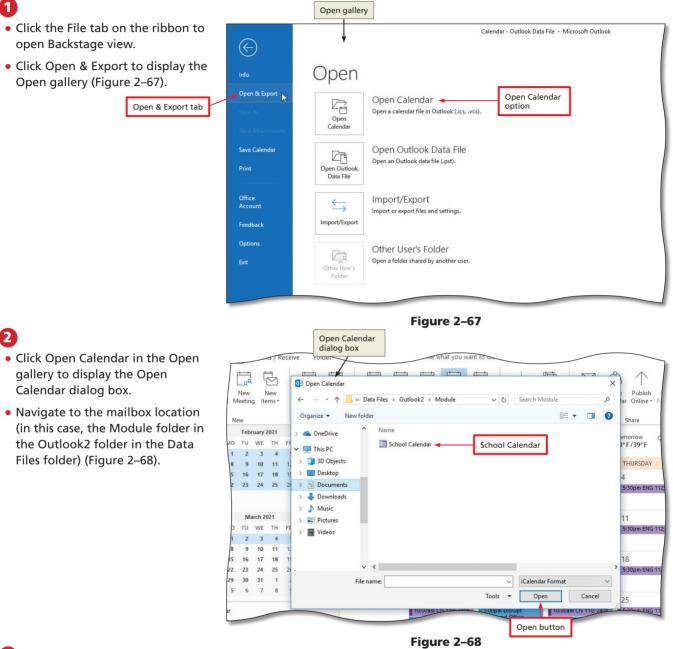
#### Before I send out a meeting request, how can I set the groundwork for an effective meeting?

- Import other calendars to compare everyone's schedule.
- Prepare an agenda stating the purpose of the meeting.
- Be sure you include everyone who needs to attend the meeting. Invite only those people whose attendance is absolutely
  necessary to ensure that all of the agenda items can be addressed at the meeting.
- Confirm that the location of the meeting is available and that the room is the appropriate size for the number of people invited. Also, make sure the room can accommodate any multimedia equipment that might be needed for the meeting, such as a projector or telephone.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### To Import an iCalendar File

Before scheduling a meeting, you can open your school's calendar to view your availability. Your school has a shared calendar in the iCalendar format that contains the school's master schedule. The following steps import an iCalendar file into Outlook. *Why?* By importing another calendar; you can compare available dates for a meeting.



### 3

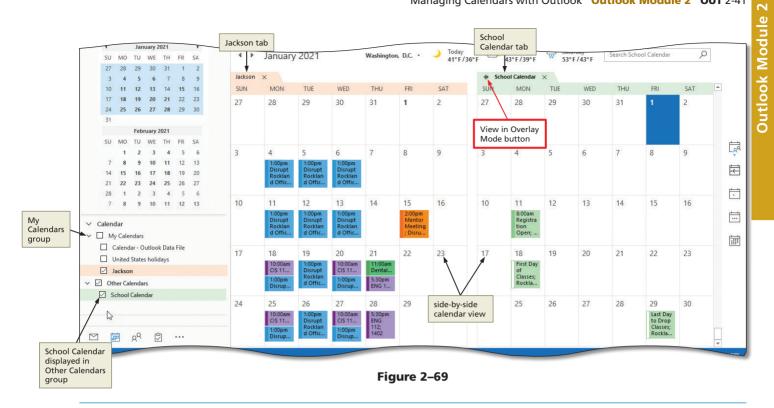
• Click School Calendar to select the file, and then click the Open button (Open Calendar dialog box) to open the School Calendar next to Jackson's calendar in the appointment area (Figure 2–69).

Why is the School Calendar not displayed in the My Calendars group?

Outlook organizes multiple calendars in groups. If you frequently work with a set of calendars, you can view them in groups. When you open an iCalendar, it initially might appear in an Other Calendars group.

#### The School Calendar is not displayed in the appointment area. What should I do?

Click the School Calendar check box in the My Calendars area. If the School Calendar overlays Jackson's calendar, click the View in Side-by-Side Mode arrow on the School Calendar.



### To View Calendars in the Overlay Mode

1

You can view multiple calendars at the same time side-by-side or combined into an overlay view to help you see which dates and times are available in all calendars. Why? Before Jackson schedules a meeting on his calendar, he may want to review his school's official calendar to avoid scheduling conflicts. The following steps display both calendars in overlay mode and make the Calendar folder the active folder.



#### Figure 2-70

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### • Click the Jackson tab to display the Jackson calendar in front of School Calendar (Figure 2–71).

- What happens if I click the arrow on Jackson's calendar at this point?
- Outlook again displays the calendars side by side.



### To View and Dock the Peek Calendar

The Outlook Navigation bar provides a **Peek** feature, a pop-up window that provides access to email, calendar, people, and tasks. *Why? Using the Peek feature, you can take a quick glance at your schedule without having to rearrange windows or lose your train of thought.* When you hover over Calendar in the Navigation pane, a Peek calendar of the current month opens and the current date is highlighted with a blue background. The Peek calendar can be docked in the right pane of the calendar. Appointments and meetings scheduled for today appear below the calendar. The following steps view, dock, and remove the Peek calendar.

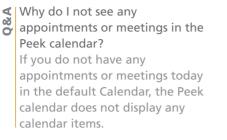
### 0

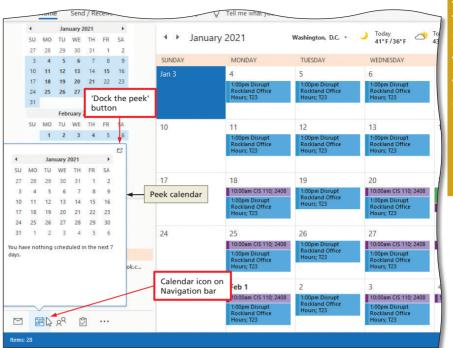
- Click the School Calendar check box in the Navigation pane to remove the School Calendar from the Outlook window.
- Point to the Calendar icon on the Navigation bar to display the Peek calendar with today's appointments or meetings (Figure 2–72).

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



Ē









3

Figure 2–73

• Click the 'Remove the peek' button on the docked Peek calendar to remove the Peek calendar.

### To Create and Send a Meeting Request

Jackson needs to meet with Ms. Pauley to discuss rescheduling the Tech Field Trip. Rather than send an email message requesting the meeting, he decides to use Outlook Calendar to create this meeting. *Why? To find the best time to meet with other people, request a meeting, and keep track of the meeting date in your Inbox, you can send a meeting request in Outlook*. Meetings can be scheduled on your default calendar or supplemental calendars. The following steps display the default calendar, create a meeting request, and send an invitation to the accounting office. The meeting owner adds email addresses of those required to attend the meeting and email addresses of those that are optional attendees. If you are completing this project on a personal computer, your email address must be set up in Outlook (see Module 1) so you can send an email meeting invitation. Use the email address of your instructor instead of Ms. Pauley's email address.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Jackson check box in the My Calendars section of the Navigation pane to deselect Jackson's calendar and display the default calendar only (Figure 2–74).



### 2

#### Figure 2–74

- Click the New Meeting button (Home tab | New group) to open the Untitled Meeting window.
- Type New Date for Tech Field Trip as the title of the meeting.
- Click the Required box and then type chloe.pauley@outlook.com (substitute your instructor's email address for the email address) as the required attendee to this meeting.
- Press TAB twice to select the date in the first Start time box.
- Type 1/12/2021 as the start date of the meeting, and then press TAB to select the time in the second Start time box.
- Type 1:30 PM as the start time for the meeting, and then press TAB two times to select the time in the second End time box.
- Type 2:30 PM as the end time for the meeting.
- Click the Location box and type **P21** as the location of the meeting (Figure 2–75).
- Why does the message header include the text, "You haven't sent this meeting invitation yet"?

This notice reminds you that you have not yet sent the invitation to the meeting. If you review this invitation after sending it, the notice no longer appears.

New Mee button	ting H	lome tab	]	Field	/ Date for Tech d Trip – Meeting dow	Calendar - Outlook Data Fil	e - Outlook				
New group	File Home New Appointment Me SU MO TU 27 28 29 3 4 55 10 11 12 17 18 19 24 25 26 31 Febra SU MO TU 1 2 7 8 9 Send button	File M Delete -> - Actions	eeting Schee eeting Schee Teams Meeting Teams Meeting Teams Meeting Title	Uling Assistant Meeting Notes Car Invite eeting No	New Date for Insert Format Ter Address Book & Check Names ited Check Names Attendees	r Tech Field Trip - Meeting t Review Help Q Busy Q C To minutes C Performance A 15 minutes C Performance Options	Search People Tell me what you want to categorize Tags	Dictate	View Templates	RIDAY ech Mentorship Update 2.	SATURDAY 6 500pm H Due Date 13 500pm H Due Dat 20 500pm H
	7 8 9 - I Wy Calcin Calenda Differ Birthe	ocation b	_/		me and End formation d			•	Room Finder	6	Due Date; 27 S:00pm His; Due Date;

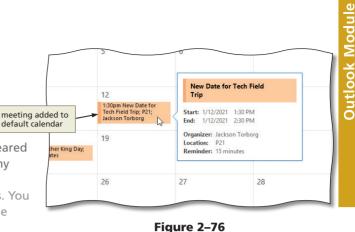
#### Figure 2–75

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# 3

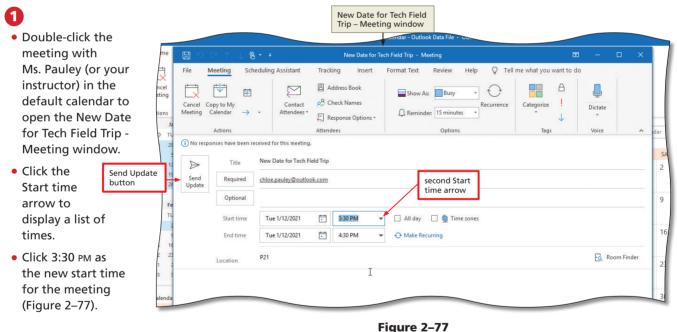
- Click the Send button to send the invitation and add the meeting to the calendar.
- If necessary, add an email account to Outlook to send the invitation to view the meeting on the calendar (Figure 2-76).
- ✓ When I sent the meeting request, an error message appeared
- that states "No valid email accounts are configured." Why did I get this error message?

A meeting request sends an email to each of the invitees. You must have an email account set up in Outlook to send the meeting request.



### To Change the Time of a Meeting and Send an Update

Your schedule has changed, which means you need to change the time of the meeting about the Tech Field Trip and send an update about the change. Though the attendee can propose a new time, only the originator (owner) can change or delete the meeting. Why? You can update any meeting request to add or remove attendees or resources, change the meeting to a recurring series, or move the meeting to a different date or time. The following steps change the time of the meeting and send an update to the attendee. If you are completing this project on a personal computer, your email account must be set up in Outlook (see Module 1) to be able to view the meeting request.



## 2

- Click the Send Update button in the message header to send the new information, close the meeting request, and view the updated meeting in the appointment area (Figure 2–78).
- ◄ What if I need to cancel the meeting?
- 80 To remove a meeting, click the meeting in the appointment area to display the Calendar Tools Meeting tab, click the Cancel Meeting button (Calendar Tools Meeting tab | Actions group), and then click the Send Cancellation button to send the cancellation notice to the attendee and remove the meeting from the calendar.



#### Figure 2–78

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

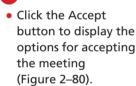
#### **Other Ways**

1. Drag meeting to new time, click 'Save changes and send update,' click OK, click Send Update

### To Reply to a Meeting Request

Ms. Pauley has received Jackson's meeting request in an email message. Outlook allows invitees to choose from four response options: Accept, Tentative, Decline, or Propose New Time. *Why? Providing response options makes it easy for invitees to reply to a meeting request.* The following steps accept the meeting request. If you have a meeting request in your personal email that is set up using Outlook, substitute your meeting request in the following steps. If you do not have any meeting requests, read these steps without performing them.

<ul> <li>Click Mail on the</li> </ul>	New Date for Tech Field           Trip – Meeting window           Send / Receive         Folder           View         Help         Q           Tell me what you pant to do							
<ul> <li>Navigation bar to display the Inbox folder.</li> <li>Double-click the email message header to open the meeting invitation</li> </ul>	Image: Second							
		Tentative v X Decline v O Propose New Time v ····						
(Figure 2–79).	meeting invitation to reschedule the Tech Field Trip Figure 2–79	de						



File	Meeting Help	Q Tell me what	you want to Accep	ot button						
New I	Date for Tech I	Field Trip								l
-	Jackson Torborg	g <jackson.torb< td=""><td>org@outlook.con</td><td>10</td><td>? Tentative ∨</td><td>🗙 Decline 🗸</td><td>Propose N</td><td>ew Time 🗸</td><td></td><td>Ľ</td></jackson.torb<>	org@outlook.con	10	? Tentative ∨	🗙 Decline 🗸	Propose N	ew Time 🗸		Ľ
(i) Please	Required G chloe.pau respond.	uley@outlook.com		Edit the Respo	nse before Sending onse Now 🔫	Send	the Respons	se Now		ŀ
-		80 PM-4:30 PM, (Tues	<del>day, January 12, 2021 1:30</del>	Do Not Send a	Response				~	ŀ

#### Figure 2-80

# B

#### • Click Send the Response Now to send the accept response and add the meeting to the calendar.

#### What happened to the meeting invitation in the Inbox?

When you accept or tentatively accept a meeting request, the invitation is deleted from the Inbox and the meeting is added to your calendar. The meeting response is in the Sent Items folder.

#### What happens when I decline a meeting request?

When a meeting request is declined, it is removed from your Inbox and the meeting is not added to your calendar. The reply is placed in the Sent Items folder.

#### TO PROPOSE A NEW MEETING TIME

When you receive a meeting invitation, you can propose a new time if the original time is not available in your calendar. When you propose a new time, a proposal is sent to the meeting originator via email, indicating that you tentatively accept the request, but propose the meeting be held at a different time or on a different date. To propose a new time for a meeting, you would perform the following steps.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- 1. Click the appropriate meeting request to display the Calendar Tools Meeting Occurrence tab on the ribbon.
- 2. Click the Propose New Time button (Calendar Tools Meeting Occurrence tab | Respond group) to display the Occurrence menu.
- 3. Click the Tentative and Propose New Time option to display the Propose New Time dialog box for the selected meeting.
- 4. Drag through the time slot that you want to propose, or enter the appropriate information in the Meeting start and Meeting end boxes (Propose New Time dialog box).
- 5. Click the Propose time button to open the New Time Proposed Meeting Response window.
- 6. Click the Send button.

#### TO CANCEL A MEETING

To cancel a meeting, you would perform the following steps.

- 1. Click the meeting request in the appointment area to select the meeting and display the Calendar Tools Meeting tab on the ribbon.
- 2. Click the Cancel Meeting button (Calendar Tools Meeting tab | Actions group) to open the window for the selected meeting.
- 3. Click the Send Cancellation button in the message header to send the cancellation notice and delete the meeting from your calendar.

# **Printing Calendars in Different Views**

All or part of a calendar can be printed in a number of different views, or **print styles**. You can print a monthly, daily, or weekly view of your calendar and select options such as the date range and fonts to use. You also can view your calendar in a list by changing the current view from Calendar view to List view. Table 2–6 lists the print styles available for printing your calendar from Calendar view.

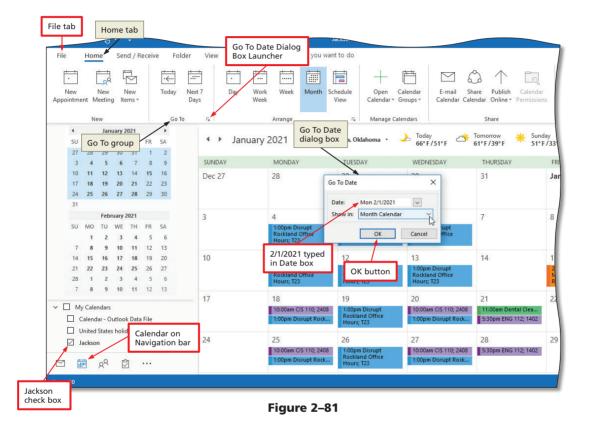
Table 2–6 Print Styles for Calendar View						
Print Style	Description					
Daily	Prints a daily appointment schedule for a specific date including one day per page, a daily task list, an area for notes, and a two-month calendar					
Weekly Agenda	Prints a seven-day weekly calendar with one week per page and a two-month calendar					
Weekly Calendar	Prints a seven-day weekly calendar with one week per page and an hourly schedule, similar to the Daily style					
Monthly	Prints five weeks per page of a particular month or date range					
Tri-fold	Prints a page for each day, including a daily task list and a weekly schedule					
Calendar Details	Prints a list of calendar items and supporting details					

### To Print the Calendar in Weekly Calendar Style

Jackson would like to print his calendar for a hard copy of his first week of classes. *Why? Printing a calendar enables you to keep or distribute the calendar in a form that can be read or viewed, but cannot be edited.* The following steps print a calendar in a weekly calendar style.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click Calendar on the Navigation bar to display the Outlook calendar.
- If necessary, click the Jackson check box to display Jackson's calendar.
- If necessary, click the other check boxes to close the other calendars.
- Click the Go To Date Dialog Box Launcher (Home tab | Go To group) to display the Go To Date dialog box.
- Type 2/1/2021 in the Date box to select that date.
- If necessary, click the Show in button, and then click Month Calendar to show Month view in the appointment area (Figure 2–81).



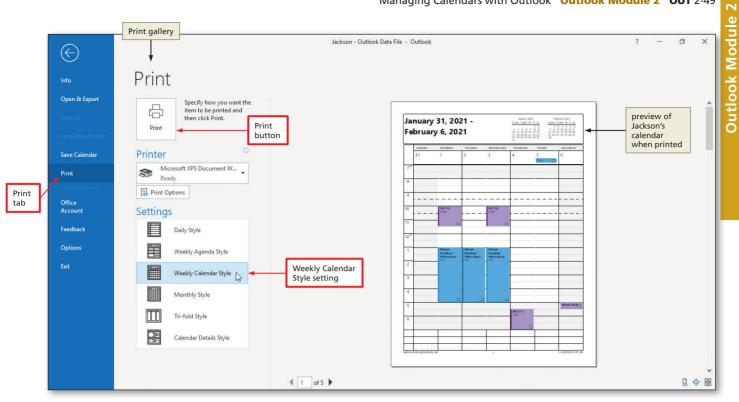
## 2

- Click OK to close the Go To Date dialog box.
- Click File on the ribbon to open Backstage view.
- Click the Print tab in Backstage view to display the Print gallery.
- Click Weekly Calendar Style in the Settings list to preview how the printed calendar will look in Weekly Calendar Style (Figure 2–82).

### Experiment

• Click the other settings to preview the different print styles. When finished, select Weekly Calendar Style.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



# З

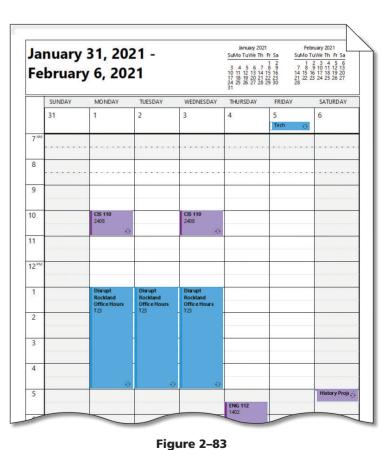


- If necessary, click the desired printer to change the currently selected printer.
- Click the Print button in the Print gallery to print the calendar on the currently selected printer (Figure 2-83).

How can I print multiple copies of my calendar? Š Click the Print Options button to display the õ Print dialog box, increase the number in the Number of copies box, and then click the Print button to send the calendar to the printer and return to the calendar.

### What if I decide not to print the calendar at this time?

Click File on the ribbon to close Backstage view and return to the Calendar window.



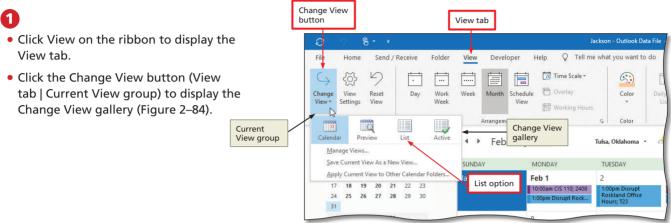
### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+P, press ENTER

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# To Change the Calendar View to List View

By default, the Outlook calendar is displayed in Calendar view, but other options include List view, which displays the calendar as a table with each row displaying a unique calendar item. *Why? To display all of your calendar appointments, events, and meetings, change the current Calendar view to List view.* The following steps change the view from Calendar view to List view.





• Click List in the Change View gallery to display a list of calendar items in the appointment area (Figure 2–85).

Current View		Arrangement		Layout		Window			
🗸 Calendar 🖓							Search Jackson		Q
My Calendars									
Calendar - Outlook Data File	D	D Subject	Location	Start 🔺	End	Recurrence Pattern		Categories	
United States holidays	~ (	none): 2 item(s)							
Jackson		Mentor Meeting	Disrupt Rockl	Fri 1/15/2021 2:00 PM	Fri 1/15/2021 3:00 PM			Friends & Family	
Birthdays	Ē	Dental Cleaning: Dr. Li		Thu 1/21/2021 11:00	Thu 1/21/2021 12:00 P			Dr. Appointments	
>  Other Calendars	~ \	Weekly: 4 item(s)							
	5	Disrupt Rockland Office H	T23	Mon 1/4/2021 1:00 PM	Mon 1/4/2021 5:00 PM	every Monday, Tuesday	, and Wednesday from	Work	
Jackson's calendar	-	CIS 110	2408	Mon 1/18/2021 10:00	Mon 1/18/2021 11:30	every Monday and Wed	nesday from 10:00 AM	Classes	
displayed in List view	5	ENG 112	1402	Thu 1/21/2021 5:30 PM	Thu 1/21/2021 8:30 PM	every Thursday from 5:	30 PM to 8:30 PM	Classes	
	5	History Project Due Date	Online	Sat 2/6/2021 5:00 PM	Sat 2/6/2021 5:00 PM	every Saturday at 5:00 P	M	Classes	
	~ 1	Monthly: 1 item(s)							
	1	Tech Mentorship Update		Fri 2/5/2021 12:00 AM	Sat 2/6/2021 12:00 AM	the first Friday of every	1 month(s)	Work	



### BTW Changing Settings

2

**before Printing** To change the margins, page orientation, or paper size before printing, click the Print Options button in the Print gallery and then click the Page Setup button to display the Page Setup: Table Style dialog box.

# To Print the Calendar in List View

To print a list of your calendar items in a table, print the List view display. The following steps print the calendar in Table style.

- Click File on the ribbon to open Backstage view.
- 2 Click the Print tab in Backstage view to display the Print gallery.
- 3 Click the Table Style option in the Settings list to preview the calendar in Table Style.
- 4 If necessary, click the Printer box to display a list of available printer options, and then click the desired printer to change the selected printer.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Outlook Module 2**

# 5 Click the Print button to send the list of appointments to the selected printer.

When I change the view from List view to Calendar view, why does the Calendar display the current date and not the date I printed? The calendar always displays the current date when you change from List view to Calendar view.

**Other Ways** 

1. Press CTRL+P, click Print

# Saving and Sharing the Calendar

For security and convenience, you can save your Outlook calendar by backing up your entire Outlook personal folder files (.pst) or an individual calendar (.ics). As a reminder, in Module 1 you saved the Outlook .pst file, which contained a backup of your email, calendar, and contacts. Saving your calendar file allows you to back up your appointments, events, and meetings in a single file. You can then move your calendar to another computer, for example, and continue to schedule items there. Besides saving your calendar, you can share it with others, whether they use Outlook or not. Finally, scheduling a meeting with someone who cannot see your calendar can be difficult, so you can share your calendar through email.

With Outlook, each appointment, task, or contact can be saved as a separate iCalendar file or you can save the whole calendar to your local computer or external storage device. An iCalendar file with the .ics file extension can be imported by other programs such as Google Calendar. Instead of emailing an iCalendar file as an attachment to share your calendar, you can share portions of your entire calendar through a built-in function in Outlook.

### BTW Distributing a Calendar

Instead of printing and distributing a hard copy of a calendar, you can distribute the calendar electronically. Options include sending the calendar via email; posting it on cloud storage (such as SkyDrive) and sharing the file with others; posting it on a social networking site, blog, or other website; and sharing a link associated with an online location of the calendar. You also can create and share a PDF or XPS image of the calendar, so that users can view the file in Acrobat Reader or XPS Viewer instead of in Outlook

### To Save a Calendar as an iCalendar File

You have performed many tasks while creating this calendar and do not want to risk losing work completed thus far. Accordingly, you should save the calendar on your hard disk, OneDrive, or a location that is most appropriate to your situation.

The following steps assume you already have created folders for storing your files, for example, a CIS folder (for your class) that contains an Outlook folder (for your assignments). These steps save the calendar in the Module folder in the Outlook2 folder on your desired save location, such as the CIS > Outlook folder on your hard drive.

*Why?* By saving a copy of your calendar to an iCalendar format, you can back up or share your calendar with your business colleagues or friends. The following steps save a calendar.

# 1

- Click File on the ribbon to display Backstage view.
- Click the Save Calendar tab to display the Save As dialog box.
- Type SC\_OUT\_2\_Jackson\_Calendar in the File name box to provide a file name.

### OUT 2-52 Outlook Module 2 Managing Calendars with Outlook

• Navigate to the desired save location (in this case, the Module folder in Outlook2 folder of your Data Files folder) (Figure 2–86).

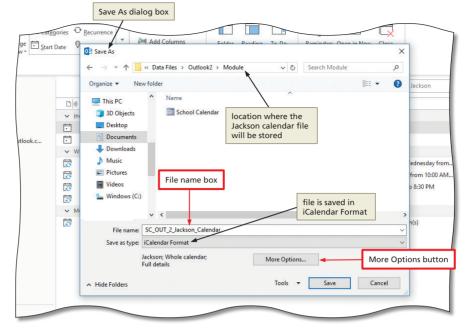
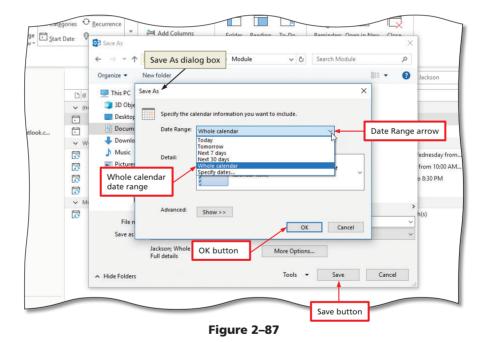


Figure 2-86

# 2

- Click the More Options button to display the Save As dialog box.
- Click the Date Range arrow to display the Date Range list (Figure 2–87).



### B

- If necessary, click Whole calendar on the Date Range list to save the calendar's full details.
- Click OK (Save As dialog box) to specify the whole calendar date range.
- Click the Save button to save the calendar as an iCalendar file in the selected location.

### To Share a Calendar

Ms. Pauley, the director of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, needs to meet with Jackson to reschedule the field trip. She requests a copy of Jackson's calendar. *Why? Jackson can send a copy of his calendar in an email message directly from Outlook to inform Ms. Pauley when he is available for a meeting.* The following steps share a calendar by forwarding the selected calendar. These steps assume you have an email account set up in Outlook.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.
- Click the E-mail Calendar button (Home tab | Share group) to open the Untitled - Message (HTML) window and display the Send a Calendar via Email dialog box (Figure 2–88).

Home tab	E-mail Calendar button	
⊖ 9 8 <mark> -                                 </mark>		Calendar - Outlook Data File - Outlook
File Home Se	w Delete Move E-mail Sha	Help Untitled – Message do (HTML) window do re Publish Calendar dar Online * Permissions Options Tags Fin
▲ My Calendars	Share group	Search Untitled - Message (HTML)
Calendar - Jackson.T	Canad a Calan	
Calendar - Outlook United States holida Birthdays - Outlook	File Messad Send a Calend File Email dialog Paste Clipboard 75 Basic Send Cc	Enlow Un x
	Subject	Detail: Hull details Includes the availability and full details of calendar items
		Advanced: Show >> OK Cancel OK button

# 2

- Click OK to attach the Jackson calendar to the email message.
- Click the To box, and then type chloe.pauley@ outlook.com (substitute your instructor's email address for Ms. Pauley's address) as the recipient's email address (Figure 2–89).

Send button Þ - Message (HTML) . Jackson Cale Format Text Help Q Tell me what you want to do File Message Insert Options Review To chloe.pauley@outlook.com To box D Send Cc Dat Jackson Calendar Subject Jackson Calendar attached Jackson Calendar.ics 232 KB **Jackson Calendar** Monday, January 4, 2021 - Saturday, May 15, 2021 Time zone: (UTC-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada) (Adjusted for Daylight Saving Time) January 2021 February 2021 Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa 1 2 3 4 5 6 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 10 <u>11 12 13</u> 14 <u>15</u> 16 14 <u>15</u> <u>16</u> <u>17</u> <u>18</u> 19 <u>20</u> 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 March 2021 April 2021

Figure 2-88

Figure 2-89

# B

- Click the Send button to send your iCalendar to share with the email message recipient.
- Exit Outlook.

When I sent the email with the calendar attachment, an error message opened stating that "No valid email accounts are configured." Why did I get this error message?

You must have an email account set up in Outlook to send the calendar.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Summary**

In this module, you have learned how to use Outlook to create a personal schedule by entering appointments, creating recurring appointments, moving appointments to new dates, and scheduling events. You also learned how to invite attendees to a meeting, accept a meeting request, and change the time of a meeting. To review your schedule, you learned to view and print your calendar in different views and print styles. Finally, you learned how to save your calendar and share your schedule with others.

CONSIDER THIS

What decisions will you need to make when configuring the Outlook calendar; scheduling appointments, events, and meetings; printing calendars; and saving and sharing your calendar in the future?

- 1. Configure the Outlook Calendar:
  - a. Determine the purpose of your calendar-personal, professional, or for a group.
  - b. Determine the city displayed on the Weather Bar and if you prefer holidays in your default calendar.
- 2. Schedule appointments, events, and meetings:
  - a. Determine if each calendar item is an appointment, event, or a meeting.
  - b. Determine which appointments and events are one-time or recurring.
  - c. Plan which color-coded categories would best organize your calendar items.
- 3. Edit appointments, events, and meetings:
  - a. Update the details of your calendar items as your schedule changes.
  - b. Respond to meeting requests.
- 4. Print your calendar:
  - a. Plan which calendar style would best fit your needs.
- 5. Save and share your calendar:
  - a. Plan where your calendar should be stored.
  - b. Determine how you will share your calendar with friends and colleagues.

CONSIDER THIS

### How should you submit solutions to questions in the assignments identified with a 🛞 symbol?

Every assignment in this book contains one or more questions identified with a symbol. These questions require you to think beyond the assigned file. Present your solutions to the questions in the format required by your instructor. Possible formats may include one or more of these options: write the answer; create a document that contains the answer; present your answer to the class; discuss your answer in a group; record the answer as audio or video using a webcam, smartphone, or portable media player; or post answers on a blog, wiki, or website.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Apply Your Knowledge**

Reinforce the skills and apply the concepts you learned in this module.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

### **Updating a Calendar**

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. You are updating your company's Medical Frontiers Marketing iCalendar, which is located in the Data Files, by revising the scheduled activities.

Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Open the SC\_OUT\_2-1.ics calendar file from the Data Files.
- 2. Display only this iCalendar in the Outlook Calendar window. Use Month view to display the calendar for March 2021.
- 3. Add a weekly **VR Medical Apps** appointment for every Wednesday from March 3, 2021 to May 19, 2021, starting at 1 PM and lasting for one hour in AI Hall.
- 4. Create two color categories for Surgical Apps (red) and Phobia Apps (yellow).
- 5. Change the Flying Phobia App Meeting appointment from March 11 to March 18. Move the appointment to one hour later with the same duration and color categorize the meeting.
- 6. Change the location of the Public Speaking Phobia App meeting on March 15 to Augmented Reality Hall. Color categorize this calendar event.
- 7. Reschedule the VR Developers Meeting appointment recurrence from Thursdays starting on February 18 to meet at the same time on Mondays starting on March 1 until April 12.
- 8. Change the starting and ending time of the Surgical VR Conference on May 6 to May 8 and make it an all-day event. Color categorize this calendar event.
- 9. Add a monthly appointment that adds a **Twitter Announcement** at 9:00 AM for 30 minutes about a new surgical app the first Tuesday of each month starting in February 2021 for 12 months and color categorize the appointment.
- 10. If requested by your instructor, change the location of the Flying Phobia App meeting from the VR Demo Room to a room named after your birth city.
- 11. Save the Calendar as **SC\_OUT\_2\_Virtual\_Reality\_Events\_Calendar** and submit the iCalendar in the format specified by your instructor.
- 12. Print the final calendar in Month view to a Microsoft Print PDF or to paper for March 2021 as specified by your instructor, shown in Figure 2–90, and then submit the printout to your instructor.

Continued >

Apply Your Knowledge continued

- 13. Delete this calendar from Outlook and exit Outlook.
- 14. 🛞 Most calendar programs save files with the .ics format. Why is it convenient that most calendar programs use the same format? What is a website link with a shared .ics calendar?

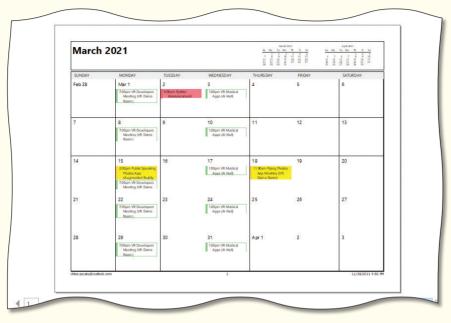


Figure 2-90

# **Extend Your Knowledge**

Extend the skills you learned in this module and experiment with new skills. You may need to use Help to complete the assignment.

### **Creating and Sharing a Calendar**

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. You work as a forensic scientist at Lindy Digital Labs. Create a new calendar to share your availability for open cases. Use Outlook Help to learn how to create a calendar group, change the color of the calendar, and create a private appointment.

Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create a blank calendar named Lindy Digital Cases and then move it to a new calendar group named Lindy Digital Labs within the Other Calendars group.
- 2. Change the color of the entire calendar to light teal.
- 3. Add a recurring **Case Reporting** appointment from 8:00 AM to 9:30 AM on Monday and Wednesday beginning on June 14, 2021 and continuing for 22 occurrences in the Adkins Room.
- 4. Create an event named **DNA Conference** starting on June 26, 2021 at the Rexburg Conference Center lasting four days from this Saturday to Tuesday.
- 5. Add a recurring **Toxicology Reports Due** event as an All Day event starting on June 30 and lasting for 12 months on the last day of each month.
- 6. If requested by your instructor, change the Weather Bar to display weather information for your hometown. The completed calendar is shown in Figure 2–91.

- 7. Save the Calendar file as **SC\_OUT\_2\_Digital\_Labs** and submit the iCalendar in the format specified by your instructor.
- 8. Exit Outlook.
- 9. 🛞 Think about the reason you might share your Outlook Calendar. In the case of sharing your work schedule with others at your company, why would a digital calendar be more helpful instead of a paper schedule?



Figure 2–91

# **Expand Your World**

Create a solution that uses cloud or web technologies by learning and investigating on your own from general guidance.

### **Opening a Web-Based Calendar in the Outlook Client**

*Instructions:* In your role as a social media manager for a restaurant chain named Dinner in the Dark, you market the restaurant chain on social media by posting to Facebook, Twitter, and Pinterest. Use the calendar dates shown in Table 2–7 to create an online calendar at Outlook.com using your Microsoft account. Share the online calendar with your instructor. Using Outlook, open the online calendar and print the calendar in the Outlook client. Sharing your calendar in the cloud as a link allows anyone to see it, such as the restaurant's management, even if they do not have their own calendar established.

### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. If necessary, create a Microsoft account at outlook.com.
- 2. Open the calendar option at outlook.com and add a calendar with the name Social Media for Dinner in the Dark Calendar.
- 3. Open the Social Media for Dinner in the Dark Calendar only and add the items shown in Table 2–7 to the online calendar.

### Expand Your World continued

Table 2–7 Social Media	for Dinner in th	e Dark Calendar Items	
Description	Recurrence	Due Date	Availability
Surprise Dinner	Monthly	First Saturday in October 2021 until the end of the year	Free
Loyalty Customer Dinner 20% Off	Monthly	First day of each month starting on October 2021 at 5PM-11PM, never ends	Free
Vegetarian Special	Mondays	Every Monday in October 2021 from 6:00 PM for 3 hours	Busy
Halloween Dinner Special	None	October 31, 2021 All Day Event	Busy

- 4. If requested by your instructor, add a promotional calendar item on your birthday in 2021 titled Birthday Night - 1 Free Dessert for your Birthday.
- 5. Click the Share button to view the sharing options for this calendar. Share this calendar with your instructor with a view-only to access this calendar online.
- 6. Exit outlook.com, and then exit Outlook.
- 7. 🛞 In this exercise, you shared an online calendar with your instructor. Outlook.com does not have the full functionality of the Outlook client. Name at least four calendar functions that are part of the Outlook client that outlook.com does not support.

# In the Lab 1

### **Creating Recurring Events**

*Problem:* You are an entrepreneur who has started a digital scavenger hunt company for teambuilding and would like to set up a calendar as shown in Figure 2–92.

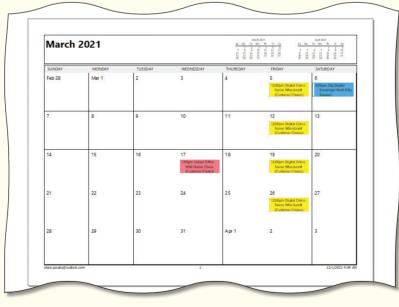


Figure 2–92

### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create a calendar named Scavenger Hunt Calendar in Outlook.
- 2. Create the events in the calendar in the year 2021, using the information listed in Table 2–8.
- 3. For each event, enter the location as **Customer Choice** unless otherwise stated.

Table 2–8 Scavenger Hunt	Activities		
Calendar Item	Due Date	Category	Color Code
City Digital Scavenger Hunt	First Saturday of each month at 3:00 PM for 2 hours (Location: City Square)	Samsung Tablets	blue
Digital Crime Scene Whodunnit	Every Friday at noon for three hours (except December)	iPads	yellow
GPS Night Outdoor Rally	Every Friday night in June, July, and August at 8:00 pm for 2 hours	GPS Units	green
Indoor Office Wild Goose Chase	Feb 14, March 17, April 1 at 1:00 PM for two hours	Tablet PC	red
History Detectives	August 1 all day	iPads	yellow
Holiday Goose Chase	Every day in December except Dec 24 and Dec 25 10:00 AM for two hours	iPads and Samsung tablets	yellow, blue

- 4. For each event, show the time as Free.
- 5. For each event, set the reminder to one day.
- 6. If requested by your instructor, add your own choice for a scavenger hunt party on your birthday as an event in your 2021 calendar.
- 7. Save the calendar as an .ics file using the name **SC\_OUT\_2\_Scavenger\_Hunt\_Calendar**, and submit it in a format specified by your instructor.
- 8. Print the month of March using the Monthly Style as shown in Figure 2–92, and submit it in a format specified by your instructor.
- 9. 🛞 A calendar can keep you organized. In the case of scheduling your work activities, why might you want to share this calendar on your company's customer-facing website?

# In the Lab 2

### Creating a Blogger Calendar

*Problem:* You are a local YouTube video blogger who reviews local activities for your hometown. By taking the time to develop a plan for your event visits, as shown in Figure 2–93, you will remember to produce regular reviews for your local blog.

Continued >

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### In the Lab 2 continued

SUNDAY	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY	SATURDAY
May 2	3 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	4	5 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	6	7 7:00pm First Fridays; City Market	8 7:00pm Movies Unde the Stars; Crater Park 8:00pm Ring Seize Concert; Pond Amph
9	10 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	11	12 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	13	14 7:00pm First Fridays; City Market	15 7:00pm Movies Unde the Stars; Crater Park
16 7:00pm Garlic Festival; 7800 Garlic Lane	17	18	19 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	20 12:00pm Farmhouse Craft Festival; Magnolia Park	21 7:00pm First Fridays; City Market	22 7:00pm Movies Unde the Stars; Crater Park 7:30pm Greek Food; 129 45th St
23	24 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	25	26 8:00pm Kayla Fast Singer; Pine Lake Sta 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	27	28 7:00pm First Fridays; City Market	29 7:00pm Movies Unde the Stars; Crater Park
30	31 9:00pm Write Blog; My Office	Jun 1	2	3	4 7:00pm First Fridays; City Market	5

Figure 2–93

Instructions: Open Outlook. Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create a calendar named **Blogger Calendar** in Outlook.
- 2. Create the appointments in the calendar, using the information listed in Table 2–9.

Table 2–9 Local Events Ta	ble			
Event	Location	Event Date	Category	Color Code
First Fridays	City Market	All Fridays in May–August	Cultural	orange
Ring Seize Concert	Pond Amphitheatre	May 8, 2021	Concert	green
Garlic Festival	7800 Garlic Lane	May 16, 2021	Festival	purple
Farmhouse Craft Festival	Magnolia Park	May 20, 2021	Festival	purple
Greek Food	129 45 <sup>th</sup> St	May 22, 2021	Restaurant	red
Kayla Fast Singer	Pine Lake Stadium	May 26, 2021	Concert	green
Movies Under the Stars	Crater Park	Every Saturday Night in May	Other	teal

- 3. For each event in the table, set the reminder as two hours before the event.
- 4. For each event, show the time as Tentative.
- 5. Set each restaurant dinner for 7:30 pm for two hours, concerts at 8:00 pm for two hours, festivals at noon for three hours, and other events at 7:00 pm for 2.5 hours.
- 6. For each Monday and Wednesday throughout the month of May 2021, add a recurring appointment. Enter **Write Blog** as the title. For location, enter **My Office**. Show the time as Busy. The appointment should start at 9:00 PM and end two hours later. Add all of the color-coded categories shown in Table 2–9 and set a 10-minute reminder.
- 7. Delete the one occurrence of the recurring appointment for your blog on May 17.
- 8. If requested by your instructor, change your Weather Bar to show the weather for your hometown.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- 9. Save the calendar as an .ics file using the name **SC\_OUT\_2\_Blogger\_Calendar**, and submit it in a format specified by your instructor.
- 10. Print the calendar for the month of May in Monthly style, and then submit the printout in the format specified by your instructor.
- 11. 🛞 What are the advantages of syncing your Outlook Calendar to a mobile phone?

# In the Lab 3

Creating a Personal Calendar and a Meeting Invitation

*Problem:* You are meeting with your career coach to plan a few paid summer internship interviews. She has requested that you create an interview calendar listing all the details (date, time, opportunity, and pay). In addition, add two other dream job interviews with all the details and the link of where you found the online job listing in the body of the calendar item.

Instructions: Open Outlook. Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create a calendar named Interview Calendar in Outlook.
- 2. Add the meetings shown in Table 2–10 to the calendar and then send an invitation for the first meeting to your instructor. Enter the pay in the body of the calendar item. All the interviews are held at the Company HR Suite. Send a meeting invitation to yourself.

Table 2–10 Intervi	Table 2–10 Interview Calendar Meetings					
Opportunity	Date	Time	Show As	Reminder	Рау	Category
Pinterest Human Resource Analyst	April 4	1:00 рм – 2:00 рм	Out of Office	3 days	\$22 per hour	Summer Only (dark orange)
Facebook Human Resource Temp	April 8	12:00 рм – 2:00 рм	Tentative	30 minutes	\$27 per hour	Part-Time (purple)
Apple Store Human Resource Insurance	April 6	9:00 AM 1.5 hours	Tentative	1 day	Negotiable	Summer Only (dark orange)

- 3. Research online and add two interviews for dream jobs for you in the calendar based on your present career pathway. Schedule the interviews for the second week of April and include the details and the web link to actual job listings in the body of the calendar item.
- 4. Save your calendar as an iCalendar named **SC\_OUT\_2\_Interview\_Calendar**. Submit your assignment in the format specified by your instructor.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

# **Objectives**

After completing this module, you will be able to:

- Create a new contact
- Create a contact from an email message
- Modify a contact
- Add a contact photo
- Delete a contact
- Manipulate attachments to contacts
- Display contacts in different views
- Sort a contact list

- Find contacts using complete or partial information
- Find contacts from any Outlook folder
- Create a contact group
- Modify a contact group
- Add and remove names in a contact group
- Preview a contact list
- Print a contact list

# **Introduction to Outlook Contacts**

To keep track of your colleagues, friends, family, and others with whom you communicate, you can use Outlook to create contact lists and contact groups. A **contact list** lets you record information about people, such as their email address, phone number, birthday, physical address, and photo. Each person's information is stored in a **contact record** in the contact list. If you have several colleagues at work who you email frequently, you can add them to a **contact group**. You then can send email messages to all of your colleagues using the contact group rather than having to select each contact individually.

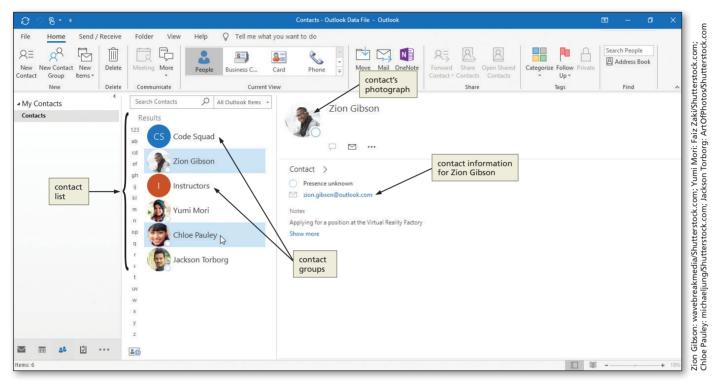
# **Project: Contact List with Groups**

People and businesses create contact lists to keep track of people who are important to them or their business. A contact list may contain groups so that several contacts can be identified with a group name rather than individual contact names. Managing your contacts using a contact list can increase productivity greatly. BTW

### The Ribbon and Screen Resolution

Outlook may change how the groups and buttons within the groups appear on the ribbon, depending on the computer or mobile device's screen resolution. Thus, your ribbon may look different from the ones in this book if you are using a screen resolution other than 1366 × 768.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. The project in this module follows general guidelines and uses Outlook to create the contact list shown in Figure 3–1. This contact list displays individual contacts and contact groups in a business card layout. In this layout, the individual contacts present essential information, such as the name, affiliation, and email address of the contact. A photograph of each contact helps you associate a face to a name. The contact groups display the name of the group, have a group label, and include a different graphic from the individual contacts.



### Figure 3–1

In this module, you will learn how to perform basic contact management tasks. The following list identifies general activities you will perform as you progress through this module:

- 1. Create a new contact.
- 2. Modify a contact.
- 3. Change the view of contacts.
- 4. Find a contact.
- 5. Create a contact group.
- 6. Print the contact list.

### **Creating a Contact List**

The first step in creating a contact list is to enter information, such as names, email addresses, and phone numbers for the people you communicate with regularly. After you enter and save contact information, that information is available as you compose email messages. You can type the first few letters of a contact's name into an email message, and Outlook will fill in the rest of the email address for you. If you are working on a mobile device that can make and receive phone calls, you can also use contact information to call someone on your contact list.

### OUT 3-2

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# What advantages does an Outlook contact list provide for marketing a new business such as an Etsy Online Store?

Creating a contact list of your customer contacts lets you reach more people who can help your business grow by becoming repeat customers and spreading the word about your business. The Etsy store owner can keep an email address mailing list so that customers can keep up with the latest products and deals. For example, the online store might send monthly email messages to advertise specials, such as 20 percent off a special vintage item or homemade table.

# **Contacts - Outlook Window**

The Contacts - Outlook window shown in Figure 3–2 includes a variety of features to help you work efficiently with a contact list. The Contacts - Outlook window contains many elements similar to the windows in other Office programs, as well as some elements that are unique to Outlook. The main elements of the Contacts window are the My Contacts pane, the contact list, and the People pane.

### BTW

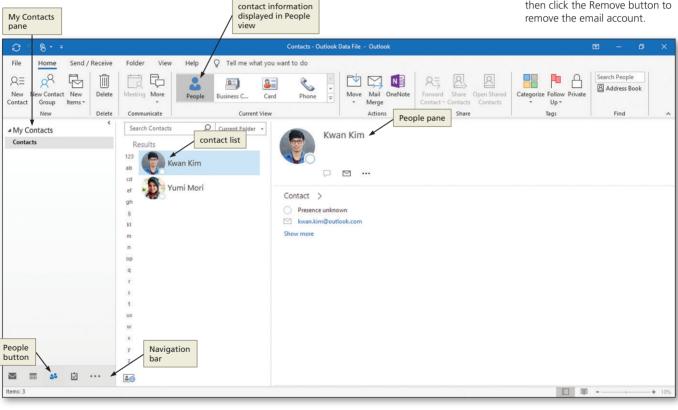
### Using More than One Outlook Data File

If you have multiple email accounts or data files set up in Outlook, you may need to remove the email accounts or data files to practice the steps in this module. To remove an account, click the File tab, click Account Settings, and then click the Account Settings option. Select the email account and then click the Remove button to remove the email account.

\*

**CONSIDER THIS** 

Kim: iStock.com/ajr\_Images; Faiz Zaki/Shutterstock.com





### To Create a New Contact

To create the contact list in this module, you start by adding Jackson Torborg as the first contact. In Modules 1 and 2, you set up Jackson's email account and calendar in Outlook. When you create or update a contact, you add the contact's name, company name, email address, and other information, such as a Twitter username. The following steps create a new contact in People view. *Why? To organize the contact information of your friends, clients, and colleagues, you should keep an Outlook contact list to communicate efficiently without having to* 

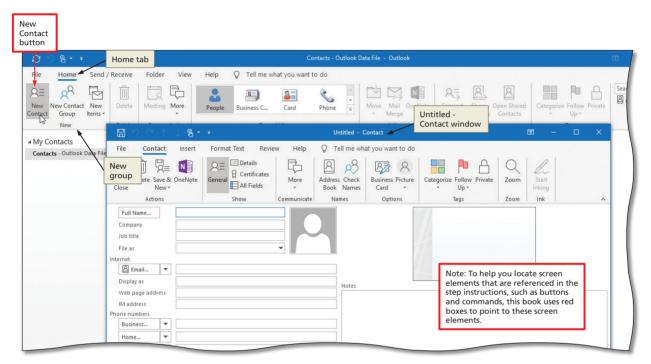
### OUT 3-3

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

search for information in multiple locations. Jackson is adding himself to his contact list to organize his contact information in a central place. To perform the steps, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

# 0

- Start Outlook and open the SC\_OUT\_3-1.pst Outlook Data File from the Data Files for Module 3.
- Click People (shown in Figure 3–2) on the Navigation bar to display the Outlook Contacts.
- Click the New Contact button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled Contact window (Figure 3–3).
- What should I do if I have more than one Outlook data file open in the Navigation pane?
- Open only the SC\_OUT\_3-1.pst Outlook data file, which appears as Outlook Data File in the Navigation pane. Close any other Outlook data files open in the Navigation pane, and then repeat Step 1.





# 2

- Type Jackson Torborg in the Full Name box to enter a name for the contact.
- Type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad in the Company box to enter a company (or in this case, an organization) for the contact.
- Type jackson.torborg@outlook.com in the Email box, and then press TAB to enter an email address for the contact (Figure 3–4).
- Why did the title of the Contact window change after I entered the name?

As soon as you enter the name, Outlook updates the Contact window title to reflect the information you have entered. Outlook also displays the name in the File as box. The contact is not saved, however; only the window title and File as boxes are updated.

### Can I add information to other fields for a contact?

Yes. As long as you have the information, you can fill out the fields accordingly. You even can add fields besides those listed by clicking the All Fields button (Contact tab | Show group).

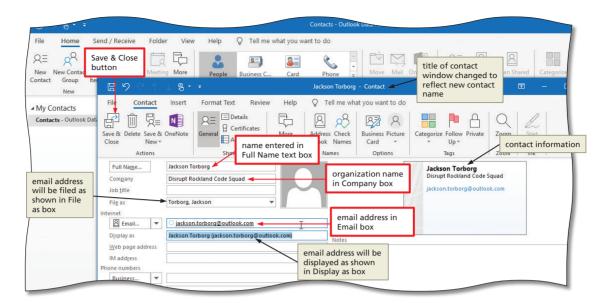


Figure 3–4

• Click the Save & Close button (Contact tab | Actions group) (shown in Figure 3–4) to save the contact record and close the Contact window (Figure 3–5).

C 9 8 · ·	Contacts - Outlook Data File - Outlook
File Home Send / Rece	re Folder View Help Q Tell me what you want to do
Rew New Contact New Contact Group Items*	
<ul> <li>My Contacts</li> </ul>	Search Contacts P Current Folder - Kwan Kim
Contacts	Results 123 ab cd Kwan Kim C
new contar saved	ef Yumi Mori gh JT Jackson Torborg OPresence unknown kl m Show more



### **Other Ways**

1. Right-click contact list, click New Contact

2. Press CTRL+SHIFT+C

### **To Create Contacts from Email Messages**

Jackson frequently emails Chloe Pauley, the director of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad. In addition, as an intern, Jackson contacts one of his colleagues named Zion Gibson, who is assisting at the next coding event. Creating contacts for Chloe and Zion will simplify communications for Jackson. Outlook can create a contact based on the information located within email messages. The following steps create contacts from email messages. *Why? You can quickly add a contact from an email message to keep better track of the sender's information. If you type the first few letters of a contact's name into a new email message, Outlook fills in the email address for you.* 

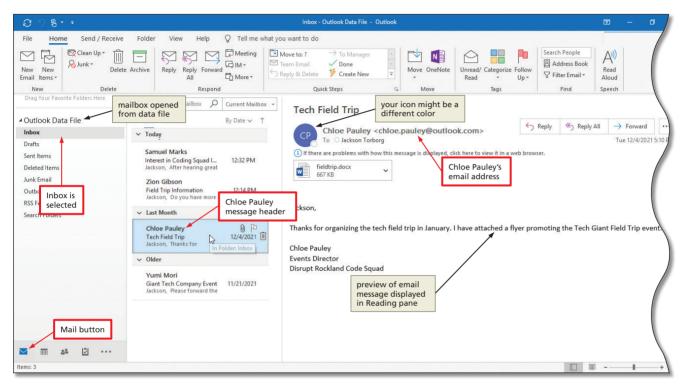
**Outlook Module** 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Mail button in the Navigation bar to display your mailbox from the Outlook Data File for Module 3.
- Click Inbox in the Navigation pane to display Jackson Torborg's Inbox.
- Click the Chloe Pauley message header to preview the email message in the Reading pane (Figure 3–6).

What if I do not have an email message from Chloe Pauley?

**ở** If you did not open or import the data file for this module, you might not have an email message from Chloe Pauley. In that case, perform these steps using another email message in your mailbox.



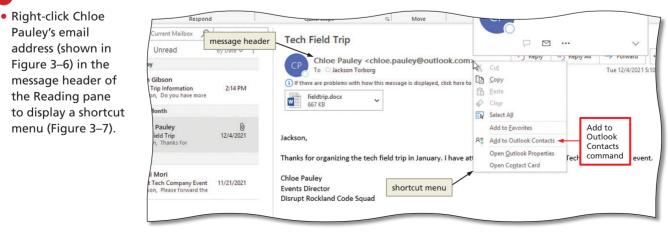


### BTW

### **Contacts Window**

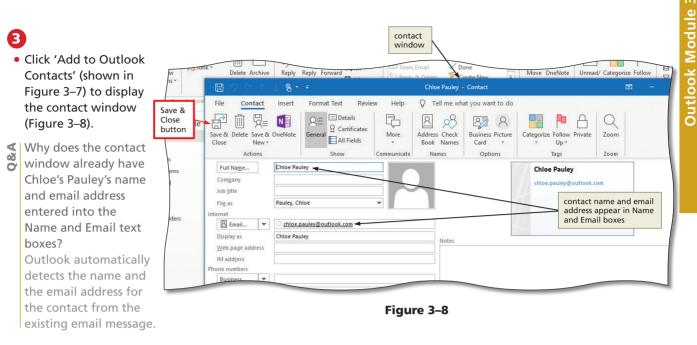
By default, clicking the People button in the Navigation bar displays the contacts in the Microsoft Outlook window. To display the contacts in a new window, right-click the People button in the Navigation bar, and then click 'Open in New Window' on the shortcut menu.

# 2



### Figure 3–7

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



- Click the Save and Close button (shown in Figure 3-8) in the contact window to save the contact.
- Click the Zion Gibson message header to preview the email message in the Reading pane.
- Right-click Zion Gibson's email address in the message header of the Reading pane to display a shortcut menu.
- Click 'Add to Outlook Contacts' to display the contact window.
- Click the Save & Close button in the contact window to save the contact and close the contact window.
- Click People in the Navigation bar to display your contact list, including the new contacts for Chloe Pauley and Zion Gibson (Figure 3–9).

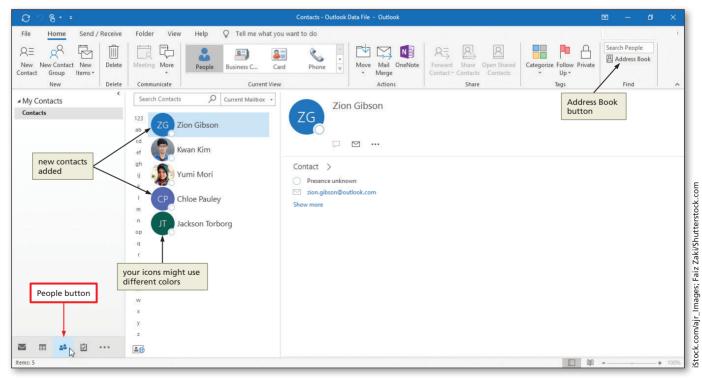


Figure 3–9

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### OUT 3-8 Outlook Module 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

- 🛫 Can I add more details such as a phone number or work number to the contact window?
- You always can add more information such as another email address or photo to the contact window when you create a contact or later when you have more time.

# CONSIDER THIS 🗱

### How can I import contacts from an external source such as an iPhone or Android smartphone?

To create a master list of all your contacts in one location in Outlook, you can import your contacts from your smartphone's address book, from Internet-based email address lists such as your Gmail contacts, or from within another program such as an Access database. To import your contacts from an external address book:

- 1. Click Address Book (Home tab | Find group) to open the Address Book: Contacts dialog box.
- 2. Click the Address Book arrow to view a list of Other Address Books.
- 3. Click 'Other Address Books, such as Contacts (Mobile)', to display a list of external contacts.
- 4. Click the first contact, press SHIFT, and click the last contact to select the entire list of contacts.
- 5. Click File to display the File menu. Click 'Add to Contacts' to add the selected contacts to your Outlook contact list.
- 6. Click Close to close the Address Book: Contacts dialog box.

### BTW Organizing Files and Folders

You should organize and store files in folders so that you easily can find the files later. For example, if you are taking an introductory technology class called CIS 101, a good practice would be to save all Outlook files in an Outlook folder in a CIS 101 folder.

# **Editing a Contact**

After setting up your contact list, you need to keep the information current and add new information, such as a new work phone number, Twitter account username, or picture, to help you interact with your contact. You can attach one or more files to a contact to store documents, tables, pictures, or clip art, for example, along with their contact information. If your colleagues transfer to other companies, remove contact information that you no longer need unless you will continue to interact with them on a regular basis.

### BTW

### **Importing Contacts from External Sources**

If you need to copy an existing contact list into Outlook, click the File tab and then click 'Open & Export'. Next, click Import/Export to open the Import and Export Wizard. Based on the type of contact file, select the import file type and follow the steps for the appropriate import type.



# When I maximize the Contact window, I noticed a Map It button next to addresses. What is the purpose of the Map It button?

The Map It button opens a Bing map within a browser of the address listed in the Addresses box. You could use the map to find directions to the address.

# To Edit a Contact

When you created a contact record for Chloe Pauley, it did not include her business name, job title, work phone number, or photo. You want to edit her contact record to include the new information. In addition, you need to include contact photos for Jackson and Zion. The following steps edit a contact by entering additional information including pictures. To perform the steps, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files. *Why? The more information you have about a business contact, the better you can provide personalized service. For example, including a business photo of your contact associates a name with a face. A company logo also could be used instead of a professional photo.* 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203





- Double-click the Chloe Pauley contact to display the Chloe Pauley Contact window.
- Type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad in the Company box to enter an organization name for the contact.
- In the Phone numbers section, type (954) 555–2220 in the Business box, and then press ENTER to enter a business phone number for the contact (Figure 3–11).

		e Pauley - tact window	
Save & Close button		More Address Check	
Action Full Name Company Job ţitle Filg as Internet	s Show Chice Pauley Disrupt Rockland Code Squad Pauley, Chice Chice.pauley@outlook.com	Communicate Name Option	Chloe Pauley Disrupt Rockland Code Squad chloe.pauley@outlook.com
Display as <u>W</u> eb page addr IM add <u>t</u> ess Phone numbers Business Home	▼ (954) 555-2220 【 <b>◄</b>	phone number entered in Business box	and Code Squad mpany box
Business Fax			

Figure 3–11

# 8

- Click the placeholder picture to open the Add Contact Picture dialog box.
- Navigate to the file location, in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook3 folder provided with the Data Files.
- Click Chloe to select the photo of Chloe Pauley (Figure 3–12).
- ◄ What if I only see filenames and not actual pictures of the contacts?
- An image is displayed only if the Large icons view is set for the dialog box.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### OUT 3-10 Outlook Module 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

Tell me what you wanted       Image: State of the state o		Search People box displays
nsert Format Text Review Help Q T Communicates Show Communicate Ni	Il me what you want to do Add Contact Picture Content Module Module Search Mit	×
hloe Pauley isrupt Rockland Code Squad uley, Chloe chloe.pauley@outlook.com iloe Pauley 54) 555-2220	Organize ▼ New folder	Vumi
Map It	■ Pictures Wideos v File name: Chloe v Pictures Tools v OK	OK button



# 4

- Click OK (shown in Figure 3–13) to add an image to the contact record.
- Click the Save & Close button (Contact tab | Actions group) to save the contact and close the Contact window (Figure 3–13).

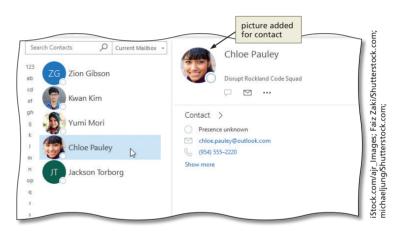
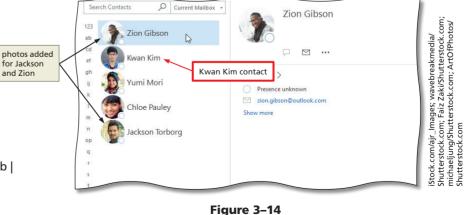


Figure 3–13

# 6

- Double-click the Jackson Torborg contact to display the Jackson Torborg Contact window.
- Click the placeholder picture to open the Add Contact Picture dialog box.
- Click Jackson to select the photo of Jackson.
- Click OK to add an image to the contact record.
- Click the Save & Close button (Contact tab | Actions group) to save the contact and close the Contact window.
- Repeat these steps to add the contact photograph named Zion for the Zion Gibson contact (Figure 3–14).



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

### Do I have to add actual pictures of every client?

You may not have access to images of every client, but consider adding at least a company logo, which could assist you in making a mental note of where the client is employed.

### **To Delete a Contact**

Outlook allows you to store a lifetime list of contacts, but keeping a contact list current involves deleting contacts that you no longer need. In addition to deleting old contacts, you may have duplicate contacts that have the same contact information. Duplicate contacts might be created when you import contacts into Outlook. In this case, you can delete the unwanted duplicates. An intern named Kwan Kim has moved to another coding firm and Jackson no longer needs his contact information. The following step deletes a contact. *Why? Keeping a contact list current makes your activities with email, phone calls, and social networks more efficient.* 

### 0

- Click the Kwan Kim contact (shown in Figure 3–14) to select the contact.
- Press DELETE to delete the contact information for Kwan Kim (Figure 3–15).





### **Other Ways**

1

- 1. Click contact, click Delete (Home tab | Delete group)
- 2. Right-click contact, click Delete

### To Add an Attachment to a Contact

Zion Gibson sent you his resume, which he plans to send to apply to a coding position. You want to attach the resume document to his contact record. *Why? Including this document as part of his contact record will help you find the document easily*. Any files you attach to a contact are displayed in the Notes section of the Contact window. You can also insert items such as financial spreadsheets, pictures, and meeting slides to the Notes section. The following steps add an attachment to a contact.

• Double-click the Zion Gibson contact to display the Zion Gibson - Contact window.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

CONSIDER THIS 👯

OUT 3-12 Outlook Module 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

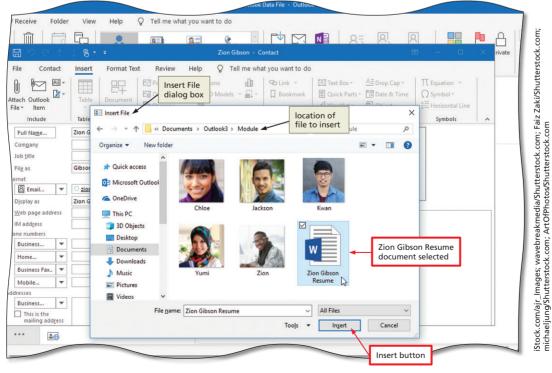
• Click Insert on the ribbon to display the Insert tab (Figure 3–16).

File Contact Insert Format Text Review Help Tell me what you want to do   Image: Contact <th><math display="block">\blacksquare \ \Diamond \ \land \ \uparrow</math></th> <th>↓ % + +</th> <th>nsert tab</th> <th>Zion Gibson - C</th> <th>ontact</th> <th></th> <th><b>H</b> - C</th>	$\blacksquare \ \Diamond \ \land \ \uparrow$	↓ % + +	nsert tab	Zion Gibson - C	ontact		<b>H</b> - C
Attach Outlook   File   Include   Table   Table   Table   Table   Tap   Illustrations   Links   Text   Symbols   Attach Outlook   Table   Table   Tap   Illustrations   Links   Text   Symbols   Full Name   Zion Gibson   Congany   Job jtile   File as   Gibson, Zion   Verb page address   Maddress   Maddress   Phone numbers	File Contact	Insert Format	ext Review Help	Q Tell me what	at you want to do	)	
Full Name       Zion Gibson         Comgany	Attach Outlook File - Item	Table Documen	Conline Pictures Co	D Models 👻 🗐 👻	🗍 Bookmark	Quick Parts *  Date & Time	Ω Symbol ▼ A≡ Horizontal Line
Company Job țitle       Image: Company Job țit			Illustratio	ins	Links	Text	Symbols
Job jitle Filg as Gibson, Zion Concation Conca		Zion Gibson				Zion Gibson	
Filg as       Gibson, Zion       Image: Constraint of the second				1	1	zion.gibson@outlook.com	
nternet □ [isplay as Zion Gibson Web page address IM address Phone numbers	Job <u>t</u> itle						
Image: Second	Fil <u>e</u> as	Gibson, Zion	-	A Carlos			
Display as     Zion Gibson       Web page address     Notes       IM address     Phone numbers							
Web page address     Notes       IM address     Image: Compare the second seco	Email ▼		ok.com				
IM address Phone numbers	Display as	Zion Gibson		Notes			
Phone numbers	Web page address						
	IM add <u>r</u> ess						
Business 💌	and the second second second						
	Business 🔻						



# 2

- Click the Attach File button (Insert tab | Include group) to display a list of Recent Items.
- Click 'Browse This PC' to display the Insert File dialog box.
- If necessary, navigate to the file location, in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook3 folder provided with the Data Files.
- Click 'Zion Gibson Resume' to select the Word document (Figure 3-17).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# В

• Click the Insert button (Insert File dialog box) to attach the document to the contact record in the Notes area (Figure 3-18).

	↓ <b>®</b> + =	Zion Gibson - Co	ontact	<b>=</b> – <b>–</b>
File Contact	Insert Format Text Review	Help Q Tell me what	t you want to do	
Attach Outlook	Table Document tem Shapes *	tures û 3D Models → 🔂 →	A WordArt -	A≡ Drop Cap ~ ∏ Equation ~ ~ ☐ Date & Time ☐ Object A= Horizontal Li
Include	Tables Tap	Illustrations	Links	Text Symbols
Full Name	Zion Gibson		Zior	n Gibson
Company	5 <u>5</u>		zion	.gibson@outlook.com
Job <u>t</u> itle				
Fil <u>e</u> as	Gibson, Zion 👻	and the second s	and the second second	
Internet				
🛛 Email 🔻	zion.gibson@outlook.com			
D <u>i</u> splay as	Zion Gibson	attachment Notes		
Web page address		added to	~	
IM add <u>r</u> ess Phone numbers		contact		
Business			Gibson	
Home		Resun	ne.docx	
Business Fax 🔻				
Mobile 🔻				
			ŢF	



Can I add more than one attachment? 80

Yes. You can add as many attachments as you want.

How do I view an attachment after I have added it? Open the contact and then double-click the attachment to open it.

- Click Contact on the ribbon to display the Contact tab.
- Click the Save & Close button (Contact tab | Actions group) to save the contact record and close the Contact window.
- Can I send a meeting request to a contact?
- Yes. To send a meeting request to a contact, click the contact to select it, click Meeting (Home tab | Communicate group), enter the details of the meeting in the Untitled -Meeting window, and then click the Send button.

### BTW **Changing an** Attachment

If you need to change an attachment to another file within a contact, select the original file and then click the Insert tab on the ribbon. Click Attach File and select the new attachment. Because the original file was selected before attaching the new file, the new file replaces the original file. If the original file were not selected, Outlook would add the new file while keeping the original file.

# To Remove an Attachment from a Contact

Sometimes you need to remove attachments that you have added to a contact. Zion Gibson has asked you to delete the original document you attached because he is updating his resume. You need to remove the attachment from his contact information. Why? Removing an outdated attachment is important to keep your contact information current. The following steps remove the attachment from a contact.



Double-click the Zion Gibson contact to display the Zion Gibson - Contact window.

 Click the Zion Gibson Resume document to select it (Figure 3–19).

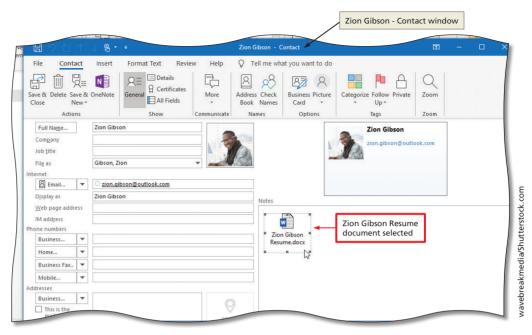


Figure 3–19

# 2

• Press DELETE to remove the attachment (Figure 3–20).

690	↓ & + +		Zion Gibson - C	Contact		æ	- 🗆	
File Contact	Insert Format Text	Review Help	Q Tell me wh	at you want to do				
Actions	N OneNote All Fi Show	icates More	Address Check Book Names Names	Business Picture Card + Options	Categorize Follow Private - Up - Tags	Q Zoom Zoom		
Full Name	Zion Gibson				Zion Gibson			
Company				N	zion.gibson@outle	ook.com		
Job <u>t</u> itle			1 Ala					
Fil <u>e</u> as	Gibson, Zion	· ·						
ernet R Email 🔻	○ zion.gibson@outlook.com							
D <u>i</u> splay as	Zion Gibson		Notes					
Web page address			Notes		nent removed			
IM add <u>r</u> ess				nomed				
Business				I≡				
Home 🔻				1				
Business Fax								
Mobile 💌								
ldresses								
Business 🔻		C						
This is the mailing address		Map	11					

Figure 3–20

# B

• Click the Save & Close button (Contact tab | Actions group) to save the contact and close the Contact window.

**Other Ways** 

1. Click file icon, click Delete (Contact tab | Actions group)

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

BTW

**Filing Contacts** 

When creating a new

automatically inserts in the

File as box the contact's full name, usually in Last Name,

First Name format. Outlook

sorts contacts on the value

stored in the File as box for

contact, Outlook

each contact.

# How can I tag a contact to include a color-coded category or follow-up flag to remind me to follow up with a contact later?

To search through your contacts more efficiently, add color-coded categories such as a green tag to remind you of a new intern in the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, for example. You may want to tag a contact with a Follow Up Tomorrow flag to remind you to email that person in the next day. To add a tag to a contact:

- 1. Double-click a contact in the contact list to display the Contact window.
- 2. Click Categorize or Follow Up (Contact tab | Tags group) to display a list of color-coded categories or follow-up flags.
- 3. Click the color-coded category or follow-up flag that you want to use. You can use multiple tags on each contact if needed.

# **Viewing and Sorting a Contact List**

Outlook supports several ways for you to view your contact list. **People view** is the default view and shows the People pane. **Business Card view** displays the contacts as if they were business cards, a well-recognized format in business. **Card view** shows the contacts as cards but much smaller than Business Card view, with most information being only partially visible. In **Phone view**, you see the contacts in a list displaying phone information. Finally, in **List view**, the contacts are arranged in a list according to businesses. You also can create custom views to display your contacts in a way that suits a particular purpose.

When working with contacts in any view, you can sort the contacts to display them in a different order. Each view provides different sort options. For example, in Phone view, you can sort the list using any of the column heading buttons that are displayed.

### **To Change the Current View**

People view provides useful information, but the other views also can be helpful. Changing the view sometimes can help you find a contact's information more quickly. Use Phone view, for example, when you are looking for a contact's phone number in a long list. *Why? Phone view provides a tabular layout with each contact in one row, and each column containing one contact's information.* The following steps change the current view to Phone view and then to People view to display the contact information on digital business cards.

- 1
- If necessary, click the More button (Home tab | Current View group) to display the Phone button.
- Click the Phone button (Home tab | Current View group) to switch to Phone view (Figure 3-21).

298				Phone button . or	utlook Data File - Outlook			<b>a</b> –	0 >
File Home	Send / F	Receive	Folder View Hel	p Q Tell me what you want to do					
	New Items *	Delete	Email Meeting More	Phone List =	Move Mail OneNote	R     R       Forward     Share       Contact *     Contacts	- Up -	Search People	
New		Delete	Communicate	Current View	More button	Share	Tags	Find	
My Contacts		`	Sea Current View	Phone				All Outlo	ok Items 🔻
Contacts			group	Company File As A	Country/Region	Business Phone Business Fax	Home Phone Mobile Phone	Email	Journa
			Click here to add a r	ew					
contacts displayed in Phone view	{	R≣ Zion Gibson R≣ Yumi Mori	Gibson, Zion Mori, Yumi		(05.1) 555 0000		zion.gibson@outlook. yumi.mori@outlook.c	com 🗌	
		R≡ Chloe Pauley R≡ Jackson Torborg	Disrupt Rocklan Pauley, Chloe Disrupt Rocklan Torborg, Jackson		(954) 555–2220		chloe.pauley@outlool jackson.torborg@outl		

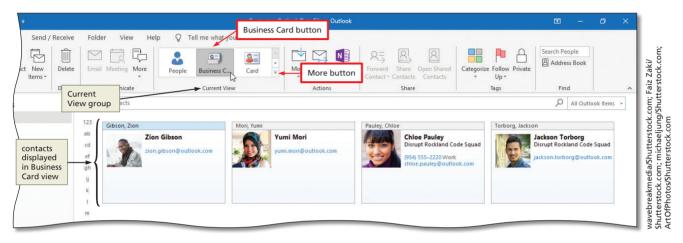
### Figure 3–21

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- If necessary, click the More button (Home tab | Current View group), and then click Business Card to switch to Business Card view (Figure 3–22).
- What if the More button is not displayed in the Current View group?
- You likely are using a lower resolution than 1366 × 768, so the ribbon hides additional buttons. Click the Business Card button in the Current View group to switch to Business Card view.

### Experiment

• Click the other views in the Current View group to view the contacts in other arrangements. When you are finished, click Business Card to return to Business Card view.



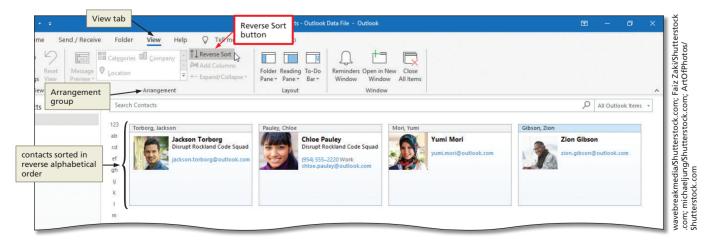


### **To Sort Contacts**

Business Card view lists contacts in alphabetical order by default; however, you can sort the contacts to view them in reverse order. *Why? Reverse order is especially helpful if you want to quickly open a record for a contact at the end of a long contact list.* The following steps sort the contact list in reverse order, and then switch back to alphabetical order.

# 0

- Click View on the ribbon to display the View tab.
- Click the Reverse Sort button (View tab | Arrangement group) to display the contact list in reverse alphabetical order (Figure 3–23).



### Figure 3-23

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

• Click the Reverse Sort button (View tab | Arrangement group) to display the contact list in the original order (Figure 3–24).

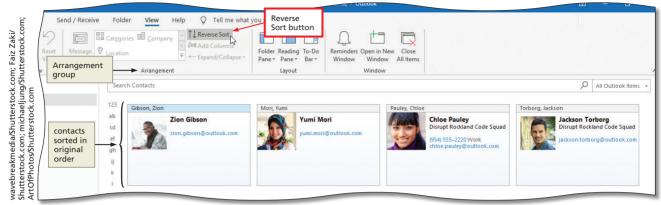


Figure 3-24

**Break Point:** If you want to take a break, this is a good place to do so. To resume at a later time, continue to follow the steps from this location forward.

# **Using Search to Find a Contact**

Over time, contact lists can grow quite large, making them difficult to navigate. In addition, you sometimes may not remember details about a contact you want to find. For example, you may remember that someone works for a particular company, but not their name. Alternatively, you may remember a phone number but nothing else. If this happens, you can use the Search People box to search your contact list.

You also can find contacts using the Search People search box in the Find group on the Home tab. This works no matter which folder you are using (such as Mail, Calendar, People, or Tasks). This means that anytime you need to find your contacts, you can look them up quickly.

You can maximize your search efforts if you create a list of keywords that you can assign to contacts. The more general the keyword, the more results you will find. Using more specific keywords will reduce the number of results.

### To Find a Contact by Searching for Text

If you only know partial information such as the area code in a phone number, the first word in a company name, or the domain name in an email address, you can use it to find matching contacts. Note that you might find many contacts that contain the text for which you are searching. The text you are using as the search term could be part of an email address, a school name, or a Twitter username, for example. Therefore, you may have to examine the results further. The following steps find all contacts that contain the text, rockland. *Why? To save time, you can search for text or tags such as the city name Rockland to locate the correct contact(s) quickly.* 

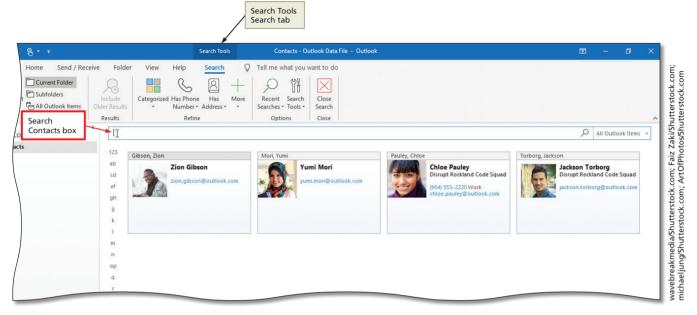
### BTW

### Outlook Help

At any time while using Outlook, you can find answers to questions and display information about various topics through Outlook Help. Used properly, this form of assistance can increase your productivity and reduce your frustrations by minimizing the time you spend learning how to use Outlook.

### • Click the Search Contacts box to display the Search Tools Search tab (Figure 3–25).

- Why is the Search Tools Search tab displayed when I click the Search Contacts text box?
- The Search Tools Search tab contains buttons and commands that can help you search contacts.

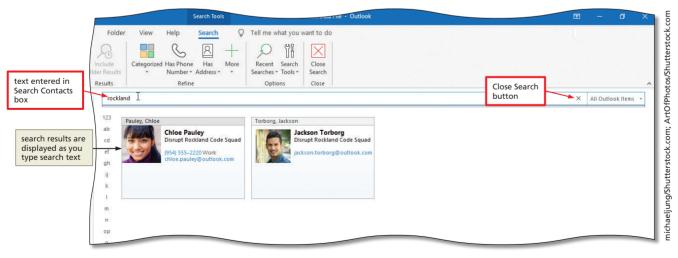




# 2

3

- Type **rockland** in the Search Contacts box to search for all contacts containing the text, rockland (Figure 3–26).
- Can I modify a search further after getting the initial results?
- Certainly. You can use the Search Tools Search tab to refine your search by specifying a name or phone number, for example. You also can expand the search to include all of the Outlook folders.





• Click the Close Search button (shown in Figure 3–26) in the Search Contacts box to close the search and return to the Contacts - Outlook Data File - Outlook window (Figure 3–27).

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Search To Send / Receive Folder View Help Searc			
te Folder ders blook Items Older Results Results Results	Hore Recent Search Searches Tools Tools Close Options Close	Search but replaces C	
Search Contacts	Mori, Yumi	Pauley, Chloe	
contacts are option of the second sec	ok.com	Chloe Pauley Disrupt Rockland Code Squad (954) 555–2220 Work chloe.pauley@outlook.com	Jackson Torborg Disrupt Rockland Code Squad jackson.torborg@outlook.com



**Other Ways** 

1. Press CTRL+E

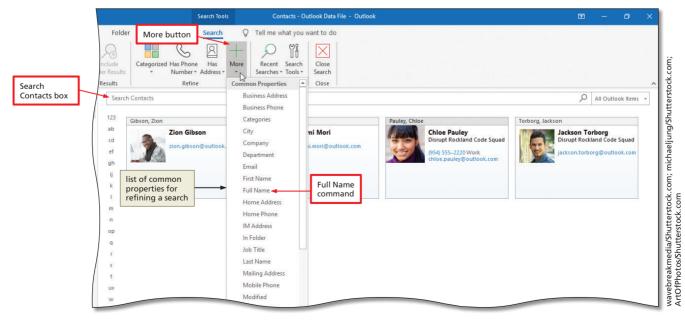
# **To Refine a Search**

If you type a full name or email address in the Search Contacts text box, you will find your contact, but the information need not be only in the Email field or the Company field. The results might contain contacts where the name or email address is part of the Notes field, for example. In that case, you can find a contact by searching only a particular field. *Why? The results will contain only contacts with the search term in the specified field. No contacts will appear that contain the search term in a different field.* 

You want to update the Zion Gibson contact record by searching only the Full Name field. The following steps search for an exact name in a particular field.

1

- Click the Search Contacts box to display the Search Tools Search tab.
- Click the More button (Search Tools Search tab | Refine group) to display a list of common properties for refining a search (Figure 3–28).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



- Click Full Name (shown in Figure 3–29) to display the Full Name box below the Search Contacts box.
- Type Zion Gibson in the Full Name box to search for the Zion Gibson contact (Figure 3–29).

Why might Outlook display search results that do not seem to contain the search text?

When you perform a search, Outlook searches all specified fields for a match. However, the matching fields might not be displayed in the list of search results, although the contact record does contain the search text.

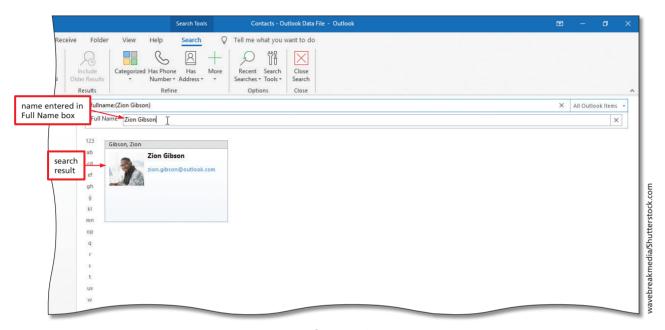


Figure 3–29

# B

- Double-click the Zion Gibson contact to open it.
- Type Applying for a position at the Virtual Reality Factory in the Notes field to update the contact (Figure 3-30).

Col	ntact tab	Zion Gibson - Contact window		
V Contact Ne 日 り ひ 1	↓ ® - =	Zion Gibson - Contact	团 − □ X	Address boo
Group Item File Contact Save & Close button Save & Delete Save & Close Actions Full Name Company Job title File as Internet Display as Web page address IM address Phone numbers Eusiness ¥	OneNote General More	Notes	Zoom A	Find X All



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Save & Close button (Contact tab | Actions group) (shown in Figure 3–30) to save the contact and close the Contact window.
- Click the Close Search button in the Search Contacts box to close the search and return to the Contacts Outlook Data File Outlook window.

# To Find a Contact from Any Outlook Window

You do not have to be working in the Contacts - Outlook window to search for contacts. You can use the Search People box in the Find group on the Home tab to search for contacts when you are working with email or performing other Outlook tasks. If what you type in the search box matches a single contact, that entry will be displayed in a contact window. If what you type matches more than one entry, you will be asked to select the contact that you want to view. *Why? For example, if you search for a contact using part of the company name, more than one contact may appear in the search results. You then can select a single contact from the results.* 

The following steps search for a contact from the Inbox - Outlook Data File - Outlook window using only part of the company name or title. In this case, you are searching through your contacts for the word code.

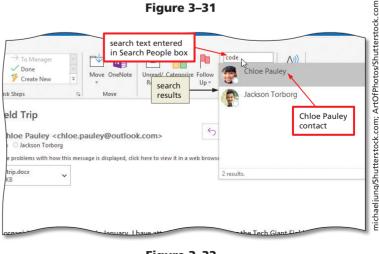
0

- Click the Mail button on the Navigation bar to display the mailbox for the Outlook Data File.
- Click the Inbox folder, if necessary, to display the Inbox (Figure 3–31).



# 2

- Type code in the Search People box (Home tab | Find group) to search for contacts containing the search text (Figure 3–32).
- Outlook searched a different Outlook data file instead of the SC\_OUT\_3-1.pst file in the Outlook3 > Module folder. What should I do? Open only the SC\_OUT\_3-1.pst Outlook data file, which appears as Outlook Data File in the Navigation pane. Close any other Outlook data file open in the Navigation pane, and then repeat the steps. You can make an Outlook Data file the default by clicking the File tab, the Account Settings button, Account Settings, the Data Files tab, select the appropriate Outlook data file, and then click Set as Default.



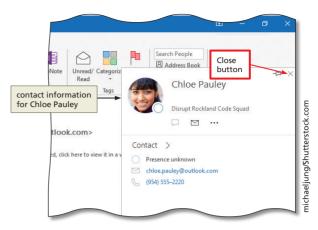
### Figure 3–32

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

OUT 3-22 Outlook Module 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

# B

 Click Chloe Pauley to select the contact and display her contact card (Figure 3–33).





### 4

- Click Close to close the window.
- Click the People button on the Navigation bar to return to the Contacts - Outlook Data File - Outlook window (Figure 3–34).





# **Creating and Editing a Contact Group**

When you have several contacts that you frequently email or work with as a group, you can create a contact group and add contacts to it. A **contact group**, also called a distribution list, provides a single name for you to use when working with two or more contacts. You are not creating subfolders for contacts, but rather another way to reference multiple contacts at one time. For example, you could create a group called Inner Circle and then add all your closest family and friends to the group. Whenever you want to send an email message to your closest family and friends at one time, you could enter the contact group name, Inner Circle, as the recipient of the email message, and every contact in the group would receive the email message.

### BTW

### **Contact Groups**

If you receive an email message sent to a contact group, you can add the contact group to Microsoft Outlook. To add the contact group, right-click the name of the contact group in the To or Cc box, and then select Add to Outlook Contacts.

### To Create a Contact Group from Existing Contacts

*Why?* A message sent to a contact group goes to all recipients listed in the group. If your contact list gets too cluttered, you can use a contact group to communicate with friends, family, and coworkers more quickly. When creating contact groups, you choose the name for your contact group and then add the contacts you want to have in the group. To quickly send out an email to all the stakeholders within the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, you want to create a group of all the members who are part of your contact list named Code Squad. The following steps create a contact group and then add the related contacts to the group.

### 0

• Click the 'New Contact Group' button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled - Contact Group window (Figure 3–35).

**Outlook Module** 

v Contact up button	Home tab	Contacts - Contest		
Rew New Contact		titled - Contact	Nove Mail OneNote	Share Open Shared Categorize Follow Private
My Contacts	= +8 ↓ ↑ ७ ९ 🗄	Format Text Review		? 🖬 – 🗆 X
Contacts New group	Save & Delete Forward Close Group Group	Add Remove Update Members - Member Now	ow Private Zoom	
	Actions Show	Members Tags	Zoom	
	Name	En We didn't find anything	nail 1 to show here.	

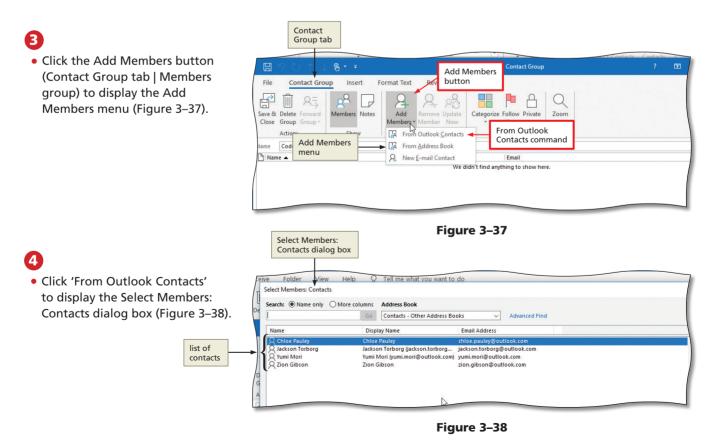


# 2

• Type Code Squad in the Name box to enter a name for the group (Figure 3–36).

	view - 23   <b>  </b> A   Q	
Close Group Group * text entered in Name box	ve Update Categorize Follow Private Zoor ver Now Up * s Tags Zoor	
Name	Email We didn't find anything to show here.	





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Zion Gibson contact to select it, press and hold CTRL, and then click the Yumi Mori contact to select both contacts.
- Click the Members button to move the information to the Members box (Figure 3–39).

	Folder View Help Select Members: Contacts		do		,
De	Search:  Name only OMore of More of Mo	olumns Address Book	ooks V Advanced Find		
	Name	Display Name	Email Address		
both contacts selected	Vicinic Jackson Torborg Yumi Mori Zion Gibson	Chloe Pauley Jackson Torborg (jackson.torborg Yumi Mori (yumi.mori@outlook.com Zion Gibson	chloe.pauley@outlook.com jackson.torborg@outlook.com		^
G					
e					
	Members button	5	contacts added to Members box		~
	Members N Yumi Mori (yumi.m	ori@outlook.com); Zion Gibson			

# 6

Figure 3–39

# • Click OK to add the contacts to the group (Figure 3–40).

- What if I add the wrong member(s) to the contact group?
- In the Contact Group window, select the member you want to remove, and then click the Remove Member button (Contact Group tab | Members group). Next, repeat Steps 3–6 to add any missing members.

v linv	• Merce			Contact Group tab		
? 🖬 — 🗆	Code Squad - Contact Group		÷	5 U 1 J		
		ormat Text Review	up Insert F	Contact Gro	File	[
		A & 28	88 🕞	<u>اً</u> ا	F	Save & Close button
	Categorize Follow Private Zoom • Up •	Add Remove Update Members - Member Now	Members Notes	Delete Forward Group Group *		
	Tags Zoom	Members	Show	Actions		
				Code Squad	lame	
	Email			ne 🔺	Nar	
	yumi.mori@outlook.com		outlook.com)	ii Mori (yumi.mori@		
	zion.gibson@outlook.com			n Gibson	R≣ Zio	o group
	zion.gibson@outlook.com			Gibson	R≣ Zio	



# 0

- Click the Save & Close button (Contact Group tab | Actions group) to save the contact group and close the window (Figure 3–41).
- Why are the contacts and the group displayed in the Contacts window? You use a contact group to send email messages to a set of contacts usin
  - You use a contact group to send email messages to a set of contacts using the group name; it does not replace or move the existing contacts.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

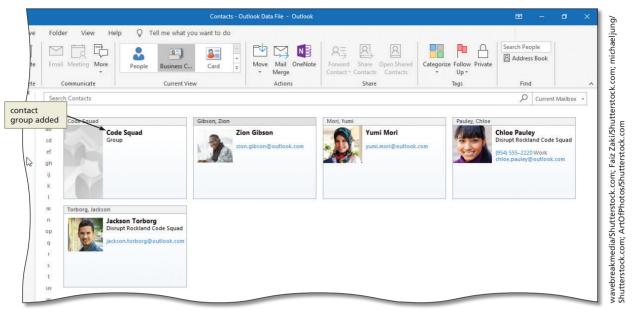


Figure 3–41

#### To Create a Contact Group from an Existing Email Message

Outlook allows you to create a group for individuals who are not in your contact list but have sent you an email message. To do this, you copy a name from an email message and then paste the name in the Select Members dialog box when creating the group. The following steps create a contact group named Instructors and then add a member by using information in an email message from Samuel Marks. *Why? You can create a group and add a new contact right after reading an email.* 

# 0

• Click the Mail button on the Navigation Bar to display your mailbox (Figure 3-42).

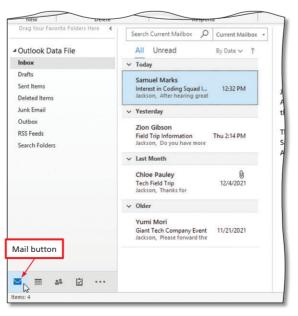


Figure 3-42

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

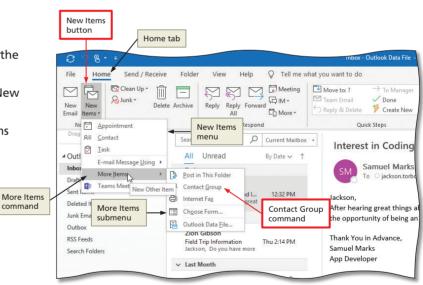
- Click the Samuel Marks message header to preview the email message in the Reading pane.
- In the Reading pane, right-click the email address to display a shortcut menu (Figure 3–43).

		Inbox - Outlook Data File - Outlook	ॼ – ॻ
Samuel Marks message header	Archive Reply Reply Forward Marking Meeting Meeting MM- Marking MM- Marking MM- Marking MM- Marking MM- Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Samuel Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Samuel Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marking Marki	you want to do Move to: ? To Manager Team Email Reply & Delete Quick Steps To Create New To Manager Move	ch People ()) Marks <samuel.m  vy repry xm v rowerd Fri 1/4/2021 12</samuel.m 
		Open Cogtact Card	

#### Figure 3–43

# B

- Click Copy on the shortcut menu to copy the name and email address.
- Click the New Items button (Home tab | New group) to display the New Items menu.
- Click More Items to display the More Items submenu (Figure 3–44).





# 4

- Click Contact Group to display the Untitled Contact Group window.
- Type Instructors in the Name box to enter a name for the group.
- Click the Add Members button (Contact Group tab | Members group) to display the Add Members menu.
- Click 'From Outlook Contacts' to display the Select Members: Contacts dialog box (Figure 3-45).
- Why did I click From Outlook Contacts?
- You need to display the Select Members dialog box, and you click the From Outlook Contacts menu option to open it. You also could have clicked From Address Book to display the dialog box.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

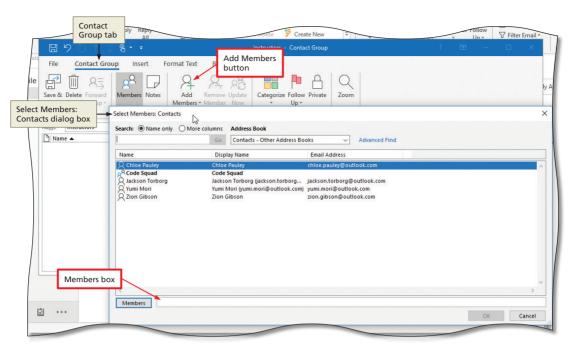


Figure 3-45

- Right-click the Members box to display a shortcut menu.
- Click Paste on the shortcut menu to paste the copied name and email address (Figure 3–46).

	Archi	Ve Reply Reply	Selete 7 Create New -	rollow	√ Filter Email *
	<b>□ 2</b> 0 ↑	↓ <b>®</b>	Instructors - Contact Group		
Save & Close	old File Contact	Group Insert Format Text	Review		
button	ile Save & Delete Forwa Close Group Group Actions	Members Notes Add	Remove Update Categorize Follow Private Zoom		ly A ×
	Name Instructors	Search:  Name only  More co		ted Find	in
	🕒 Name 🔺	Name	Display Name Email Address		de
		Chioe Pauley Code Squad Jackson Torborg Yumi Mori Zion Gibson	Chloe Pauley         chloe.pauley@outlook.com           Code Squad         jackson.torborg           Jackson Torborg (jackson.torborg         jackson.torborg@outlook.com           Yumi Mori (yumi.mori@outlook.com)         yumi.mori@outlook.com           Zion Gibson         zion.gibson@outlook.com	com	^
		name and email address pasted into Members box		OK butto	n
		<			
	[☆] •••	Members Samuel Marks < san	nuel.marks@outlook.com>  	ОК	Cancel

Figure 3–46

# 6

- Click OK to add the contact to the group.
- Click the Save & Close button (Contact Group tab | Actions group) to save the contact and close the window.

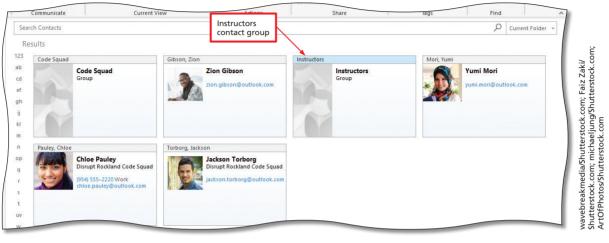
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 3-28 Outlook Module 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

#### • Click the People button on the Navigation bar to display your contacts (Figure 3–47).

Can I forward a contact group to someone else?

Yes. You can forward a contact group by selecting the contact group, clicking Forward Contact (Home tab | Share group), and then selecting the option you want to use to forward the contact group.





#### To Add a Name to a Contact Group

As you meet and work with people, you can add them to one or more contact groups. The director Chloe Pauley is also a coding instructor and you want to add her to the Instructors contact group. *Why? By adding people to a group, you can send email messages and meeting invitations to groups of people that you contact frequently without having to enter each individual email address.* The following steps add a new contact to the Instructors contact group.

#### 0

Double-click the Instructors contact group to display the Instructors - Contact Group window (Figure 3–48).

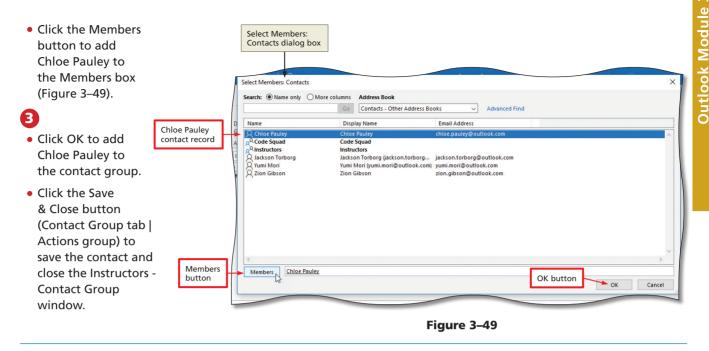
File Contar Member: button Save & Delete Forward Close Group Group	s Format Text Review				
	Notes Add Remove Update Members - Member Now Show Members		Zoom Zoom		
Name 🔺		Email			
R= Samuel Marks		samuel.marks@(	outlook.com		

#### Figure 3-48

# 2

- Click the Add Members button (Contact Group tab | Members group) to display the Add Members menu.
- Click 'From Outlook Contacts' to display the Select Members dialog box.
- If necessary, click Chloe Pauley to select her contact record.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



#### To Add Notes to a Contact Group

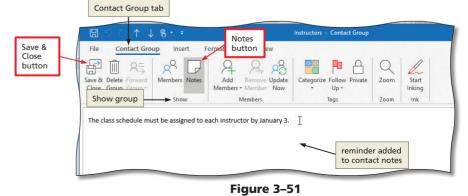
You can add reminder notes to a contact group. *Why?* As you create groups, you may have trouble remembering who is part of the group and why. The contact group notes are only displayed in the Contacts list when Card view is selected. You would like to add a note to the Instructors contact group that their class schedule must be assigned by January 3. The following steps add a note to a contact group and display the note in Card view.







- Click the Notes button (Contact Group tab | Show group) to display the Notes page.
- Type The class schedule must be assigned to each instructor by January 3. in the Notes page to create a reminder (Figure 3-51).



- Click the Save & Close button on the Notes page to close the Instructors - Contact Group window.
- Click the Card button (Home tab | Current View group) to display the contact list in Card view, which in this case includes the contact group note for the Instructors group (Figure 3–52).

0 9 8 · ·	Card	button	- Outlook Data File - Outlook
File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Help	you want to do	
New     New Contact     New       Contact     Group     Items*       New     Delete	Email Meeting More Communicate	Business C Card	Move Mail OneNote Addions
▲ My Contacts	Search Contacts		
Contacts	Results		Current View group
contacts displayed in Card view	123 ab Code Squad Full Name: Gibson, Zion Full Name: Gibson, Zion Full Name: Email: Appping for a position at the Virtual Reality Factory (end> Full Name: The class schedule musb be assigned to each instructor by January 3. <end> Mori, Yumi Full Name: Email: Pauley, Chioe V Full Name: Email: Company: Business: Email: Sume State Sta</end>	Torborg, Jackson Full Name: Company: Email: contact group	note

# To Remove a Name from a Contact Group

Why? Periodically, you may need to remove someone from a contact group. For example, contacts may switch jobs or ask to be removed from your list because they no longer are working on or participating in a company or project. Yumi Mori has moved from the area and will no longer be participating in the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad. You have decided to remove her from the Code Squad contact group so that she will not receive email messages sent to the group. The following steps remove a contact from a group.

# 0

- If necessary, scroll in the Contacts window until the Code Squad contact group is visible.
- Double-click the Code Squad contact group to display the Code Squad Contact Group window (Figure 3–53).

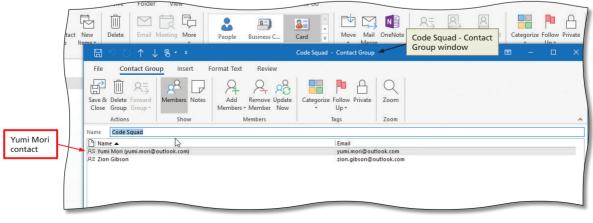


Figure 3-53

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- If necessary, click the Yumi Mori member to select it.
- Click the Remove Member button (Contact Group tab | Members group) to remove Yumi Mori from the contact group (Figure 3–54).

	Contact reeting More Source Contacts Contacts Contacts Contacts Via	1
	□     □     ↓     %     +     +     Contact Group     ?     □     ×       Member            ×	l
Save & Close	File Contact Group Insert Format Text Review button	
button		
	Save & Delete Forward Members Notes Add Remove Update Categorize Follow Private Zoom	L
	Close Group Group - Members - Members - Wernberg Now - Up -	١
	Actions Show Members Tags Zoom A	l
	Name Code Squad Members	I
	Image: Base of the second	l
	Yumi Mori contact removed from group	

Figure 3–54

# 8

- Click the Save & Close button (Contact Group tab | Actions group) to save the changes to the contact group and close the window.
- Click the People button (Home tab | Current View group) to display the Contact list (Figure 3–55).
- ◀ When you remove a contact from a contact
- group, does it also remove the contact from Outlook?

No. The contact remains in Outlook, even after removing it from a contact group.

How can I delete a contact group?

To delete a contact group, select the contact group to delete, and then click Delete (Home tab | Delete group).

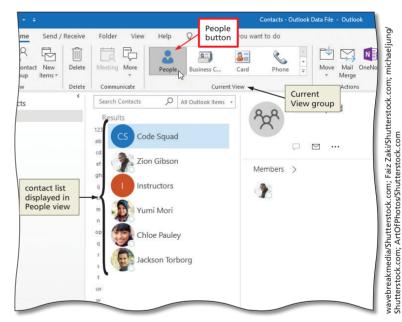


Figure 3-55

# **Printing Your Contacts**

All or part of your contacts can be printed in a number of different views, or **print styles**. You can distribute a printed contact or contact list to others in a form that can be read or viewed, but cannot be edited. You can choose to print only one contact or the entire list. To print only part of your contacts, select one or more contacts and then change the print options so that you print your selection. This section previews the entire contact list and then prints the selected contacts in Card style. Table 3–1 lists the print styles available for printing your contacts from Contact view.

#### BTW

#### Outlook Screen Resolution

If you are using a computer or mobile device to step through the project in this module and you want your screens to match the figures in this book, you should change your screen's resolution to 1366 x 768.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).

Copyright 200 congrege teaming, introgent sectors to a may not copyright sector duplication, in minors of an introde of an intro

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

OUT 3-32 Outlook Module 3 Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook

Table 3–1 Print Styles for Contact View				
Print Style	Description			
Card	Prints a list of contacts separated by alphabetic dividers and provides a sheet for adding more contact information			
Small Booklet	Prints a list of contacts similar to Card style but designed so that it can be folded into a small booklet			
Medium Booklet	et Prints a list of contacts similar to Card style but designed so that it can folded into a medium-sized booklet			
Memo	Prints a page for each contact, each page formatted to look like a memo			
Phone Directory	Prints a list of contacts showing phone numbers only			

#### **To Preview a Contact List**

You can print preview a single contact or multiple pages of contacts displayed as cards or in phone lists. The following steps preview the contact list in various print styles. *Why?* Unless you change the print options, you will see all your contacts when you preview the list before printing.

0

• In the Contacts window, select the Zion Gibson and Chloe Pauley contacts (Figure 3–56).

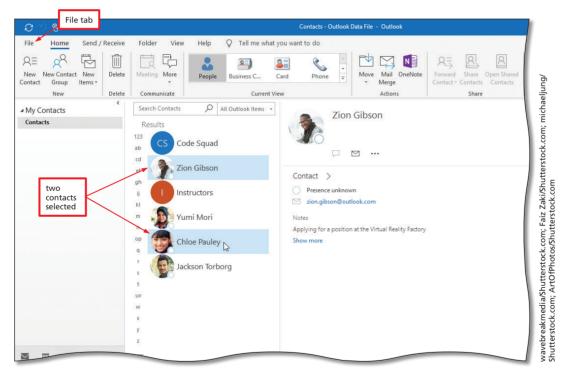


Figure 3-56

# 2

- Click the File tab on the ribbon (shown in Figure 3–56) to open Backstage view.
- Click the Print tab in Backstage view to display the Print gallery.
- Click Small Booklet Style in the Settings area to change the print style (Figure 3–57).
- Why are all the contacts displayed when I selected only two contacts?
- By default, the print range is set for all items to display and print. You can change the Print Options to print only the selected items.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Managing Contacts and Personal Contact Information with Outlook Outlook Module 3 OUT 3-33

**Outlook Module** 

$\bigotimes$		Contacts - Outlook Data File - Outlook	? — 🗇
Print gallery	<b>→</b> Print		
Open & Export	Specify how you want the item to be printed and then click Print	preview of selected style	
Print tab	Print then click Print.	Code Sead Train Mol Train Code Sead	
Print	Printer	Consigned     The Area State State     The Area Area Area Area Area     The Area Area Area Area Area Area Area Are	
Office Account	Ready Microsoft XPS Document W Ready Pint Options	Interfaced and constrained and	
Feedback	Settings		_
Options	Card Style	, s s	·
Exit	Small Booklet Style		
	Medium Booklet Style		
	Memo Style		
	Phone Directory Style		



Olick Phone Directory Style in the Settings area to change to Phone Directory Style (Figure 3–58).

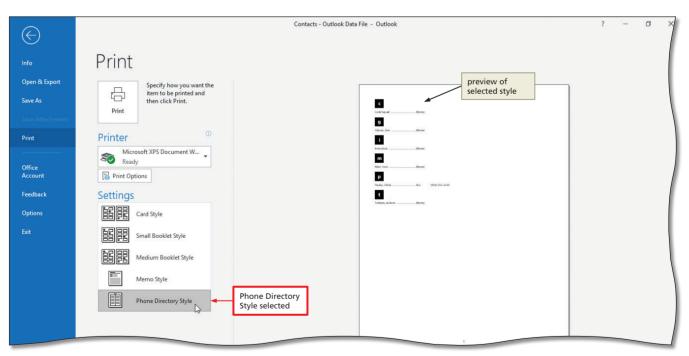
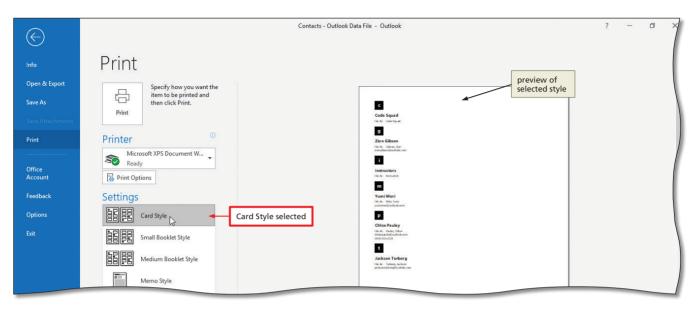


Figure 3–58

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

• Click Card Style in the Settings area to change to Card Style (Figure 3–59).





# 6

- Click the Print Options button to display the Print dialog box.
- Click the 'Only selected items' option button (Print dialog box) to preview only the selected contacts (Figure 3–60).

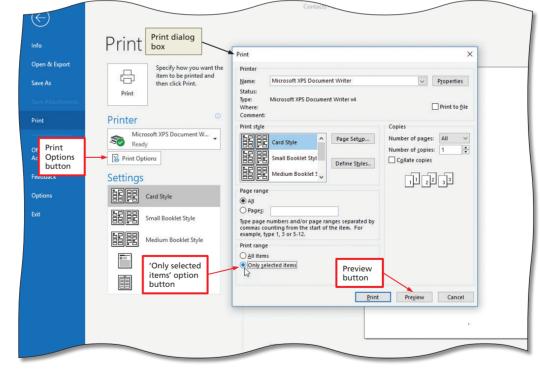


Figure 3–60

- Click the Preview button (Print dialog box) to close the dialog box and preview only the selected contacts.
- Click the print preview to zoom in to view the selected contacts (Figure 3–61).

If I click the other styles, will they only show selected contacts?

No. If you change the style, the preview returns to showing all contacts. To see the selected contacts in a particular style, you select the style and then change the print options.

$\bigcirc$		Contacts - Outlook Data File - Outlook
Info	Print	
Print button Save As Save Attachments	Specify how you want the item to be printed and then click Print.	g
Print	<sup>©</sup>	Zion Gibson
Office Account	Microsoft XPS Document W Ready	File As: Gtson, Zion dongbson@outlook.com
Feedback	Settings	Chloe Pauley
Options	Card Style	File As: Padey, Chioe chioe, pauley@outlook.com (054) 555-220
Exit	Small Booklet Style	(999) 35-2220
	Medium Booklet Style	
	Memo Style	
	Phone Directory Style	



# BTW Printing Contacts

Contacts can be printed directly to paper, saved as a PDF file, or sent to OneNote using the Printer button.

# To Print a Contact List and Export an Outlook Data File

*Why?* Before heading to a meeting, you may want a printed list of contacts for reference. The following steps print the selected contacts in Card style, and then exit Outlook.

- Click the Print button to print the selected contacts.
- Export the Outlook Data File using SC OUT 3 Jackson as the file name.
- If you have a contact open, click Close on the right side of the title bar to close the Contact window.
- 4 Click Close on the right side of the title bar to exit Outlook.

# **Summary**

In this module, you have learned how to use Outlook to create a contact list, view and sort contacts, and search for contacts. You learned to create and edit a contact group, add notes to a contact, and print contacts.

#### **Consider This: Plan Ahead**

What decisions will you need to make when creating contacts from friends, family, and coworkers, editing contacts, creating a contact group, and printing contacts in the future?

- 1. Create contacts.
  - a. Determine the people with whom you plan to interact on a regular basis, such as your friends, family, and coworkers. Adding too many contacts can make it difficult to manage your contact list.
  - b. Determine the information that would be most helpful about each of your contacts.
- 2. Edit contacts.
  - a. Determine if any additional contact information should be added to a contact.
  - b. Determine which contacts should be deleted, such as those with whom you no longer have regular communication.
  - c. Request pictures of your contacts to add to their contact information.
  - d. Add file attachments as needed to contacts.
- 3. View and sort contact lists.
  - a. Select a view that displays the information you need in a contact list.
  - b. Switch views as necessary to have quick access to people's information.
  - c. Create a custom view if none of the built-in views is suitable for you.
  - d. Sort contacts to display them in a different order.
- 4. Use Search to find contacts.
  - a. Determine the preferred way to view the contacts to find the information you are seeking.
  - b. Determine the sort order to use for your contacts, considering what information you are trying to find.
- 5. Create and edit contact groups.
  - a. Plan the relationship of the contacts that are organized under the group name.
  - b. Consider a good name for a contact group that will make it easier for you to remember the purpose of the group.
- 6. Print your contacts.
  - a. Plan how best to display your contacts.

#### How should you submit solutions to questions in the assignments identified with a 🛞 symbol?

Every assignment in this book contains one or more questions with a 🛞 symbol. These questions require you to think beyond the assigned file. Present your solutions to the question in the format required by your instructor. Possible formats may include one or more of these options: write the answer; create a document that contains the answer; present your answer to the class; discuss your answer in a group; record the answer as audio or video using a webcam, smartphone, or portable media player; or post answers on a blog, wiki, or website.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

CONSIDER THIS

# **Apply Your Knowledge**

Reinforce the skills and apply the concepts you learned in this module.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

#### **Updating a Contact List**

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. Edit the contact list provided in the file called SC\_OUT\_3-2.pst, located in the Data Files for Students. The SC\_OUT\_3-2.pst Contacts file contains five contacts and a contact group. Many of the contacts have changed and some are incomplete for your snorkeling tours business. You now need to revise these contacts and print them in Card view (Figure 3–62).

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Open the SC\_OUT\_3-2.pst Contacts file in Outlook, switch to People view, and select the Contacts file you added, if necessary, to display contacts including Kayla Alveras and Willow Watts.
- 2. Change the company for Kayla Alveras to **Playa Snorkel**. Move Kayla's Mobile phone number to the Business box. Change her job title to **Tour Guide**. Add an email address of **kayla.alveras@email.com**.
- 3. Change the company for Hugo Arenas to Peruvian Snorkeling. Type peruvian.snorkel@email.com as his new email address, and change his phone number to 555-2220. Add the following as his webpage address: http://www.hugorafting.com/peru.



Figure 3–62

- Change Willow Watts's email address to willow@adventure.com. Add a Home phone of 555-9965. Add the note Mention her new certification at the next meeting.
- 5. Change the job title for Lauren Mariel to Group Guide.
- 6. Change the Snorkeling Staff contact group name to Adventure Snorkeling. Add the Hansen Jacobs contact to the contact group and remove the Willow Watts contact from the contact group.
- 7. Add a new contact using your name, email address, and photo. Add yourself to the Adventure Snorkeling group.
- 8. Print the final contact list in Card Style, as shown in Figure 3–62, and then submit the printout to your instructor.
- 9. Export the Contacts file using **SC\_OUT\_3\_Snorkel** as the file name. Submit the file to your instructor.
- 10. 🎇 Outlook can display your contacts in a variety of views. Which view do you prefer, and why?

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Extend Your Knowledge**

Extend the skills you learned in this module and experiment with new skills. You may need to use Help to complete the assignment.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files. An active email account is necessary to email the contacts to your instructor.

#### **Creating a Contacts Folder**

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. A local non-profit organization is sponsoring a silent auction with dinner gift certificates in your town and needs to create a contact list of restaurant owners. The SC\_OUT\_3-3.pst Contacts file located in the Data Files has no contacts. You will create a new contacts folder, add the names of restaurants owners to the new contacts folder, and print the contact list (Figure 3–63). You also will share the contacts folder with others.

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Use Help to learn about creating a contacts folder and sharing a contact list.
- 2. Open the SC\_OUT\_3-3.pst Contacts file in Outlook, and then create a new contacts folder within it named **Restaurants**.
- 3. Create the contacts displayed in Table 3–2. Add the job title of **Owner** for everyone.

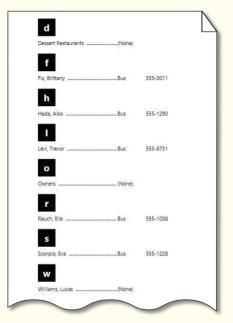


Figure 3-63

Table 3–2 Restaurant Owners Information										
Owner	Restaurant	Email Address	<b>Business Phone</b>	Notes						
Eva Scorpio	North Italia	eva.scorpio@email.com	555-1228	Pizza						
Aiko Hada	Unami Japanese Sushi	aiko@world.net	555-1290	Japanese						
Ella Rauch	Frozen Cream	ella.rauch@earth.com	555-1058	Dessert						
Trevor Levi	Trevor's Deli	tlevi@rest.com	555-6751	Sandwich						
Brittany Fix	Main Street Eatery	bfix@earth.net	555-0011	American						
Lucas Williams	Chocolate Creations	lucasw@email.com	555-2689	Dessert						

- 4. Create a contact group called **Owners**. Add all of the contacts to this group.
- 5. Create a contact group called **Dessert Restaurants**. Add the dessert restaurants from Table 3-2 to the Dessert Restaurants group.
- 6. Create a contact using your mother's name as a restaurant name and email address. If you do not want to disclose your mother's email address or if she does not have one, replace it with your email address. Place your picture in the contact record.
- 7. Print the contact list in Phone Directory Style, as shown in Figure 3–63, and then submit the printout to your instructor.
- 8. Select all the contacts. Use the Forward Contact button (Home tab | Share group) and click As an Outlook Contact to email the contact list to your instructor.
- 9. Export the Contacts file using SC\_OUT\_3\_Restaurants as the file name. Submit the file to your instructor.

# **Expand Your World**

Create a solution that uses cloud or web technologies by learning and investigating on your own from general guidance.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the completed Module 3 files from this text and outlook.com with a Microsoft email account.

#### **Opening Contacts in Microsoft OneNote 2016**

*Instructions:* Using Outlook Online (outlook.com), you can add contacts that automatically sync with the installed Outlook client when logged into the same Microsoft account. Add the four contacts from Module 3 to your outlook.com contacts, as shown in Figure 3–64.

	$\leftarrow$	ightarrow $O$ $O$ $ ightarrow$ $ ightarr$	ps://outlook.live.com/people/		□ ☆	5⁄≡	h	ß	+	
		Outlook	♀ Search			S		< <mark>₿</mark>	?	6
	≡	$+$ New contact   $\vee$	🛱 Add to favorites 🖉 Edit 📋 Delete 🔗 Mana	age 🗡						
	$\sim$	My contacts	○ All contacts By last name ∨							
	*	Favorites	Zion Gibson zion.gibson@outlook.com	💿 💞 Zion Gibson						
	8	All contacts		🖂 Send email 🗔 Start chat						
	Rª	All contact lists	Yumi Mori yumi.mori@outlook.com	Contact Files Email						
:com;	3	Suggested Folders	Chloe Pauley chloe.pauley@outlook.com	Contact information				8 -		
Shutterstock.com; ArtOfPhotos/Shutterstock.com;		다렸다. 다렸 Contacts New folder	Jackson Torborg Jackson.Torborg@outlook.com	Email zion.gibson@outlook.com Chat				C Edit	conta	л
nutterstock.com; Ari		■ & ■		Add notes						

Figure 3-64

Perform the following tasks:

vavebreakmedia/Shutterstock.com; Faiz Zaki/Shutterstock.com; michaeljung/

- 1. If necessary, create a Microsoft account at outlook.com.
- 2. Open the contacts option at outlook.com and add four new contacts with first and last names and email addresses from Module 3 for Jackson, Zion, Yumi, and Chloe.
- 3. Click the Manage button and select Export contacts. Click the Export button and save the exported .csv file as SC\_OUT\_3\_Contacts on your local computer or USB drive.
- 4. Submit the SC\_OUT\_3\_Contacts.csv file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 5. 🛞 Why would you want your contacts automatically synced between outlook.com and your Outlook installed client? Write at least three reasons in sentence format.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# In the Lab 1

#### **Creating Travel List Contacts**

*Problem:* You have agreed to create a contact list for your team at work of the email and phone contacts for travel services needs for a company sales meeting overseas. Table 3–3 lists the contact information for each travel service. Enter the contacts into a new contact list.

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Start Outlook and create a new Outlook Data File named **SC\_OUT\_3\_Travel\_Contacts**.
- 2. Create the contacts in the Contacts window, using the information listed in Table 3–3.

Table 3–3 Travel Contact Information									
Travel Contact	Email Address	Business	Notes						
Travel Agent GeoWorld	travelagent@geoworld.net	888-555-8319	8am-8pm ET						
Medical Evacuation Insurance	medivac@insure.net	888-555-2812	24 hours a day						
State Department	statedept@us.net	888-555-8178	24 hours a day						
Legal Counsel	legaldept@geoblue.net	888-555-8421	business hours						
Consular Services	sos@world.com	888-555-0101	hours differ in each country						
Travel Health Insurance	insure@health.org	888-555-8111	business hours						

- 3. For the first contact, list the webpage address as http://www.geoworld.com/travel.
- 4. Create a group named **Insurance**. Add the two insurance contacts.
- 5. Find an appropriate image for the U.S. State Department online and add it as a picture for the State Department contact.
- 6. Create a contact for yourself with your email address and mobile phone number.
- 7. Print the contact list using Small Booklet Style as shown in Figure 3–65, and submit it in a format specified by your instructor.

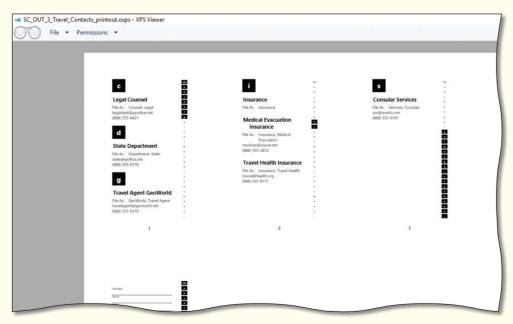


Figure 3–65

8. 🛞 What other information might be useful to include in a travel contact list if you plan to share this with the rest of work team?

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# In the Lab 2

#### Creating a Campus Customer Contact List

*Problem:* You are the owner of the Campus Fan Gear, the official fan store of the #1 rated football team. Your store has decided to email reminders to their best booster club members, and need a mailing list of these members to send them emails about weekly specials. You need to create a contact list and add contact groups so that you send specific information for alumni and bowl game attendees (Figure 3–66).

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create a new Outlook Data File named SC\_OUT\_3\_Fan\_Gear\_Contacts.
- Create two contact groups called Alumni and Bowl Game Attendees.
- 3. Enter the contacts in the Contacts list, using the information listed in Table 3–4.

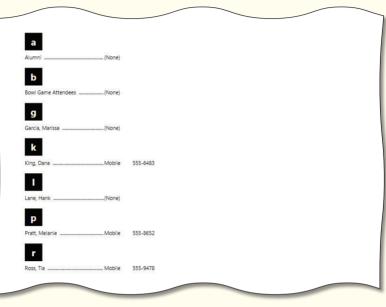




Table 3–4 Campus Fan Gear Mailing List											
Name	Email Address	City, State	Mobile Phone	Customer Type							
Hank Lane	hank.lane@email.com	Lawson, GA	none	Alumni/Bowl Game Attendee							
Tia Ross	tia.ross@email.com	Bloom, OK	555-9478								
Dana King	dana.king@earth.com	Clay, IL	555-6483	Bowl Game Attendee							
Melanie Pratt	prattm@email.com	Liberty, VA	555-8652	Alumni							
Marissa Garcia	mgarcia@earth.net	Garland, OR	none	Alumni							

- 4. Add the contacts to the appropriate contact group.
- 5. Add the following note to Dana's contact information: **Please call when the championship jersey reorder arrives**.
- 6. Add the title of **Booster Club** to each customer contact.
- 7. Print the contact list in Phone Directory style as a PDF file and save the Outlook data file as a .pst file. Submit both files in the format specified by your instructor.
- 8. 🛞 What additional information about your customers might be useful to add to your contacts folder?

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# In the Lab 3

Scheduling Employees for the Ramen Bowl

**Part 1:** At the Ramen Bowl Restaurant, you are in charge of scheduling your team of employees. You need a contact list of all part-time and full-time employees. Using the contacts and techniques presented in this module, create an Outlook Data File named SC\_OUT\_3\_Ramen\_Bowl.pst and add contacts for each member of your team using the information in Table 3–5. The Ramen Bowl is located at 75 Pacific Dr., Caldwell, CA, 95788 and their website is http://ramenbowlcaldwell.com. Add three additional contacts using the names and information of your friends. Create two contact groups called Part-Time and Full-Time. Add the contacts to appropriate group. Save the contact list, print the contacts in Card style, and submit it in the format specified by your instructor.

Table 3–5 Team List Contacts										
Full Name	Email Address	Mobile Phone	Part/Full Time							
Reagan Willow	reagan@ramenbowl.com	555-6667	Part Time							
Ben Cohen	ben@ramenbowl.com	555-8221	Full Time							
Rob Ruiz	rob@ramenbowl.com	555-9856	Part Time							
Nina Inwood	nina@ramenbowl.com	555-3846	Full Time							
Stan Connery	stan@ramenbowl.com	555-2877	Full Time							
Aiko Kuro	aiko@ramenbowl.com	555-8745	Full Time							

**Part 2:** 🛞 Should everyone in the company have access to all contact information, or should access to some information be restricted? What was the rationale behind each of these decisions and suggestions? Where did you obtain your information?

# Creating and Managing Tasks with Outlook

# **Objectives**

After completing this module you will be able to:

- Create a new task
- Create a task with a status
- Create a task with a priority
- Create a task with a reminder
- Create a recurring task
- Categorize a task
- Configure Quick Clicks
- Categorize email messages

- Update a task
- Attach a file to a task
- Assign a task
- Forward a task
- Send a status report
- Print tasks
- Create a note
- Change the view of notes

# Introduction to Outlook Tasks

Whether you are keeping track of the action items that your boss needs completed as soon as possible or working on your school assignments that are due next week, you can use Outlook tasks to manage your to-do list by generating a checklist and tracking activities. Instead of keeping a paper list of the things you need to do, you can use Outlook to combine your various tasks into one list, including reminders and tracking tools, which provides a sense of accomplishment. A **task** is an item that you create in Outlook to track until its completion. A **to-do item** is any Outlook item such as a task, an email message, or a contact that has been flagged for follow-up later.

Creating and managing tasks in Outlook allows you to keep track of projects, which might include work responsibilities, school assignments, or personal activities. Using a task, you can record information about a project such as start date, due date, status, priority, and percent complete. Outlook also can remind you about the task so that you do not forget to complete it. If you are managing a project, for example, you can create a plan and assign tasks to people so that everyone can complete their portion of the project.

# **Project: Managing Tasks**

People and businesses create tasks to keep track of projects that are important to them or their organizations. Tasks can be categorized and cmonitored to ensure that all projects are completed in a timely fashion in part. WCN 02-200-203

You can track one-time tasks as well as tasks that recur over a period of time. You also can prioritize tasks so that you can decide which ones must be completed first.

The project in this module follows general guidelines and uses Outlook to create the task list shown in Figure 4–1. The task list in the Jackson mailbox for Module 4 includes tasks that are organized using class, personal, and project team categories.

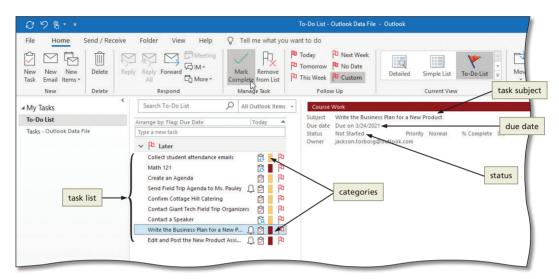


Figure 4–1

#### BTW The Ribbon and Screen Resolution

Outlook may change how the groups and buttons within the groups appear on the ribbon, depending on the computer or mobile device's screen resolution. Thus, your ribbon may look different from the ones in this book if you are using a screen resolution other than 1366 × 768. In this module, you will learn how to perform basic task management tasks. The following list identifies general activities you will perform as you progress through this module:

- 1. Create a new task.
- 2. Categorize a task.
- 3. Categorize an email message.
- 4. Assign a task.
- 5. Print a task.
- 6. Create and use notes.

# **Creating a Task**

The first step in creating a task for your to-do list is to open the Tasks category in Outlook. After you create a list of tasks, you can sync your tasks across multiple devices such as your smartphone and laptop, staying up to date and improving your productivity.

# CONSIDER THIS

#### What advantages does an Outlook task list provide beyond a basic to-do list?

Many business employees use an Outlook task list to detail their hours, business expenses, and mileage. Instead of jotting down how many hours you worked on Monday to report later, remembering the tolls paid on a business trip, or how many miles you must list on your expense report, you can store this information in a task. When it is time to turn in your work hours or expense report, you can easily retrieve the details from your task list.

OUT 4-2

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



# **To-Do List Window**

The To-Do List - Outlook Data File window shown in Figure 4–2 includes features to help you manage your tasks. The main elements of the To-Do List window are the Navigation pane, the To-Do List pane, and the Preview pane. The My Tasks folder in the Navigation pane displays the To-Do list link and Tasks folder. Clicking the To-Do list link displays the tasks in To-Do List view, and clicking Tasks displays the tasks in the task folder in Simple List view.

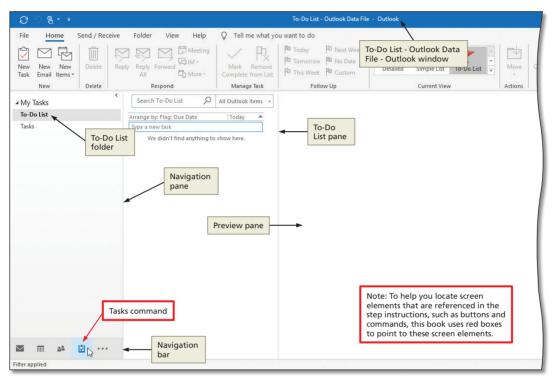


Figure 4–2

# **Creating a To-Do List**

The first step in creating a To-Do list is to select a folder for storing your tasks. By default, Outlook stores tasks in the Tasks folder, but you also can create a personal folder in which to store your tasks, using the technique presented in Module 2. In this module, you will create tasks in the Tasks folder.

# To Create a New Task

Jackson Torborg, an intern at the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, wants to create a task list to keep track of his work events and his college classes. The first task is to invite the organizers of the Giant Tech Field Trip to the rescheduled event at least a month before the meeting now scheduled on March 5 so that he does not forget to complete the task. The following steps create a new task. *Why? To stay organized, you should create Outlook tasks to make sure you complete all the items on your To-Do list.* 

# 0

- Start Outlook.
- Open the SC\_OUT\_4-1.pst Outlook Data File from the Data Files for Module 4.

OUT 4-3

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 4-4 Outlook Module 4 Creating and Managing Tasks with Outlook

- Click Tasks (shown in Figure 4–2) on the Navigation bar to display the Outlook Tasks.
- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled -Task window (Figure 4–3).
- Why is my screen
   different? My
   Untitled Task
   window does
   not have the two
   buttons named
   Assign Task and Send

New Task button	To-Do List - Outlook Data File - Outlook
File Home Se	nd / Receive Folder View Help Q Tell me what you want to do
New New New Task Email Items	Delete Reply Reply Forward A for the forward Reply Rep
New	🔚 🖓 🖓 🕆 🖟 😌 🐨 🖬 🖬 🖬
▲ My Tasks	File Task Insert Format Text Review Help Q Tell me what you want to do
To-Do List Tasks	Save & Delete Forward       Task       Details       Mark       Assign Send Status       Recurrence       Categorize Follow       High Importance       Zoom       Statu         Actions       Show       Manage Task       Report       Recurrence       Tags       Zoom       Inking         New group       T       Task
	Start date None 🖬 Status Not Started 🔻
	Due date None Priority Normal V % Complete 0%
	Reminder None 🗇 None 💌 🕀 Owner jackson.torborg@outlook.com

Figure 4–3

Status Report in the Manage Task group as shown in Figure 4-3.

If you do not have an email account connected to Outlook (covered in Module 1), you will not have these two buttons.

The New Task button does not appear on the Home tab. What should I do?

Click the New Items button (Home tab | New group), and then click Task. Now the New Task button should appear on the Home tab.

# 2

- Type Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task.
- Type Event rescheduled for March 5 in the task body area to enter a description for the task (Figure 4-4).
- Folder View Help ant to do Today P Nevt Week - Meeting  $\searrow$ Q No Date Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Orga title of task window File Task Insert Format Text Review Help Q Tell me what you want to do changed to reflect new task subject â F Â Private  $\square$ Ŵ C [] High Importance Save & Delete Forward Task Mark Recurrence Categorize Follow Start Details Send Status 70 Close Complete Tasl Up -Low Importance Inking task subject entered Manage Tags Ink Show in Subject text box Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers Subject Status None Not Started Start date ▼ % <u>C</u>omplete 0% ▲ Priority None Normal Due date Reminder None None ▼ 🐠 Owner jackson.torborg@outlook.com Event rescheduled for March 5 task details entered in task body area
- Why did the title of the Task window change after I entered the subject?

Figure 4-4

As soon as you enter the subject, Outlook updates the Task window title to reflect the information you entered. The task is not saved, however; only the window title is updated.

#### Click the Start date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month (Figure 4–5).

Why does my calendar display a different month?

Your calendar most likely shows the current month, which may be different from the one shown in the figure.

New	ltems •	日 <sup>9</sup>	U	$\uparrow$	$\downarrow$	ß		Ŧ		Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers - Task
My Tasks		File T	ask	In	ser	t	Fo	rma	at Tex	Review Help $Q$ Tell me what you want to do
<b>To-Do List</b> Tasks					1	Tas	sk [	Contraction of the second	_	Arie Sed Clather Recurrence Categorize Follow High Importa
	previo arrow	us month	ns				Sho	N		<sup>mp</sup> Start date Calendar button ecurrence Tags
		Subject	C	ontact	t Gia	int Te	ch Fi	eld	Trip (	nizers
calenda displaye		S <u>t</u> art date <u>Due date</u> ►	N	one	Mar	ch 20	)21		•	atus Not Started ▼ Iority Normal ▼ % ⊆omplete 0% ▲
current	month	Re <u>m</u> inder	SU 28	MO 1	2 TU 1	WE 3		R 5		one 👻 🐠 Owner jackson.torborg@outlook.com
		Event res	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	next month arrow
click to a			14 21				0.70	19 26		
current	date		28			31	1	2	3	
			4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
				Toda	у		No	ne	1	

Figure 4–5

# 4

- If necessary, click the next month arrow or previous month arrow an appropriate number of times to display the calendar for March 2021.
- Click 5 to select Fri 3/5/2021 as the start date (Figure 4–6).

#### Why did the due date change?

If you enter a start date, the due date automatically changes to match the start date. You can change the due date if needed.

#### Can I just type the date?

#### Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers - Task 回じ Save & Close button New New Email Items New Task File Task Review Developer Help O Tell me what you want to do Format Text Private 0 New M $\square$ 12 N High Importance Categorize Follow • Up • Low Importance Save & Delete Form Task Detail Mark Assign Complete Task Send Status Recurrence My Tasks Close Report To-Do List Recurrence Tags start date selected Tasks Subject Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizer Eri 3/5/2021 Status Not Started Start date % Complete 0% Fri 3/5/2021 **F** Normal Due date Priority Reminder - 🐠 Own None Mana jackson.torborg@outlook.com due date changed to Event rescheduled for March 5 reflect current start date

#### Figure 4–6

Yes, you can type the date. Using the calendar allows you to avoid potential errors due to typing mistakes.

# 6

 Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) (shown in Figure 4–6) to save the task and close the Task window (Figure 4–7).

 My tasks are displayed in an arrangement different from the one in Figure 4–7. What should I do? Click the Change View button or the More button (Home tab |

Current View group), and then click To-Do List.

098·+			To-Do List - Outlook Data File - Outlook	
File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Help	Q Tell me what yo	u want to do	
New New Delete	All Respond	Mark Remove Complete from List	Today Today Towerk Tow	Simple Li
< ۱	-			Current
▲ My Tasks	Search To-Do List	All Outlook Items	· · ·	
To-Do List	Arrange by: Flag: Due Date	Today 🔺	5	
Tasks	Type a new task			
	✓ □ Later			
added	Contact Giant Tech Field Trip	Organizers 🖄 🏳		

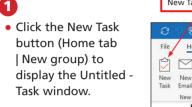
#### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+N

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### To Create a Task with a Due Date

When you create the first task, the due date is set automatically after you enter the start date. If you have a specific due date, you can enter it when you create a task. Jackson needs to create a meeting agenda the week before the field trip on March 5. The following steps create a task with a due date. *Why? You can quickly add a specific due date to set a deadline for a task. You also can sort by the due date, placing the most urgent tasks at the top of your list.* 



 Type Create an Agenda in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task (Figure 4–8).

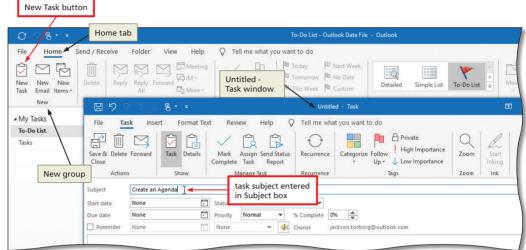


Figure 4-8

# 2

- Click the Due date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month.
- Click the next month or previous month arrow an appropriate number of times to display the calendar for February 2021.
- Click 26 to select Fri 2/26/2021 as the due date (Figure 4–9).

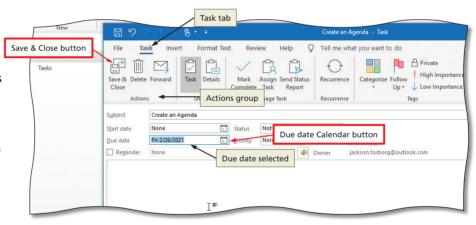
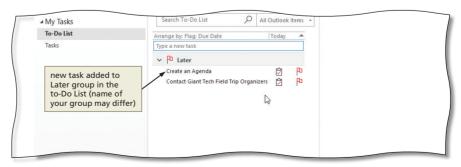


Figure 4-9

# 3

 Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window (Figure 4–10).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# To Create a Task with a Status

You can assign a status to a task using any of five status indicators: Not Started, In Progress, Completed, Waiting on someone else, or Deferred. Why? You can reflect your current progress by changing the status of a task. Jackson is planning to provide a speaker for the Land Your Dream Job event on March 11, 2021, and wants to create a task to remind himself to contact a speaker. He has already started working on a few speaker ideas, so the task status should be set to In Progress. The following steps create a task with a status.

# 1

- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled - Task window.
- Type Contact a Speaker in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task.
- Type Speaker needed for the Land Your Dream Job event in the task body area to enter a description for the task.
- Click the Due date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month.
- Click the appropriate month arrow to go to March 2021.
- Click 11 to select Thu 3/11/2021 as the due date (Figure 4-11).

# 2

• Click the Status arrow to display the status options (Figure 4-12).

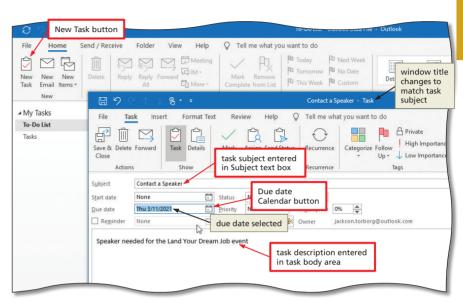
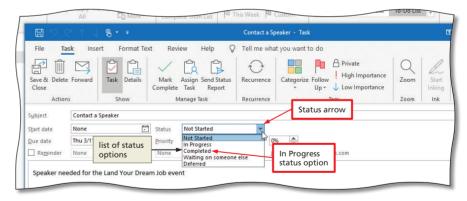
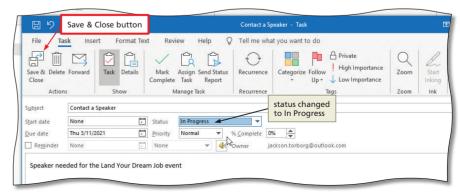


Figure 4–11



 Click In Progress to change the status of the task (Figure 4-13).

# Figure 4–12



#### Figure 4–13

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s)



 Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window (Figure 4–14).

C	98·+						To-Do	List - Outlook Data File	- Outlook	
File	Home	Send / Rece	ive Folder View Help	Q Te	ell me wh	at you	want to c	lo		
New Task	New New Email Items *	Delete	Reply Reply Forward II More -	Mar	rk Remo			P Next Week rrow P No Date /eek P Custom	Detailed	Simple Lis
	New	Delete	Respond	Ma	anage Task			Follow Up		Current V
⊿ My	Tasks		Search To-Do List	PA	ll Outlook	Items	-			
To-D	lo List		Arrange by: Flag: Due Date		Today					
Tasks	5		Type a new task							
			✓ P Later							
	new task a to Later gro (name of y group may	oup our	Create an Agenda Contact Giant Tech Field Trip ➡Contact a Speaker	p Organize	ers	Ро РО РО				

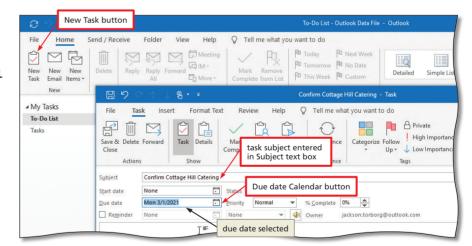


# To Create a Task with a Priority

Outlook can organize each task by setting priorities to reflect its importance. Outlook allows for three priority levels: Low, Normal, and High. The Giant Tech Field Trip on March 5 will be catered by Cottage Hill Catering, and Jackson needs to confirm the catering details at least four days in advance. As you enter the task in Outlook, assign a high priority. The following steps set the priority of a task. *Why? After setting priorities, you can sort by the importance of the task to determine how best to focus your time*.

	-	
4		
1		/

- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled Task window.
- Type Confirm Cottage Hill Catering in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task.
- Click the Due date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month.
- Click the appropriate month arrow to go to March 2021.
- Click 1 to select Mon 3/1/2021 as the due date (Figure 4–15).





File Task Insert Format Text Review Help Q Tell me what you want to do F Ê Private Ī  $\square$ Ê R C Categorize Follow Save & Delete Forward Mark Task Details Assign Send Status Recurrence Zoom Up + ↓ Low Importance Close Complete Task Report Show Manage Task Recurrence Tags Actions ubject Confirm Cottage Hill Catering Priority arrow None F. Not Started Start date Status 6 Complete 0% Due date Mon 3/1/ list of Priority Normal Reminder options None rg@outlook.con High -High priority

#### Figure 4–16

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

# 2

• Click the Priority arrow to display the priority options (Figure 4–16).

# B

 Click High to set the priority (Figure 4–17).

# 4

 Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window.

elete Reply	Reply Forward All	Mark Remove	Today     Image: Next Week       Tomorrow     Image: No Date       This Week     Image: Custom	Detailed Simple List	To-Do List
File Ja	Save & Close b	utton	Confirm Cottage Hill Catering -		Œ
Save & Delete Close Action	Forward Show	ls Mark Assign Send Status Complete Task Report Manage Task		Ollow Up + Low Importance Tags	Zoom Start Inking
ubject itart date Que date Reminder	Confirm Cottage Hill Cate None Mon 3/1/2021 None	ring Status Not Started Priority High V	High priority selected % complete 0%	∋outlook.com	



# Can a project manager in a business team assign tasks in Outlook to keep track of what work the team has completed?

Outlook provides an easy way for project managers to assign tasks. For example, a manager might want to receive status reports and updates on the progress of a task. If the person who is assigned a task rejects it, the manager can reassign the task to someone else and set a high priority for the task.

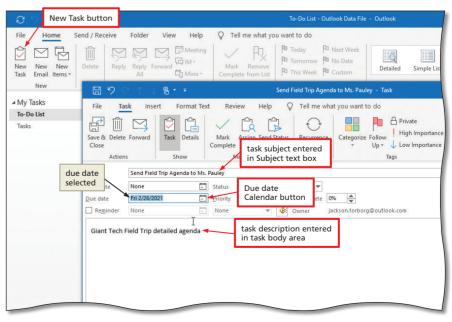
# CONSIDER THIS 👯

# To Create a Task with a Reminder

To make sure you remember to complete a task, set a reminder before the task is due so you have enough time to complete the task. Ms. Pauley, the director of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, asked Jackson to send her the field trip agenda the week before. Jackson can create a task with a reminder to respond to Ms. Pauley's request. *Why? By adding a reminder to a task, Outlook can remind you about the task automatically.* The following steps add a task and set the reminder option for a week before the task is due.

# 0

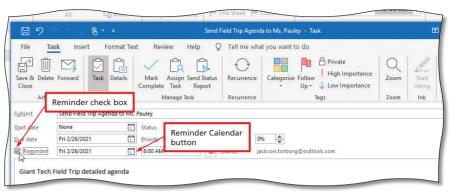
- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled Task window.
- Type Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pauley in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task.
- Type Giant Tech Field Trip detailed agenda in the task body area to enter a description for the task.
- Click the Due date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month.
- Click the appropriate month arrow to go to February 2021.
- Click 26 to select Fri 2/26/2021 as the due date (Figure 4–18).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Reminder check box to insert a check mark, enable the Reminder boxes, and configure Outlook to display a reminder (Figure 4–19).

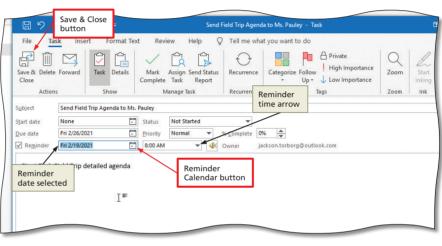


# 8

- Click the Reminder Calendar button to display a calendar for February.
- Click 19 to select Fri 2/19/2021 as the Reminder date (Figure 4–20).

#### Can I change the time that

Outlook displays the reminder? Yes. When you set a reminder, Outlook automatically sets the time for the reminder to 8:00 AM. You can change the time by clicking the Reminder time arrow and then selecting a time. You also can use the Outlook Options dialog box to change the default time.





# 4

- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window.
- How does Outlook remind me of a task?
- Outlook displays the Task window for the task at the specified time. If you used the Sound icon to set an alarm for the reminder, Outlook also plays the sound when it displays the Task window.

# **To Create More Tasks**

Jackson has three tasks to add regarding a project in his business course to develop a new product plan. The first task is to research the information for a new technology product. Another task is to write the business plan for the new product. He also needs a task for editing and posting the new product assignment. Table 4–1 displays the business plan tasks with their due dates.

Table 4–1 Additional Tasks								
Subject	Due Date							
Research the Information for a New Technology Product	3/17/2021							
Write the Business Plan for a New Product	3/24/2021							
Edit and Post the New Product Assignment	3/31/2021							

The following step creates the remaining tasks in the Task window. *Wby?* By adding academic tasks to your list, an item that requires attention will not be overlooked.



- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled - Task window.
- Enter the subject in the Subject text box for the first task in Table 4–1.
- Click the Due date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month, and then select the due date for the task shown in Table 4–1.
- Set a reminder for each task one day before the due date.
- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window.
- Repeat the actions in bullets 1 through 4 for the two remaining tasks in Table 4–1 (Figure 4–21).

0 9	To-Do List - Outlook Data File - Outlook	
File New Task button	Folder View Help Q Tell me what you want to do	
New New New Delete Re Task Email Items	Ply     Reply     Forward     Gilka - Gilka - All     Mark     Remove Complete from List     Im Today     Pl Next Week     Im Today     Pl Next Week       Im Today     Film No     Mark     Remove Complete from List     Im Today     Pl Next Week     Im Today	Simple Lis
New Delete	Respond Manage Task Follow Up	Current Vi
▲ My Tasks	Search To-Do List 🔎 All Outlook Items 👻	
To-Do List Tasks	Arrange by: Flag: Due Date Today	
new tasks added	Create an Agenda B Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pauley C Confirm Cottage Hill Catering C Contast Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers C Contast a Speaker C Research the Information for a New C Write the Business Plan for a New C Edit and Post the New Product Assi C Treminders set	
	Figure 4–21	

# To Create a Recurring Task

When you create a task, you can specify it is a recurring task by selecting whether the task recurs daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. For each of those options, you can provide specifics, such as the day of the month the task occurs. You can have the task recur indefinitely or you can specify the exact end date. Jackson has a weekly assignment due in his Math 121 college course on Mondays from January 18 until May 10. The following steps add a recurring weekly task. *Why? When you have a task that occurs at regular intervals, you should set a recurring task to keep you informed.* 

# 0

- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled - Task window.
- Type Math 121 in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task.
- Type Submit assignment online in the task body area to enter a description for the task.
- Click the Start date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month.
- Click the appropriate month arrow to go to January 2021.
- Click 18 to select Mon 1/18/2021 as the start date (Figure 4–22).

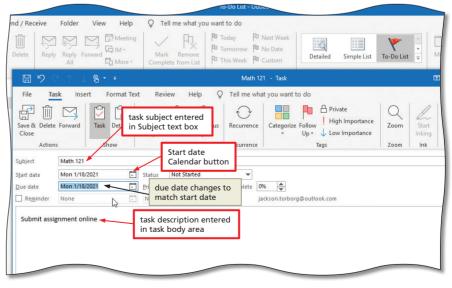


Figure 4–22

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Recurrence button (Task tab | Recurrence group) to display the Task Recurrence dialog box (Figure 4–23).

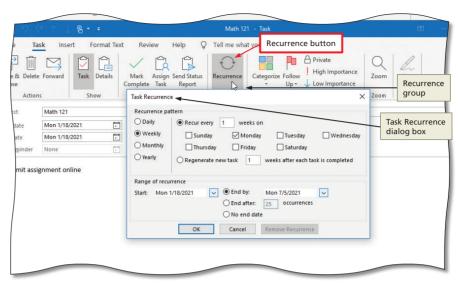
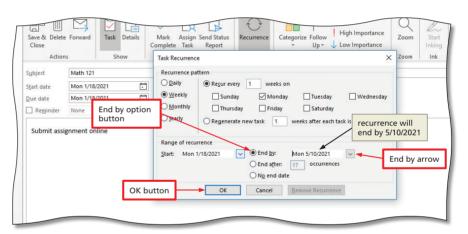


Figure 4–23

# 3

- If necessary, click the End by option button to select it.
- Click the End by arrow to display a calendar.
- If necessary, click the previous or next month arrow an appropriate number of times to go to May 2021.
- Click 10 to select Mon 5/10/2021 as the End by date (Figure 4–24).



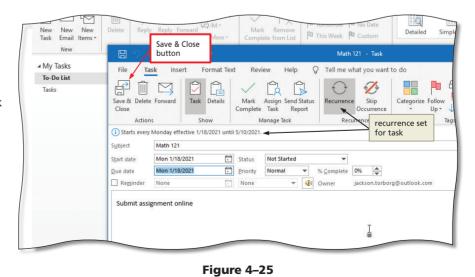
#### Figure 4–24

# 4

 Click OK (Task Recurrence dialog box) to accept the recurrence settings (Figure 4–25).

#### 5

• Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window.



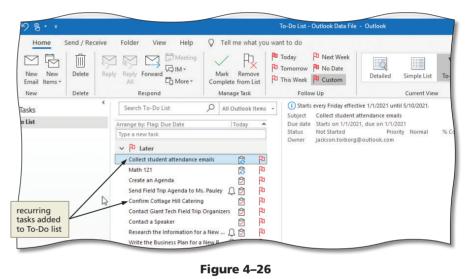
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **To Create Another Recurring Task**

Jackson also needs a recurring task for collecting the student attendance emails. The coding instructors email each student's class attendance to Jackson every Friday from January 1 until May 10. The following step adds another recurring task. *Why? When you have a task that occurs at regular intervals, you should add it as a recurring task to keep you informed.* 

# 0

- Click the New Task button (Home tab | New group) to display the Untitled Task window.
- Type Collect student attendance emails in the Subject text box to enter a subject for the task.
- Click the Start date Calendar button to display a calendar for the current month.
- Click the appropriate month arrow to go to January 2021.
- Click 1 to select Fri 01/01/2021 as the start date.
- Click the Recurrence button (Task tab | Recurrence group) to display the Task Recurrence dialog box.
- If necessary, click the End by option button to select it.
- Click the End by arrow to display a calendar.
- Click the appropriate month arrow to go to May 2021.
- Click 10 to select Mon 5/10/2021 as the End by date.
- Click OK to accept the recurrence settings.
- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the task and close the Task window.
- Click the Collect student attendance emails task to view the task details (Figure 4–26).



#### TO ADD A TASK USING THE TO-DO LIST PANE

If you need to add a task quickly, you can use the To-Do List pane to create a quick task due the day you add it. If you wanted to add a task using the To-Do List pane, you would use the following steps.

- 1. Click the 'Type a new task' box to select the text box.
- 2. Type a description to enter a description of the task.
- 3. Press ENTER to finish adding the task and display it in the To-Do list with the current date.

# **Categorizing Tasks**

Outlook allows you to categorize email messages, contacts, tasks, and calendar items so that you can identify which ones are related to each other and quickly identify the items by their color. Module 2 used color categories to organize calendar items. In the same way, you can use color categories to organize tasks.

#### BTW

#### **Task Options**

You can modify options for tasks, such as changing the default reminder time for tasks with due dates, changing default colors for overdue and completed tasks, and setting the Quick Click flag. To access task options, open Backstage view, click Options, and then click Tasks. 4

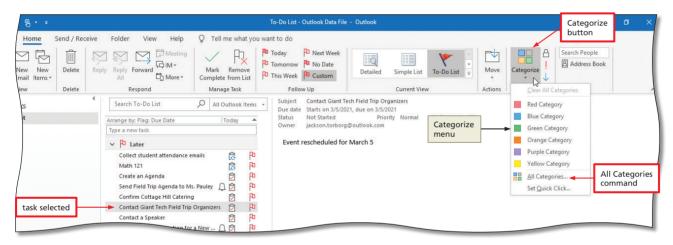
Six color categories are available by default, but you also can create your own categories and select one of 25 colors to associate with them. After you create a category, you can set it as a **Quick Click** category, which is applied by default when you click an item's category column in the To-Do List pane. For example, the default Quick Click category is the red category. If you click a task's category column in the To-Do List pane, the red category automatically is assigned to it.

#### To Create a New Category

*Why? Custom categories can organize tasks listed in Outlook.* The first category you want to create is the Code Squad category, which you can use for all tasks related to the activities at the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad. When you select a task and then create the category, Outlook applies the category to the selected task. After you create a category, apply it to other tasks as necessary. The following steps create a category and apply it to a task.

0

- Click the Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers task to select it.
- Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu (Figure 4–27).



#### Figure 4–27

Why do I have to select the Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers task?

 $oldsymbol{\check{\sigma}}$  To activate the Categorize button, you first need to select a task or group of tasks.

<ul> <li>Click All Categories to display the Color Categories dialog box (Figure 4–28).</li> <li>P Later Collect student attendance email Mats Patter Contact Giant Tech Field Tip Or Contact Speaker</li> </ul>	bide Category     Grange Category     Purple Category     Red Category     Yellow Category	
--	--	--

Figure 4-28

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

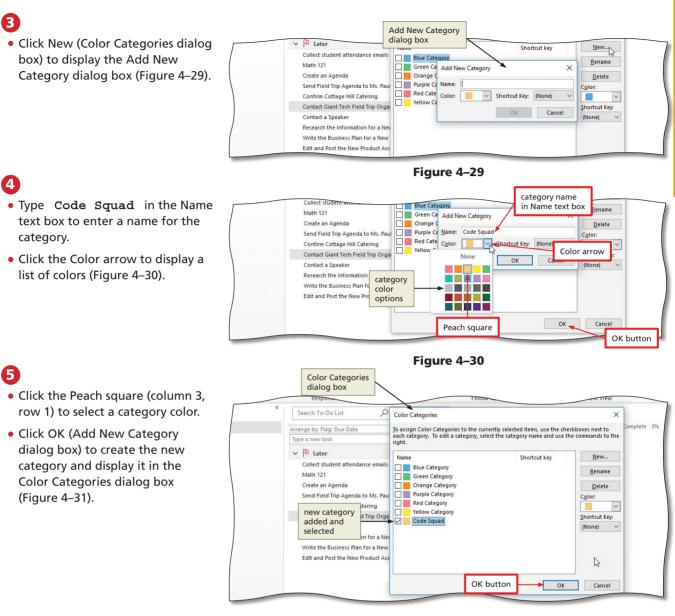
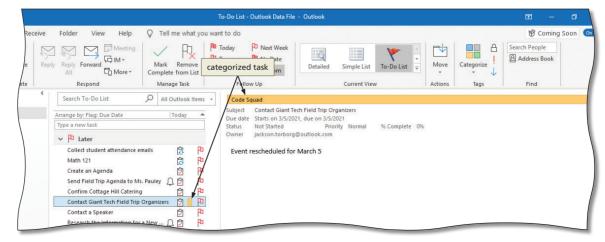


Figure 4–31

• Click OK (Color Categories dialog box) to assign the selected task to the new category (Figure 4–32).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### To Categorize a Task

After creating a category, you can apply other tasks that are related to that category. *Why?* You can easily identify all the tasks for a specific category by using color categories. The following steps assign a task to an existing color category.

# 0

- Click the Create an Agenda task to select it.
- Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu (Figure 4–33).

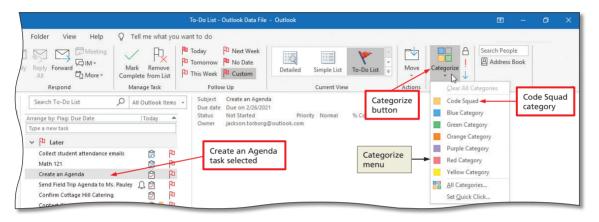
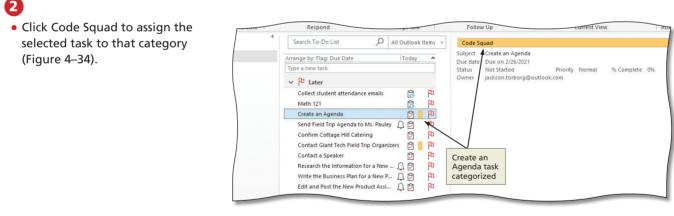


Figure 4-33





#### **To Categorize Multiple Tasks**

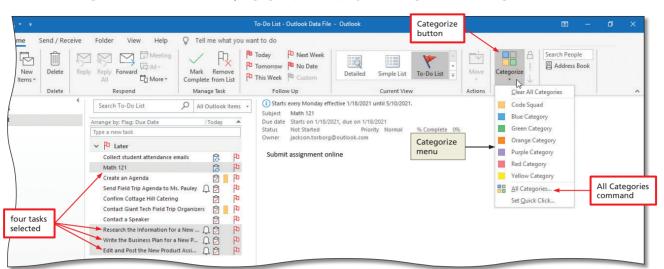
Outlook allows you to categorize multiple tasks at the same time. *Why?* As a student, you can view a single category to locate all of your assignments. All of the course-related tasks can be assigned to a new category called Course Work, including the three new product assignments in the Business class and the Math course task. The following steps create the Course Work category and apply it to the course-related tasks.

#### 1

• Select the Math 121, Research the Information for a New Technology Product, Write the Business Plan for a New Product, and Edit and Post the New Product Assignment tasks.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

• Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu (Figure 4–35).



#### Figure 4-35

How do I select more than one task?

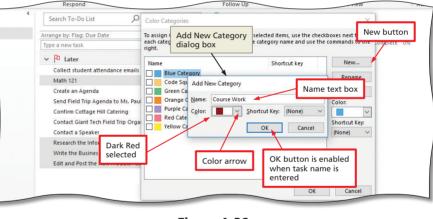
 $\overset{\mathbf{w}}{\mathbf{a}}$  Click the first task, press and hold CTRL, and then click the other tasks to select them.

#### (2)

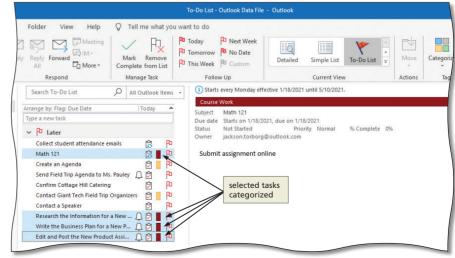
- Click All Categories to display the Color Categories dialog box.
- Click New (Color Categories dialog box) to display the Add New Category dialog box.
- Type Course Work in the Name text box to enter a name for the category.
- Click the Color arrow to display a list of colors.
- Click the Dark Red square (column 1, row 4) to select the category color (Figure 4-36).

#### B

- Click OK (Add New Category dialog box) to create the new category.
- Click OK (Color Categories dialog box) to assign the selected tasks to a category (Figure 4-37).







#### Figure 4–37

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

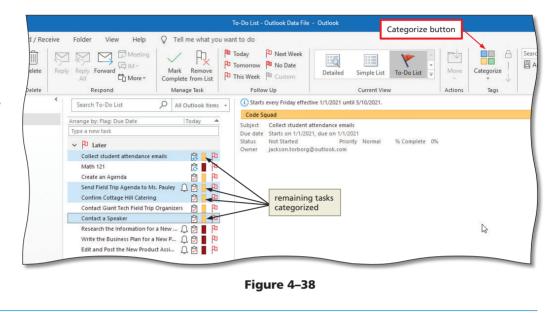
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s)

#### **To Categorize Remaining Tasks**

The following step categorizes the remaining tasks. *Why?* When you sort by category, you will be able to view at a glance what tasks need completion in each facet of your life.

#### 0

- Select the Collect student attendance emails, Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pauley, Confirm Cottage Hill Caterer, and Contact a Speaker tasks.
- Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu.
- Click Code Squad to categorize the selected tasks (Figure 4–38).



#### To Rename a Category

Jackson decides to change the name of the Code Squad category to the Rockland Code Squad category. The following steps rename a color category. *Why?* By renaming the color categories, you can assign names that are meaningful to you.

#### 0

- Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu.
- Click All Categories to display the Color Categories dialog box (Figure 4–39).
- Do the category tasks have to be selected before renaming the category? No, any task can be selected. When you change the name, Outlook updates every task in that category.

Delete Rej	All C More -	Image: Constraint of the second se	Detailed Simple Lis		Move Actions Tags
•	Search To-Do List Arrange by: Flag: Due Date Type a new task V Pl Later Collect student attendance emails Math 121 Create an Agenda Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pau Confire Cottage Hill Catering Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Orga Contact a Speaker Research the Information for a New Write the Business Plan for a New Edit and Post the New Product Ass	Color Categories Jo assign Color Categories to the currently selected item each category. To edit a category, select the category anight. Name Short Code Squad Code Squad Code Squad Color category Purple Category Red Category Yellow Category Yellow Category		to the complete 0% me te	k⊋
			OK Can	icel	

Figure 4–39

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

4

Outlook Module

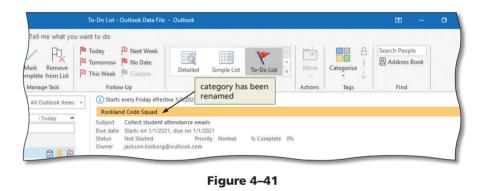
#### 2

- Click the Code Squad category to select it.
- Click Rename (Color Categories dialog box) to select the category name for editing.
- Type Rockland Code Squad and then press ENTER to change the category name (Figure 4–40).

th To-Do List 🔎	Color Categories		×		
by: Flag: Due Date new task	To assign Color Categories to the currently sele each category. To edit a category, select the ca right.		commands to the		
Later led: student attendance emails th 121 ate an Agenda 5 Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pau Irm Cottage Hill Catering tact Giant Tech Field Trip Orga tact Giant Tech Field Trip Orga tact a Speaker aarch the Information for a New te the Business Plan for a New Tand Post the New Product Ass	Code Squad category Code Squad category renamed to Rockland Code Squad	Shortcut key	Rename Delete Color: Shortcut Key: (None)	ename utton	
		ОК	OK button		

Figure 4-40

 Click OK (Color Categories dialog box) to apply the changes (Figure 4–41).

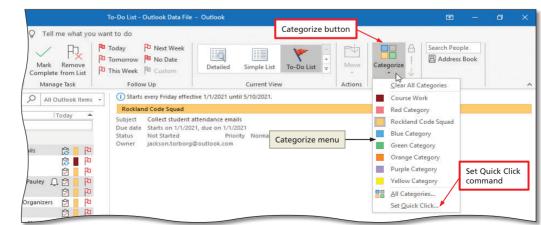


#### **To Set a Quick Click**

Instead of categorizing tasks using the Categorize menu options, you can assign a task to a category by clicking the category box for a task in the To-Do List pane. If you click the category box, the default category is applied. You can change the default category by setting one as a Quick Click. *Why? You can assign a frequently used color category (Quick Click category) by selecting it as your default color category.* Jackson realizes that most of his tasks are related to the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, so he decides to set the default category as the Rockland Code Squad category. The following steps assign the default category using a Quick Click.

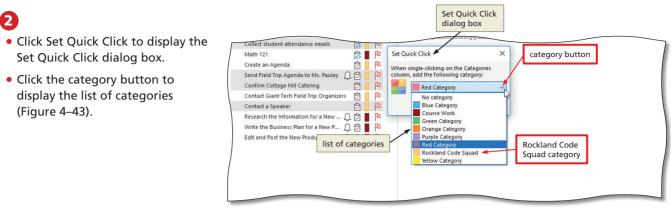
#### 0

 Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu (Figure 4–42).



#### Figure 4-42

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



#### Figure 4-43

• Click Rockland Code Squad to set it as the Quick Click category (Figure 4–44).

#### 4

3

• Click OK (Set Quick Click dialog box) to apply the changes.

~	P Later	Rockland		Status Owner	Not Started jackson.torborg@outlook		Normal	% Complete	0%
	Collect student attend	Code Squad				_			
	Math 121	set as Quick	Se	t Quick Click	k	×			
	Create an Agenda	Click category	004	en single-cl	icking on the Categories				
	Send Field Trip Agenda	to Ms. Pauley JU			e following category:				
	Confirm Cottage Hill Ca	itering 🖄 🖡 🏳		Ro	ckland Code Squad	~			
	Contact Giant Tech Fiel	d Trip Organizers 🛛 🗍 🏴				_			
	Contact a Speaker	P P			OK Cancel				
	Research the Informatio	on for a New 💭 🕻 OK k	outto	n					
	Write the Business Plan		Juice						
	Edit and Post the New I	Product Assi 🗋 🎁 🖪 🏴							



**Break Point:** If you want to take a break, this is a good place to do so. To resume at a later time, continue to follow the steps from this location forward.

#### BTW Copying and

#### Moving Tasks

To move or copy a task to another folder, select the task, and then click the Move button (Home tab | Actions group). Click the Other Folder command to move the task; click the Copy to Folder command to copy the task. Select the folder to which you want to move or copy the task, and then click OK.

#### **Categorizing Email Messages**

Recall that you can use categories with email messages, contacts, tasks, and calendar items. Any category you create for a task can be used for your email messages. Categorizing your email messages allows you to create a link between them and other related items in Outlook. By looking at the category, you quickly can tell which Outlook items go together.

#### To Categorize an Email Message

Jackson received a couple of email messages from other members of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad. These email messages can be assigned to the Rockland Code Squad category. The following steps categorize email messages. *Why? Color categories can be assigned to email messages, enabling you to quickly identify them and associate them with related tasks.* 

#### 1

- Click the Mail button on the Navigation bar and open the Inbox folder to switch to your Inbox.
- Select the Yumi Mori and Zion Gibson email messages.

- Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu (Figure 4-45).
- What should I do if my Inbox email messages are not displayed?
- Expand the Inbox folder in the Navigation pane to view the messages.

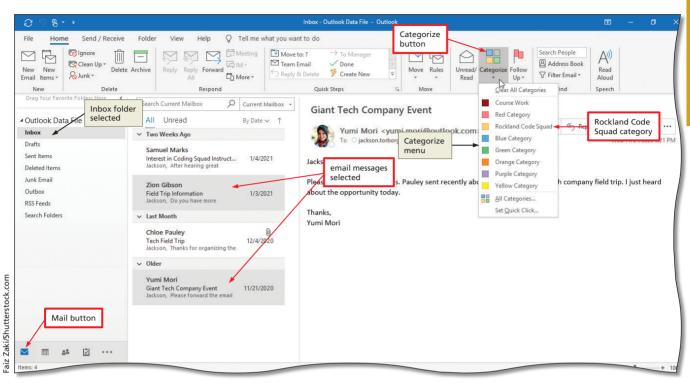


Figure 4-45

#### 2

 Click Rockland Code Squad to assign the selected email messages to the Rockland Code Squad category (Figure 4–46).

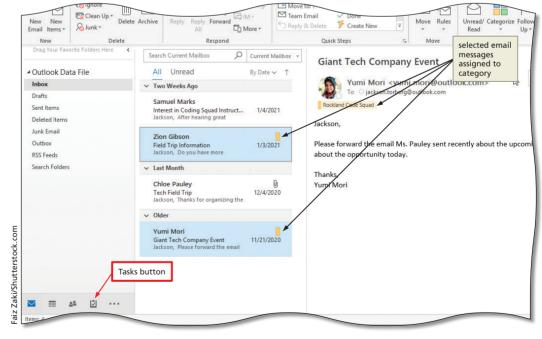


Figure 4-46

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### **Managing Tasks**

After creating one or more tasks in your To-Do list, you can manage them by marking tasks complete when you finish them, updating the tasks, assigning some to other people, adding attachments, and removing them. For example, when you email the agenda for the field trip to Ms. Pauley, mark the task as complete. That way, you will not have to remember later whether you completed the task.

When you are working on a project with others, you sometimes may want to assign tasks to them. Outlook allows you to assign tasks to other people and still monitor the tasks. When a task has been assigned to another person, that person can accept or reject the task. If the task is rejected, it comes back to you. If it is accepted, the task belongs to that person to complete. When you assign a nonrecurring task, you can retain a copy and request a **status report** that indicates how much progress has been made in completing the task. If the task is a recurring task, you cannot retain a copy, but you can still request a status report.

When you need to update or change tasks, you can search for them in your To-Do list. In Task view, use the Instant Search feature by clicking the Search To-Do List box or pressing CTRL+E. Type a search term and then press ENTER to find a task containing the term in its subject text.

# CONSIDER THIS 👯

#### Can you assign tasks to others within a business or club setting?

In the professional world, you typically work on projects as a member of a group or team. As you organize the large and small tasks required to complete the project, you can assign each task to members of your team and track the progress of the entire project.

#### To Update a Task

The Land Your Dream Job event has been moved, so the Contact a Speaker task is due on March 9 instead of March 11. The following steps change the due date for a task. *Why?* As tasks change, be sure to update the due dates of your tasks.

<ul> <li>Click the Tasks button on</li> </ul>		ave & Close utton			eaker - Task ndow			
the Navigation bar (shown in Figure 4–46) to display the To-Do list. Double-click the Contact a	New Tasks Do List ks - Outfook Data File	File Ta		Format Text R	eview Help ( Assign Send Status ete Task Report		Categorize Follow	Private
Speaker task to display the		Action Rockland Cod		ihow	Manage Task	Recurrence	Tag	
Contact a Speaker - Task window (Figure 4–47).		Subject Start date Due date	Contact a Speake None Thu 3/11/2021 None	r Statu Priorit		% Complete 0		k.com
				Your Dream Job e			in a second	

Figure 4–47

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### 2

- Click the Due date Calendar button to display a calendar for March.
- Click 9 to select Tue 3/09/2021 as the due date.
- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the changes (Figure 4–48).
- How do I change the task name only?

Click the task name in the task list to select it, and then click it again to edit the name.

id / Receive	ply Reply Forward H Mark Remove	Today P Next Week Tomorrow P No Date This Week P Custom This Week P Custom
Delete	All G More  Complete from List  Respond Manage Task	Follow Up
<	Search To-Do List O All Outlook Items	Rockland Code Squad
	Arrange by: Flag: Due Date Today	Subject Contact a Speaker Due date Due on 3/9/2021
	✓ P Later	Status In Progress Priority Normal % Complete 0% Owner jackson.torborg@outlook.com
$\square$	Collect student attendance emails 🔀 🛛 🏳 Math 121 🕄 🔂	Speaker needed for the Land Your Dream Job event
	Create an Agenda 🛛 🗍 🍋 Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pauley 🔔 🖗 📮 🏳 Confirm Cottage Hill Catering 🖓 📮 🗗	
	Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers 📋 🏴	
	Contact a Speaker	
	Write the Business Plan for a New P $\Omega$	Contact a Speaker task

#### To Attach a File to a Task

*Why?* Attaching a file to a task is helpful if you want quick access to information when you are looking at a task. Chloe Pauley has emailed you an updated Tech Field Trip flyer, which you already have saved to your computer. You decide that you should attach it to the Confirm Cottage Hill Caterer task so that you can share the flyer with the catering staff for room and timing information. The following steps attach a document to a task.

#### 0

- Double-click the Confirm Cottage Hill Caterer task (shown in Figure 4–48) to display the Confirm Cottage Hill Caterer Task window.
- Click Insert on the ribbon to display the Insert tab (Figure 4-49).

New ems *	Delete Reply	Reply All		Meeting	ark Remove	Today P New Tomorrow P No This Week Cus			Move Categorize	Search Pe
			↓ 8/	÷		Confirm Cottage Hill	Catering - Task 🖊			× Fin
	File Ta	sk In	isert i	Format Text	Review Help	Q Tell me what y	ou want to do			
Data File	Attach Outloo File ▼ Item	ik 🖹 *	Table	Document Item	Shapes *	<ul> <li>G Icons</li> <li>O 3D Models → </li> <li>→</li> <li>2<sup>a</sup></li> </ul>	©Link ≠ ∏ Bookmark	Image: Antiperiod Contract     Amage:	∏ Equation → Ω Symbol → A= Horizontal Line	
	Include Rockland Cod		Tables	Tap	Illu	strations	Links	Text	Symbols	^
		-								
	Subject		Cottage H	fill Catering						
	Start date	None Mon 3/1	1/2021		iority High	▼ % Complete 0%	<b></b>			
	Due date		1/2021					k com		
	Reminder	None			lone 🔻		on.torborg@outloc	k.com		_

#### Figure 4–49

#### 2

- Click the Attach File button (Insert tab | Include group) to display a list of recent files.
- Click Browse this PC to display the Insert File dialog box.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 4-24 Outlook Module 4 Creating and Managing Tasks with Outlook

- If necessary, navigate to the folder containing the Data Files for this module (in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook4 folder in the Data Files for Students folder).
- Click fieldtrip (Word document) to select the file to attach (Figure 4–50).

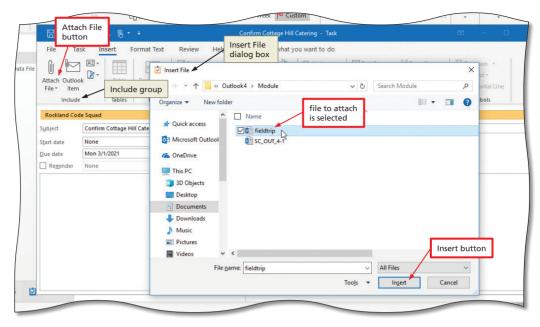
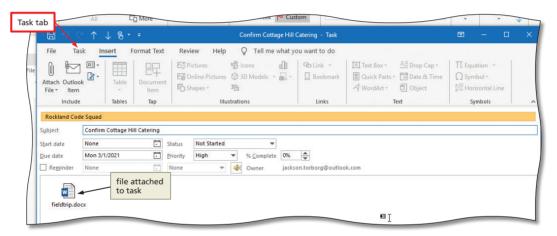


Figure 4–50

#### 3

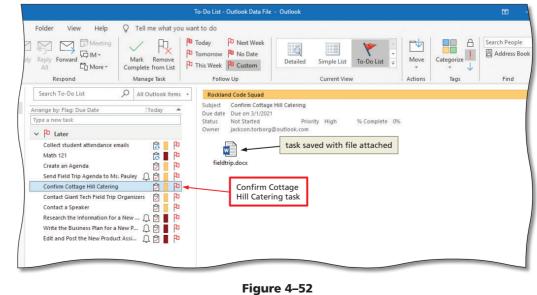
• Click Insert (Insert File dialog box) to attach the file (Figure 4–51).



#### 4

- Click Task on the ribbon to display the Task tab.
- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the changes (Figure 4–52).

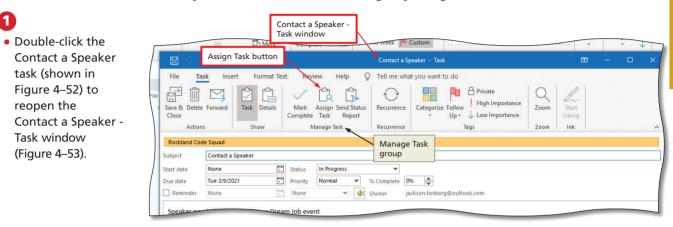
#### Figure 4–51



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### To Assign a Task

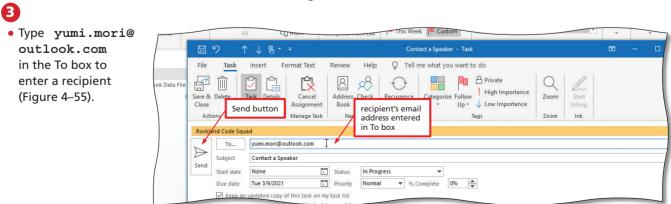
In addition to creating your own tasks, you can create tasks to assign to others. Why? You can assign a task to someone else while ensuring that you retain a copy of the task and receive a status report once the task is completed. Yumi Mori has volunteered to find a speaker for the Land Your Dream Job event. To assign a task, you first create the task, and then send it as a task request to someone. The following steps assign a task.



#### Figure 4-53

- Click the Assign Task button (Task tab | Manage Task group) to add the To box to the task to insert an email address (Figure 4-54).
- ◀ Why did the Assign Task button disappear after it was clicked?
- The Cancel Assignment button replaces the Assign Task button so you can cancel the task assignment if necessary.

cmāil ltems *		All	HonrEist	This Wee	ek 💾 Custom			*	-		_
New	899	↑ ↓ ® * =		Con	tact a Speaker – Task			•			F
▲ My Tasks	File Task	Insert Format Text	Review Help	Q Tell I	me what you want to do						
To-Do List		<u>с</u> ъ		-			0			- 1. A.	
Tasks - Outlook Data File			8 8	C	Private	Q	L				
þ	Save & Delete	Task Details Cancel	Address Check	Recurrence	Categorize Follow High Importance	Zoom	Start				
	Close	Assignment	Book Names		✓ Up ✓ ↓ Low Importance		Inking				
	Actions	Show Manage Task	Names	Recurrence	Tags	Zoom	Ink			^	
	Rockland Code S	quad	ß								
100 L 10 L 10	To		To box								
Assign Task	Subject	Contact a Speaker									
options	Send Start date	e None -	Status In Pro	gress	•						
	Due date	Tue 3/9/2021	Priority Norma	il 🔻 % C	omplete 0%						
	✓ Keep	an updated copy of this task on n	ny task list								
	Send	me a status report when this task	is complete								

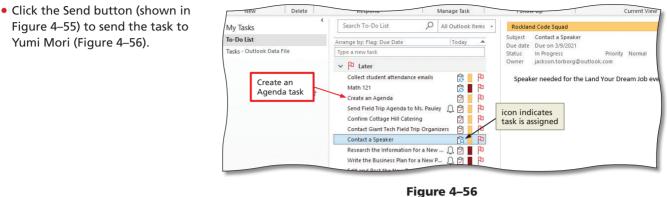


#### Figure 4–54

#### Figure 4–55

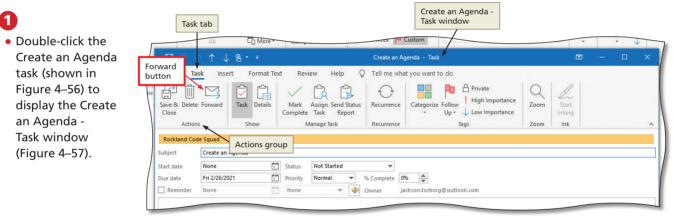
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### 4



#### **To Forward a Task**

*Why?* When you forward a task, you send a copy of the task to the person who can add it to their To-Do list for tracking. Zion Gibson has agreed to assist you in creating the agenda for the Giant Tech Field Trip. By forwarding the task to Zion, the task appears on his To-Do list so he can track it on his own. The following steps forward a task.



#### 2

 Click the Forward button (Task tab | Actions group) to display the FW: Create an Agenda - Message (HTML) window (Figure 4–58).

#### En More Forward button FW: Create an Agenda Message (HTML) window File Task FW: Create an Agenda - Me ssage (HTML ዱ -P Ŵ File Message Options Format Text Review vant to do Save & Delete Forward Close 2 Ĉ 🛛 Attach File -28 - A^ A = = - = - A Calibri (Boc - 11 Actions Attach Item -Address Check Dictate Paste BTU Rockland Code Squ 3 📓 Signature \* 1 Book Names Subject Create a Clipboard 5 Names Include Tags 5 Voice Start date None FW: indicates To Fri 2/2 ue date task is being Reminder task subject in N forwarded Subject text box Subject FW: Create an Agenda Create an Agenda Create an Ag Outlook item task attached to email message Т

#### Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or dup

licated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

Figure 4–57

#### B

- Type zion

   .gibson@
   outlook.com in
   the To text box to
   enter the email
   address for a
   recipient.
- Type Attached is the agenda task for you to add to your to-do list. in the message body area to enter a message.
- Press ENTER two times and then type Jackson to complete the message (Figure 4–59).

#### 4

- Click the Send button to forward the task to Zion Gibson.
- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the changes (Figure 4–60).

893↑↓	®	Create an Agenda - Task	
File Task Inser Save & Delete Forward Close Actions Rockland Code Squad Subject Create an Start date None Que date Fri 2/26/20 Reminder None	日りひかす	• •     •     FW: Create an Agenda - Message (HTML)       sert     Options     Format Text     Review     Help     ○     Tel       11 • A^* A^*   Ξ •   Ξ •   Ξ •   Α     A     A     A     A     A     A     A	Dictate
	Subject Create an Agenda Outlook item Attached is the agenda ta Jackson	FW: Create an Agenda	

Figure 4–59

		To-Do List - Outlook Data File - Outlook
ile Home Send / Recei	re Folder View Help 📿 Tell me what yo	ou want to do
ew New New Delete ask Email Items * New Delete	Reply Forward G More * All Respond	Po     Today     Po     Next Week       Po     Tomorrow     Po     No Date       Po     This Week     Po     Custom       Follow Up     Current View     Activ
My Tasks	Search To-Do List O All Outlook Item:	s 🔻 Rockland Code Squad
<b>fo-Do List</b> Fasks - Outlook Data File	Arrange by: Flag: Due Date Today	Subject Create an Agenda Due date Due on 2/26/2021 Status Not Started Priority Normal % Complete 0% Owner jackson.torborg@outlook.com
	Collect student attendance emails Collect student attendance emails Collect student attendance emails Collect student 121 Create an Agenda	Agenda task
	Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pauley D P Confirm Cottage Hill Catering P Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers P Contact a Speaker	1
	Research the Information for a New $\cap$ $\bigcirc$	I



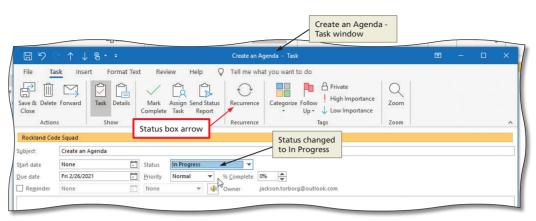
#### **To Send a Status Report**

While a task is in progress, you can send status reports to other people indicating the status and completion percentage of the task. *Why? If you have been assigned a task, you can submit a status report before you complete the task to explain why the task has not been completed or why the task needs to be amended.* Chloe Pauley wants to be informed about the agenda for the March field trip. Jackson has completed 25 percent of the work and wants to inform her that the task is in progress. The following steps create and send a status report.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### 0

- Double-click the Create an Agenda task to display the Create an Agenda -Task window.
- Click the Status arrow to display a status list.
- Click In Progress to change the status of the task (Figure 4–61).





#### 2

• Click the Up arrow to change the % Complete to 25% (Figure 4–62).

	$\uparrow \downarrow $	a			Create an Ag	genda - Task		æ		
File Tas	ik Insert	Send Sta Report b		riew Help 💡	Tell me wha	at you want to do				
Save & Delete Close Actions		Task Details	Mark Complete	Assign Send Status e Task Report Manage Task	Recurrence Recurrence	Categorize Follow Up + Low Importance Tags	Q Zoom Zoom			^
Rockland Code Subject Start date	Manage group	e Task	] Status	In Progress		Up arrow				
Due date	Fri 2/26/2021 None				1	5% 🕂				
			%	Complete nanged to 25%						

#### 8

- Figure 4–62
- Click the Send Status Report button (Task tab | Manage Task group) to display the Task Status Report: Create an Agenda Message (Rich Text) window.
- Type chloe .pauley@outlook .com in the To box to enter the email address for a recipient.
- Type Ms. Pauley, and then press ENTER two times in the message body area to enter the greeting line of the message.
- Type Here is my first update on this task. in the message.
- Press ENTER two times, and then type Jackson to complete the message (Figure 4–63).

🗄 🦻 🤆 an Ag	tatus Report: Create en Agenda - Task									
file Tas (Rich T	Fext) window									
	🖫 🤌 간 👌 🖉 + 🔹 🔪 Task Status Report: Create an Agenda - Message (Rich Text) 🛛 🗖 — 🗆 🗙									
Save & Delete Forward	File Message Insert Options Format Text Review Help Q Tell me what you want to do									
Close Actions Rockland Code Squad	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $									
ubject Create an	Clipboard 🕫 Basic Text 🕼 Names Include Tags 🕫 Voice My Templates 🔺									
end button ne	Io     chlos.pauley@outlook.com:     entered in To box       Send     Cc       Subject     Task Status Report: Create an Agenda									
	Ms. Pauley, Here is my first update on this task. Jackson I Original Task Division about									
	Subject: Create an Agenda Priority: Normal Due date: Frt 2/26/2021									

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### 4

- Click the Send button to send the status report to the recipient.
- Click the Save & Close button (Task tab | Actions group) to save the changes to the task (Figure 4–64).

st 🔎 All Outlook Items 👻	Rockland Code Squad	% Complete
attendance emails	Subject Create an Agenda Due date Due on 2/26/2021 Status In Progress Priority Normal % Complete 25% Owner jackson.torborg@outlook.com	changed to 25%
nda 😰 📔 🏳	Figure 4–64	

#### To Mark a Task Complete

You have just completed the research for the new technology product assignment for your business class, so you can mark it as complete. *Why?* Mark a task as complete so that you know it is finished. The following steps mark a task as complete.

#### 0

• Click the Research the Information for a New Technology Product task to select it (Figure 4–65).

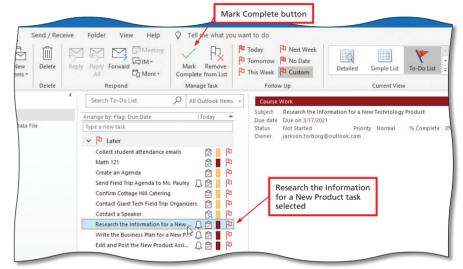
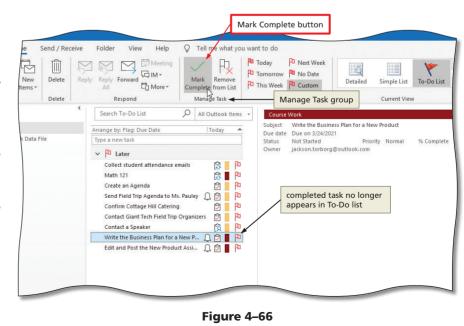


Figure 4-65

#### 2

 Click the Mark Complete button (Home tab | Manage Task group) to mark the Research the Information for a New Technology Product task as completed (Figure 4–66).

Why was the Research the Information for a New Technology Product task removed from the To-Do list? Once you mark a task as complete, Outlook removes it from the To-Do list and places it in the Completed list. You can see the Completed list by changing your view to Completed using the Change View button (Home tab | Current View group).

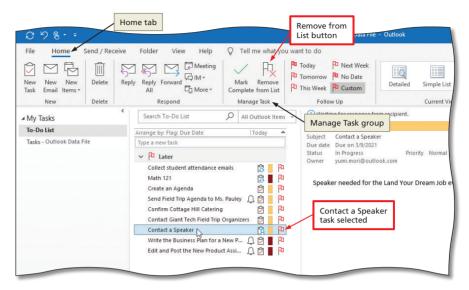


#### Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### To Remove a Task

You sometimes may need to remove a task. *Why?* When you remove a task, it is no longer displayed in your *To-Do list*. Jackson has decided to remove the Contact Speaker for the Land Your Dream Job event task until he has time to promote the event. The following steps remove a task.

• Click the Contact a Speaker task to select it (Figure 4–67).



#### 2

ก

 Click the Remove from List button (Home tab | Manage Task group) to remove the task (Figure 4–68). Figure 4-67

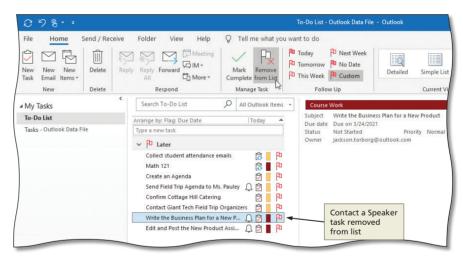


Figure 4–68

#### TO DELETE A CATEGORY

When you no longer need a category, you can delete it. Deleting a category removes it from the category list but not from the tasks that already have been assigned to it. If you wanted to delete a category, you would use the following steps.

- 1. Click a task within the category that you would like to delete.
- 2. Click the Categorize button (Home tab | Tags group) to display the Categorize menu.
- 3. Click All Categories to display the Color Categories dialog box.
- 4. Click the category that you want to delete to select it.
- 5. Click the Delete button (Color Categories dialog box) to delete the color category.
- 6. Click the Yes button (Microsoft Outlook dialog box) to confirm the deletion.
- 7. Click OK (Color Categories dialog box) to close the dialog box.

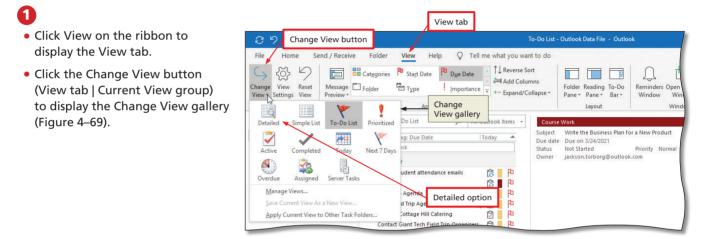
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### **Choosing Display and Print Views**

When working with tasks, you can change the view to display your tasks as a detailed list, simple list, priority list, or complete list. Change the view of your tasks to fit your current needs. For example, if you want to see tasks listed according to their priority (High, Normal, or Low), you can display the tasks in Prioritized view. You also can print tasks in a summarized list or include the details for each task.

#### To Change the Task View

Tasks can be displayed in different customized view layouts. By displaying tasks in Detailed view, you can view all tasks, including completed tasks. The following steps change the view to Detailed view. *Wby? To see the total picture of what you have to accomplish, Detailed view provides all the task details, including task subject, status, due date, and categories.* 



# Click Detailed to change the view (Figure 4–70).

Figure 4–69

File tab					
C / & · +		To-Do List - Outlook Data File - Outlo	ok		<b>b</b> – <b>d</b>
File Home Send / Receiv	e Folder <mark>View</mark> Help Q Tell me what you w	ant to do			
Anange View Reset iew Settings View Preview -	Categories P Start Date Due Date Fol- For I Importance Assignment P Mo	der ↑↓ Reverse Sort i i Add Columns dified Date  ↓ ← Expand/Collapse →	Folder Reading To-Do Paner Paner Barr	n New Close dow All Items	
Current View	Arrangement		Layout Wind	ow	
My Tasks	Search To-Do List				All Outlook Item
To-Do List	Task Subject	Status Due Date A	Modif Date Completed	In Folder	Categories 🕅
Tasks - Outlook Data File	Click here to add a new Task				
	Collect student attendance emails	Not Started Fri 1/1/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Rockland Code Squad
	🔲 👸 Math 121	Not Started Mon 1/18/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Course Work
	Create an Agenda	In Progress Fri 2/26/2021	Tue 1 None	Tasks	Rockland Code Squad
	🗋 🛱 Send Field Trip Agenda to Ms. Pauley	Not Started Fri 2/26/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Rockland Code Squad
task list displayed	🖌 📋 🔋 🛛 Confirm Cottage Hill Catering	Not Started Mon 3/1/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Rockland Code Squad
in Detailed View	Contact Giant Tech Field Trip Organizers	Not Started Fri 3/5/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Rockland Code Squad
	Research the Information for a New Tech	Completed Wed 3/17/2021	Tue 1 Tue 1/15/2019	Tasks	Course Work 🗸
	Write the Business Plan for a New Product	Not Started Wed 3/24/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Course Work
	Edit and Post the New Product Assignme	Not Started Wed 3/31/2021	Mon None	Tasks	Course Work

#### Figure 4–70

#### Experiment

 Click the other views in the Current View gallery to view the tasks in other arrangements. When you are finished, click Detailed to return to Detailed view.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

4

#### **To Print Tasks**

Outlook provides printing options based on the view and tasks you have selected. For example, in To-Do List view, you can select a single task and print in Table Style or Menu Style. In Detailed view, which is the current view, you can print only in Table Style. The following steps print the tasks using Table Style. *Why? You might need a printed To-Do list to view when you are not working at your computer*.



- Click the Print tab in Backstage view to display the Print gallery.
- If necessary, click Table Style in the Settings section to select a print format (Figure 4–71).

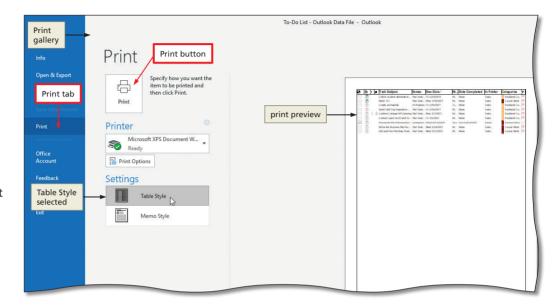


Figure 4–71

2

 Click the Print button to print the tasks in Table Style (Figure 4–72).

-	D	!	Ø	Task Subject	Status	Due Date	M	Date Completed	In Folder	Categories 🕅
	Ê			Collect student attendance	Not Start	Fri 5/24/2019	M	None	Tasks	Rockland Co
$\Box$	6			Math 121	Not Start	Mon 1/18/2021	M	None	Tasks	Course Work
11	Ô			Create an Agenda	In Progress	Fri 2/26/2021	ти	None	Tasks	Rockland Co
11	Ň			Send Field Trip Agenda to	Not Start	Fri 2/26/2021	M	None	Tasks	Rockland Co
$\Box$	Ń	1	Ū	Confirm Cottage Hill Catering	Not Start	Mon 3/1/2021	M	None	Tasks	Rockland Co
$\Box$	Ń			Contact Giant Tech Field Tri	Not Start	Fri 3/5/2021	M	None	Tasks	Rockland Co
	Ň			Research the Informatio	Complet	Wed 3/17/2021	Tum.	Tue 1/15/2019	Tasks	Course Wom V
11	Ň			Write the Business Plan for	Not Start	Wed 3/24/2021	M	None	Tasks	Course Work
	Ń			Edit and Post the New Prod	Not Start	Wed 3/31/2021	M	None	Tasks	Course Work



#### **Using Notes**

You can use the Outlook Notes feature to create the equivalent of paper notes. Use notes to record ideas, spur-of-the-moment questions, and even words and phrases that you want to recall or use later. You can leave notes open on the screen while you continue using Outlook, or you can close them and view them in the Notes window. The Notes window contains the Navigation pane and Notes pane.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# Outlook Module 4

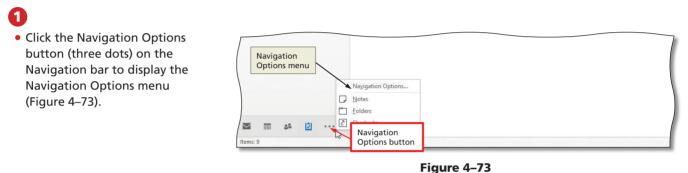
CONSIDER THIS 👯

#### Can I use the Outlook Notes as sticky notes?

Notes are the electronic equivalent of yellow paper sticky notes. You can jot down notes for the directions that you find online to your interview, for example, or write questions that you want to remember to ask.

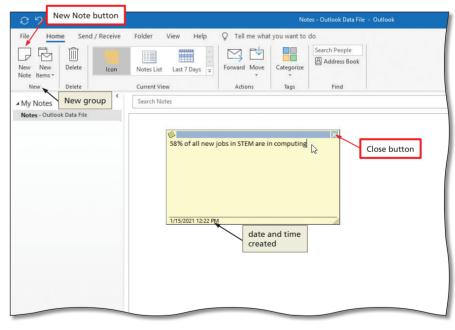
#### To Create a Note

Why? A note can be a reminder from a phone conversation, information you find online for future reference, or even a grocery list. When you enter text into a note, Outlook saves with the last modified date shown at the bottom of the note; you do not have to click a Save button. As Jackson was surfing the web, he found information that he wants to share with the interns. The following steps create a note reminder.



#### 2

- Click Notes to open the Notes -Outlook Data File - Outlook window.
- Click the New Note button (Home tab | New group) to display a new blank note.
- Type 58% of all new jobs in STEM are in computing as the note text to enter a note (Figure 4-74).



#### Figure 4–74

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



## • Click the Close button to save and close the note (Figure 4–75).

Why is my Notes view different

from Figure 4–75?

Outlook provides three basic Notes views: Icon, Notes List, and Last 7 Days. Figure 4–75 displays the note in Icon view. To switch to Icon view, click the Icon button (Home tab | Current View group).

#### Can I print notes?

Yes. First, select the note(s) you want to print. To select multiple notes, hold CTRL while clicking the notes to print. Next, click the File tab to open Backstage view, click the Print tab, and then click the Print button.

#### **Other Ways**

1. Press CTRL+SHIFT+N

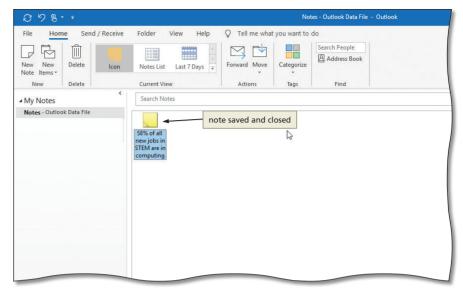
#### To Change the Notes View

*Why?* You want to display your notes as a list instead of in the sticky note layout. You decide to change your notes view to Notes List. The following step changes the view to Notes List view.

U				
Click the Notes List	C 9 % · ·	Notes List button	Notes - Outlook Data File - Outlook	
button (Home tab	File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Help Q Tell me what you	want to do	AC
Current View group)			Search People	
to change the view	New New Delete		egorize Address Book	
to Notes List	Note Items *		•	
(Figure 4–76).	New Delete		Tags Find	
(	My Notes Notes - Outlook Data File	Search Notes Current View group	l	
	view changed	C Subject		Created
Experiment	to Notes List	58% of all new jobs in STEM are in computing		Tue 1/15/
<ul> <li>Click the other</li> </ul>				
views in the Current				
View group to view				
the notes in other				
arrangements. When				
you are finished, click				
Notes List to return to				
Notes List view.				
		Figure 4-	-76	

#### To Delete a Note

*Why? When you no longer need a note, you should delete it.* After sharing the note about jobs in STEM you decide to delete the note because you no longer need it. The following steps delete a note and close Outlook.





2

- If necessary, click the note about new jo in STEM to select i
- Click the Delete button (Home tab | Delete group) to delete the note (Figure 4-77).

If necessary, click the	ට <sup>5</sup> ශ to	elete button	Notes - Outlook Data File - Outlook	
note about new jobs	File Home Send / Receiv	ve Folder View Help	Q Tell me what you want to do	
in STEM to select it.			Search People	
Click the Delete	New New Delete Icon		Forward Move Categorize	
button (Home tab	13	Delete group	Actions Tags Find	
Delete group) to	⊿ My Notes	Search Notes		
delete the note	Notes - Outlook Data File	🗅 Subject		Created 🔻
(Figure 4–77).			We didn't find anything to sho	ow here.
			from list	
Export the SC_				
OUT_4-1.pst file to				
an Outlook Data File				
(.pst) named SC				
OUT_4_Jackson.				
Close Outlook.			Figure 4–77	

Close Outlook.

#### **Summary**

In this module, you have learned how to use Outlook to create tasks, categorize tasks, categorize email messages, manage tasks, print tasks, create notes, and print notes.

#### **Consider This: Plan Ahead**

What decisions will you need to make when creating tasks, categorizing email messages, choosing views, and using notes in the future?

1. Create tasks.

- a) Determine what projects you want to track. People use tasks to keep track of the projects that are most important to them.
- b) Determine the information you want to store for a task. For any task, you can store basic information, add attachments, and add detailed instructions.
- 2. Categorize tasks and email messages.
  - a) Plan categories for tasks. To identify and group tasks and other Outlook items easily, assign the items to categories.
  - b) Assign emails to the same categories as tasks.
- 3. Manage tasks.
  - a) Determine which tasks may need to be assigned to others.
- 4. Choose display and print views.
  - a) Determine the preferred way to view the tasks to find the information you are seeking.
  - b) Determine how you want to view your tasks.
- 5. Use notes.
  - a) Determine what reminder notes would assist you.

#### How should you submit solutions to questions in the assignments identified with a 🛞 symbol?

Every assignment in this book contains one or more questions with a 🞇 symbol. These questions require you to think beyond the assigned file. Present your solutions to the question in the format required by your instructor. Possible formats may include one or more of these options: write the answer; create a document that contains the answer; present your answer to the class; discuss your answer in a group; record the answer as audio or video using a webcam, smartphone, or portable media player; or post answers on a blog, wiki, or website.

CONSIDER THIS

#### **Apply Your Knowledge**

Reinforce the skills and apply the concepts you learned in this module.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

#### **Editing a Task List**

*Instructions:* Run Outlook. Import the SC\_OUT\_4-2.pst file from the Data Files folder into Outlook. This file contains tasks for Tiny House Village, a start-up home rental community. Many of the tasks have changed and some are incomplete. You need to revise the tasks and then create categories. Finally, you will print the resulting task list (Figure 4–78).

D	Task Subject	Start Date	Reminder Time	Due Date	I	Categories	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
•	ater						
	Prepare Proposal for 1	i None	None	Mon 1/4/2021	Та	Tiny House Plan	- D
p)	Approve Architectural	None	None	Mon 1/25/2021	Та	Tiny House Plan	
	Jpdate Property Layo	u None	None	Fri 3/26/2021	Та	Tiny House Plan	2
Ê) (	Complete Tiny House	Wed 4/14/2021	None	Fri 4/16/2021	Та	Tiny House Plan	2
(Î)	Create Tiny House Va	c None	None	Mon 5/10/2021	Та	Webiste Update	2
	Jpdate Occupancy Ca	il None	None	Tue 6/15/2021	Та	Webiste Update	1

Figure 4–78

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Display the SC\_OUT\_4-2.pst Tasks folder in the Outlook Tasks window as a To-Do list.
- 2. Change the task name for the Meet with Tiny House Community Investors task to **Prepare Proposal for Tiny House Community Investors**. Change the due date to January 4, 2021. Change the % Complete to 75%.
- 3. Change the task name of Meet with Tiny House Building Firm to Update Property Layouts with Tiny House Builders. Configure the task as a recurring task that occurs every Friday from March 26, 2021, until August 6, 2021. Set the Priority to High.
- 4. Add a recurring task titled **Update Occupancy Calendar on Tiny House Website** that occurs every Tuesday from June 15, 2021 until November 30, 2021. Change the status to Waiting on someone else.
- 5. In the Task body of Update Occupancy Calendar on Tiny House Website, type Request that the tiny house renter fills out a review.
- 6. Create two color categories. Name the first one **Tiny House Plan** and the second one **Website Updates**. Use the colors of your choice. As appropriate, assign two tasks to Website Updates and assign the rest to Tiny House Plan.
- 7. Print the final task list in Table Style, as shown in Figure 4–78, and then submit it in the format specified by your instructor.
- 8. Export the SC\_OUT\_4-2 Tasks folder to an Outlook Data File (.pst) named sc\_out\_4\_ Tiny\_House. Submit the .pst file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 9. 🛞 What task categories would you create to categorize the tasks in your personal life? Name at least five categories.

#### **Extend Your Knowledge**

Extend the skills you learned in this module and experiment with new skills. You may need to use Help to complete the assignment.

#### **Creating Notes**

*Instructions:* Run Outlook. Import the SC\_OUT\_4-3.pst file from the Data Files folder into Outlook. This file has no notes, so you will create notes, categorize them, and then print the notes.

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Use Help to learn about customizing notes.
- 2. Display the SC\_OUT\_4-3.pst Notes folder in the Outlook Notes window.
- 3. Create the following notes for an e-commerce reseller of vintage clothing:
  - Daralyn Loveless specializes in vintage leather jackets.
  - Etsy marketing staff connects with new customers on Tuesdays.
  - Several customers have requested a tailor for alterations.
  - Artist can meet evenings to design a new business logo with a vintage feel.
  - One review mentioned that we need a size chart for crossover between US and European sizes.
  - LaToya Lemons is selling her Thea Porter collection.
- 4. Select the 'Several customers have requested a tailor for alterations' note, and then create a color category named ASAP. Use a color of your choosing.
- 5. Categorize the remaining notes using a new "Move Forward" category. Use a color of your choosing.
- 6. Replace 'Daralyn Loveless' in the 'Daralyn Loveless specializes in vintage leather jackets' note with the name of your favorite teacher.
- 7. Change the view to Notes List. Print the notes in Table Style, as shown in Figure 4–79, and then submit them in the format specified by your instructor.
- 8. Export the SC\_OUT\_4-3 Notes folder to an Outlook Data File (.pst) named **SC\_OUT\_4**\_ **Reseller**, and then submit the file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 9. 🛞 When is it appropriate to create a note instead of creating a task?

3	Subj	ect	Created	Categories	
		LaToya Lemons is selling her Thea Porter collection.	Tue 1/15/2019 6:03 PM	Move Forward	
		One review mentioned that we need a size chart for crossover between US and Eu	ropea Tue 1/15/2019 6:03 PM	Move Forward	
	•	Artist can meet evenings to design a new business logo with a vintage feel.	Tue 1/15/2019 6:02 PM	Move Forward	
		Several customers have requested a tailor for alterations.	Tue 1/15/2019 5:59 PM	ASAP	
		Etsy marketing staff connects with new customers on Tuesdays.	Tue 1/15/2019 5:59 PM	Move Forward	
		Daralyn Loveless specializes in vintage leather jackets.	Tue 1/15/2019 5:59 PM	Move Forward	



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### **Expand Your World**

Creating an Outlook.com Web-Based Task List Online

Create a solution that uses cloud or web technologies by learning and investigating on your own from general guidance.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

*Instructions:* Outlook.com allows you to enter and maintain a task list from any computer with a web browser and an Internet connection. You are to use Outlook.com to create a task list for the Dining in the Dark Restaurant using the information in Table 4–2. You have five reservations at your restaurant coming up and want to create the tasks along with the reminders for them. The final task list is shown in Figure 4–80.

::: Outlook		✓ Search		© ? ସ	
=		Tasks …	î↓ Sort The new Tasks	Schmidt Celebration	☆
於 My Day		C Schmidt Celebration ⊟ Fri, May 7, 2021 • ♀ ₽	×	+ Add step	
☆ Important	5	Carmen Office Party ⊟ Thu, May 14, 2020 → Q □	*	茶 Add to My Day	
n Tasks	5	Harris Rehearsal Dinner ⊟ Sat, May 22, 2021 → ♀ ₽	*	Remind me at 5:00 PM Wed, May 5, 2021	
+ New list		C Lieberman Birthday Party ⊟ Fri, May 14, 2021 • ♀ ₽	*	🛗 Due Fri, May 7, 2021	
		JFHS High School Reunion 台Thu, May 27, 2021 ・ ク レ	*	C∂ Repeat	
		+ Add a task		party of 12 at 7pm	
				Updated Yesterday	
	x <sup>A</sup> <b>∅ ≪</b>			Created Yesterday	١Î

#### Figure 4-80

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Start your web browser and navigate to outlook.com.
- 2. Sign in to outlook.com. If necessary, sign up for a Microsoft account.
- 3. Click Tasks on the Navigation bar.
- 4. Create the tasks shown in Table 4–2.

Table 4–2 Tasks for Dining			
Event	Due Date	Reminder Time	Note
Schmidt Celebration	May 7, 2021	2 days before	Party of 12 at 7 PM
Carmen Office Party	May 14, 2021	2 weeks before	Party of 35 at noon
Harris Rehearsal Dinner	May 22, 2021	3 weeks before	Party of 75 at 8 PM
Lieberman Birthday Party	May 14, 2021	1 day before	Party of 8 at 7:30 PM
JFHS High School Reunion	May 27, 2021	1 week before	Party of 80–100 at 8 PM

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- 5. When you finish adding the tasks, submit a screenshot of these tasks in outlook.com to your instructor.
- 6. 🛞 When would you want to add your tasks to Outlook.com instead of using Microsoft Outlook? Is there a way to automatically get your tasks in Microsoft Outlook to appear in your Outlook.com account?

#### In the Lab 1

#### **Creating Managerial Tasks**

*Problem:* You are a manager for the Aerial Drone Video Company. Table 4–3 and Table 4–4 list the current tasks for your role as manager. Enter the tasks into the To-Do list. The task list you create will look like the one in Figure 4–81.

Task Subject	Start Date	Reminder Time	Due Date	I	Categories	10 10
Later						
Shoot Video for Blueb	Sat 3/6/2021	None	Mon 3/8/2021	Та	Present Tasks	2
Submit Bid for Ivy Hill	Sat 3/13/2021	None	Sat 3/27/2021	Та	Present Tasks	
Payroll Reports	Fri 4/9/2021	None	Fri 4/9/2021	Та	Repeating Tasks	2
Schedule Employees	Mon 4/12/2021	None	Mon 4/12/2021	Та	Repeating Tasks	2
Shoot Video for Cortez.	Sat 3/27/2021	None	Sat 4/17/2021	Та	Present Tasks	2
Meet with White River .	. Sat 4/17/2021	Sat 4/10/2021 11:00 AM	1 Sat 4/24/2021	Та	Present Tasks	E R



#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create an Outlook Data File named **SC\_OUT\_4\_Drone**.
- 2. Create the present tasks using the information listed in Table 4–3.

Table 4–3 Aerial Drone Video	Company Pre	sent Tasks		
Task	Start Date	Due Date	Status	Priority
Shoot Video for Blueberry Festival	3/6/2021	3/8/2021	In Progress	Normal
Submit Bid for Ivy Hill Estates	3/13/2021	3/27/2021		Normal
Shoot Video for Cortez Wedding	3/27/2021	4/17/2021		High
Meet with White River Rafting Co.	4/17/2021	4/24/2021	Waiting on someone else	High

#### 3. Create the recurring tasks using the information listed in Table 4-4.

Table 4–4 Aerial Drone Video Company Managerial Recurring Tasks				
Task	Start Date	Due Date	Recurrence	
Schedule Employees Work Hours	4/12/2021	End of year	Monthly, second Monday	
Payroll Reports	4/9/2021	20 occurrences	Weekly, Fridays	

Continued >

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

In the Lab 1 continued

- 4. Open the Schedule Employees Work Hours task and add the detail in the task body that Lorenzo Vallone cannot work on Monday or Wednesday due to college classes.
- 5. Set a reminder for the Meet with White River Rafting Co. task for Sat 4/10/2021 at 11 AM.
- 6. Create a color category called Present Tasks, using a color of your choice. Categorize the tasks in Table 4–3.
- 7. Create a color category called Repeating Tasks, using a color of your choice. Categorize all tasks with this category in Table 4–4.
- 8. Add a note that states A new HD Quadcopter video drone is being shown at the CES Show.
- 9. Print the SC\_OUT\_4\_Drone list in Table Style, and then submit it in a format specified by your instructor (Figure 4–81).
- 10. Export the SC\_OUT\_4\_Drone.pst Outlook file and then submit the file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 11. 🛞 Why is it a good idea to include as much detail as possible in each task?

#### In the Lab 2

Creating a Home Maintenance Task List

*Problem:* You are the owner of a home and decide to enter the recommended home maintenance checklist into Outlook. You need to create a list of all the tasks and categorize them appropriately (Figure 4–82).

D	Task Subject	Start Date	Reminder Time	Due Date	I	Categories	1 P
•	Later					-	
ß	Change vent filters	None	None	Sat 1/2/2021	Та	Regular Maintenance	2
P	Check rook for leaks	None	None	Mon 1/4/2021	Та	Regular Maintenance	
P	Clean ashes from chim	None	None	Fri 10/1/2021	та	Regular Maintenance	2
Ê	Clean gutters	None	None	Sun 10/31/2021	Та	Yearly Maintenance	
Ê	Change batteries in sm	None	Fri 12/24/2021 8:00 AM	Fri 12/31/2021	Та	Yearly Maintenance	C R

Figure 4-82

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Create an Outlook Data File named **SC\_OUT\_4\_Home**.
- 2. Create the tasks using the information listed in Table 4–5.

Table 4–5 Home Yearly Maintenance Tasks								
Task	Task Body	Due Date	Status	Priority	Reminder			
Change batteries in smoke alarms	Three smoke alarms in home	12/31/2021		High	12/24/2021			
Clean gutters	Make sure they drain away from home	10/31/2021	In Progress	Low				

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

3. Create the recurring tasks using the information listed in Table 4–6.

Table 4–6 Home Maintenance Recurring Tasks								
Task	Due Date	Task Body	Recurrence					
Change vent filters	1/2/2021	Four filters	Monthly on second day of the month, No End Date					
Check roof for leaks	1/4/2021	Check for missing shingles	First Monday of Each Month, Every 2 Months, No End Date					
Clean ashes from chimney	10/1/2021	Check damper	Monthly, No End Date					

- 4. Categorize the Yearly tasks as Yearly Maintenance by creating a new color category.
- 5. Categorize the remaining tasks as Regular Maintenance by creating a new color category.
- 6. Add a second note, High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters must remove 99.97% of all airborne particles greater than 0.3 micrometers in size, to the task body of the 'Change vent filters' task.
- 7. Print the tasks in Table Style, and then submit the task list in the format specified by your instructor.
- 8. Export the SC\_OUT\_4\_Home.pst tasks and then submit the file in the format specified by your instructor.
- 9. 🛞 Why is it a good idea to update the status of a task as it changes?

#### In the Lab 3

#### Creating and Assigning Tasks

**Part 1:** Your computing instructor has assigned a term paper to be completed by a team of three people. Each person in the team is responsible for researching one job each of the topic "Top Three Jobs according to Glassdoor." The three top jobs are Data Scientist, DevOps Engineer, and Digital Marketing Manager. After you perform adequate research and write your part of the paper, send it to another team member for a peer review. After all team members have performed a peer review, finalize the content, compile into one document, and prepare it for submission. Using Outlook, each team member should create tasks for the work they have to perform on the term paper (for example, conducting research, locating recent sources, writing the first draft, sending for peer review, performing a peer review, finalizing content, compiling into one master document, preparing for submission, and submitting the paper). Add as much information to the tasks as possible, such as the start date, due date, priority, status, and percent complete. Categorize the tasks appropriately. Assign the peer review task to the team member who will review your content. Finally, send a status report to all team members showing how much of each task you currently have completed. Submit the task list in a format specified by your instructor.

**Part 2:** Wou have made several decisions while creating the task list in this assignment, such as which tasks to create, what details to add to each task, and how to categorize each task. What was the rationale behind each of these decisions?

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **5** Customizing Outlook

#### **Objectives**

After completing this module, you will be able to:

- Add another email account
- Insert Quick Parts in email messages
- Insert links in email messages
- Insert images in email messages
- Create a search folder
- Set the default message format
- Create an email signature
- Format a signature

- Assign signatures
- Customize personal stationery
- Configure junk email options
- Create rules
- Configure AutoArchive settings
- Adjust calendar settings
- Subscribe to a news feed

#### **Introduction to Customizing Outlook**

Outlook provides many options for customizing your experience when working with email messages, calendars, and other items. From creating custom email signatures to adjusting how the work week is displayed in your calendar, you can make Outlook fit your requirements so that you can use it more efficiently. For example, a rule is a command that tells Outlook how to process an email message. Using rules, you quickly can categorize or flag your email messages as they arrive so that you can identify at a glance which ones you first want to address. You can change the fonts and colors that are used by default as well. Outlook's customization options can help you become more productive.

# **Project: Adding a New Email Account and Customizing Options**

People often have more than one email account. In fact, some people have more than they can remember. Outlook allows you to manage multiple email accounts. That way, you can read your email messages from all accounts without needing to use several email programs such as one for a Microsoft email account, another for a Gmail account, and a third for a school or work email account.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

The project in this module follows general guidelines and uses Outlook to add a new email account and customize Outlook options, as shown in Figure 5–1.

acksontorborg99@gmail		
nbax	Signatures and Stationery	? ×
Gmail]		
Jutbox	E-mail Signature Personal Stationery	
ISS Feeds	Sele <u>c</u> t signature to edit Choose default signature	
earch Folders	Work E-mail account: jacksontorborg99@gm	nail.com 🗸
	New messages: Work	~
tion.gibson@outlook.com	Replies/forwards: (none)	3 ~
nbox	×	
rafts [5]	Delete New Save Rename	
ent litems	Ediţ signature	
eleted Items 8	Century Gothic 🗸 16 🗸 B I U 🔤 🔤 🔤 Business Card	📑 🚓
rchive	Jackson Torborg	^
onversation History	addison forborg	
unk Email 27		
unk Email		
utbox		
SS Feeds	Disrupt Bookland Code Saurad	
earch Folders	Disrupt Rockland Code Squad jackson.torborg@outlook.com	
EMPARTS STREET		~
as 🖸		
s: 628 Unread: 624	0	K Cancel





File	Home	Send /	Receive	Folder View Help	Q Tell me what you want to	o do	Manas Run Rules Now	×
New ppointm	New New Net Meeting	New Items *	New Tea Meetin Teams Mee	ams Today Next 7 Day ng Days	Work Week Month Sche	edule ew C	icm Cl led in ley ley	<u>O</u> pti
	January 2 TU WE TH 29 30 31		• < SU 3	January 2	D21 TUESDAY	WED	Select All	
4 11 18 25		8 9 15 16 22 23 29 30	10 17 24 31	Dec 28	29	30	Rule Description       In (ci)       Apply to message       from "Chice Pauley"       le att       Butes       Butes       For fi	
	February	2021	511	4 8:00am Discunt Rockland	5 8:00am Disrupt Rockland	6 8:00a	Run in Folder: Inbox Browse.	

Figure 5–1



In this module, you will learn how to perform basic customization tasks. The following list identifies general activities you will perform as you progress through this module:

- Customize email messages. •
- Customize signatures and stationery.
- Manage junk email filters.
- Configure rules.
- Change Calendar options.
- Add a news feed. •

#### **Adding New Email Accounts**

As you learned in Module 1, when setting up an email account, you need to know basic information such as the email address and password. For example, in Figure 5-2, the first mailbox is displayed as Outlook Data File (SC\_OUT\_5\_Jackson.pst). The second

#### OUT 5-2

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

BTW **The Ribbon and Screen Resolution** 

#### Outlook may change how the groups and buttons within the groups appear on the ribbon, depending

on the computer or mobile device's screen resolution. Thus, your ribbon may look different from the ones in this book if you are using a screen resolution other than  $1366 \times 768.$ 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



mailbox displayed in Figure 5–2 is an additional Internet-based email account named jacksontorborg99@gmail.com.

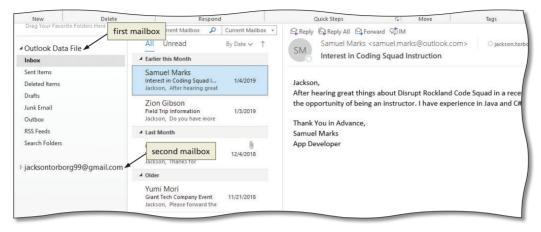


Figure 5-2

After you install Outlook, the Auto Account Setup feature runs and helps you to set up the first email account that Outlook manages. You can add another account and then use Outlook to manage two or more mailboxes.

Depending on your instructor's preferences and your email services, you can perform the steps in this module by opening an Outlook data file provided with the book and by adding a new email account to Outlook. Before you can add a new email account in Outlook, you must have an account set up with an email service provider that is different from any other account already set up in Outlook. For example, you might have a Microsoft account that provides email service. If you have not configured this account in Outlook, you can complete the steps in this module to do so.

To add a new account, you use the Add Account option in Backstage view to use the Add Account dialog box. If you want to add an account and change advanced settings, you should use the Account Settings dialog box instead.

### My work email address requires additional information to set up my account. Where do I place this server information?

For the work email account you plan to add, make sure you know the account properties and settings before you start to add the account. Gather the following information: type of account, such as email, text messaging, or fax mail; your name, email address, and password; and the server information, including account type and the addresses of incoming and outgoing mail servers. You typically receive the server information from the IT staff at your place of employment. If additional server information is needed, click Manual setup or additional server types when you create an account to add this information.

#### TO ADD AN EMAIL ACCOUNT

Jackson has a second email address that he dedicates to mailing lists. He uses a second email account (jacksontorborg99@gmail.com) within Outlook so that he can manage both his primary and secondary email accounts. To follow all the steps within this module, an additional email account is necessary.

If you choose to add an email account to Outlook, you would use the following steps. If you are performing these steps on your computer, enter the name, email address, and password for an email account you own but have not yet added to Outlook.

OUT 5-3

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it

CONSIDER THIS

#### BTW Multiple Email

#### . Accounts

If you have multiple email accounts configured in Outlook, you can decide which email account to use each time you compose and send a new email message. To select the account from which to send the email message, click the From button in the Untitled -Message window, and then click the desired email account.

- 1. Start Outlook.
- 2. Click the File tab and then click Add Account.
- 3. Click the 'Email address' text box and then type your email address to associate your email address with the account.
- 4. Click the Connect button.
- 5. Type your password to verify the password to your email account and then click the Connect button.

#### **Customizing Email Messages**

No matter what type of message you are composing in Outlook, whether business or personal, you always can find a way to add your unique style. With a variety of features such as background colors, graphics, designs, links, and custom signatures, your email message starts as a blank, generic canvas and becomes an attractive, memorable communication.

#### To Add a Link to an Email Message

Zion Gibson asked Jackson to send him the web address of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad site. Zion is hoping to take a code class and wants to check the webpage for more information. Jackson can send him the web address as a link in an email message. *Why? Outlook automatically formats links so that recipients can use them to access a website directly.* To follow the link, the recipient can hold down the CTRL key and click the link, which is formatted as blue, underlined text by default. The following steps add a link within an email message.

#### 0

- Open the SC\_OUT\_5-1.pst Outlook Data File in Outlook, and then click Outlook Data File in the Navigation pane to display its contents.
- Click the Inbox folder to display the mailbox.
- Click the New Email button (Home tab | New group) to open the Untitled Message (HTML) window.
- Type **zion.gibson@outlook.com** in the To text box to enter the email address of the recipient.
- Click the Subject text box, and then type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad to enter the subject line.

Press TAB to move	C 2 New Email button
the insertion point into the message area (Figure 5–3).	File town of network for the polar view Developer Help O Tell me what you want to do
	Address       File       Message       Insert       Options       Format Text       Review       Developer       Help         Address       Calibri (Box * 11 * A* A* ::: + :: + A*       Address       Check       Attach       Attach       Sent Items         Deleted Items       B       I       Image: A + Image: I

Figure 5–3

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### 2

- Type Zion, as the greeting line and then press ENTER twice to insert a blank line between the greeting line and the message text.
- Type Per your request, the coding classes site can be found at and then press SPACEBAR to enter the message text.
- Click Insert on the ribbon to display the Insert tab (Figure 5–4).

re n l k *	Jp → Delete Archive Pet Arc
ers H	File       Message       Insert       Options       Format Text       Review       Developer       Help       Tell me what you want to do
	To     Ozion.albion@outlook.com       Cc     Links group       Subject     Disrupt Rockland Code Squad
@9	Zion, Per your request, the coding classes site can be found at greeting and message entered in message area

Figure 5-4

#### 3

- Click the Link button (Insert tab | Links group) to display the Insert Hyperlink dialog box.
- In the Address box, type disruptrockland.org/ classes to enter a link to a web address (Figure 5-5).

Why do I not have to type the http:// part of the web address? When you insert a link, Outlook does not require the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (http) portion of the address.

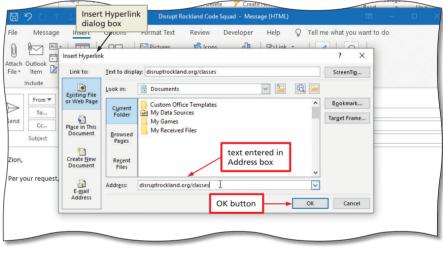


Figure 5–5

#### 4

• Click OK to insert the link in the message body (Figure 5–6).

Attach Outlook File * Item * Include	Insert Options Table Documen Tables Tap	Tormat Text Review Developer ☐ Pictures 10 Icons 11 ☐ Online Pictures 30 3D Models + 21 5 Shapes + 22 Illustrations	Help ¥ ② Link ▼ □ Bookmark Links	Text	mat you want to do
Send Cc	ion.gibson@outlook.cc rupt Rockland Code Squ				
Zion, Per your request, th	e coding classes site	can be found at <u>disruptrockland.org/classes</u>		rlink ted in age boo	yb

#### Figure 5-6

#### **Other Ways**

#### 1. Press CTRL + K

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### **To Create and Insert Quick Parts**

How often do you include the same snippet or phrase in your correspondence, such as directions to your home, answers to frequently asked questions, or even the full name of a school or business? To assist you in these situations, Outlook includes **Quick Parts**, common building blocks that can be recycled and used again within your email messages. The first step in creating a Quick Part is to select the content that you want to reuse. After naming the content and saving it to the Quick Parts gallery, you can use the Quick Part whenever you need to repeat that phrase. *Why? Quick Parts allow you to save pieces of content to reuse them easily within your email messages.* Several students have requested that Jackson send them the link to the classes at Disrupt Rockland Code Squad in the past month. The following steps save a phrase to the Quick Parts gallery.



- If necessary, resize the message window to display the buttons in the Text group on the Insert tab.
- Select the phrase 'Per your request, the Disrupt Rockland site can be found at disruptrockland.org/ classes'.
- Click the Quick Parts button (Insert tab | Text group) to display the Quick Parts list of options (Figure 5–7).

#### 2

- Click 'Save Selection to Quick Part Gallery' to display the Create New Building Block dialog box.
- Replace the text in the Name text box by typing Classes to change the name of the new building block (Figure 5–8).

			Inbox - Outlook Data File - Outlook	
Send	/ Receive Folder	View Developer	Help 🛛 🛛 Tell me what you want to do	S. 1919 (S. 1997)
lgnore Clean Junk *	Up + Delete A Inse	ert tab		Here and Filter Email *
olders	8901	°€÷÷	Disrupt Rockland Code Squad - Message (HTML) 🖻	– 🗆 🗙 <sub>ind</sub>
ile	File Message			e Symbols
	File V Item	Tables Tap	Shapes - The list of Quick Parts options Links - Save Selection to Quick Part	Gallery
	Send Subject	zion.gibson@outlook.com Disrupt Rockland Code Sq		'Save Selection to Quick Part Gallery' command
99@ <u>c</u>	Zion, Per your request,	, the coding classes site i	can be found at disruptrockland.org/classes	

Figure 5–7

File Attach File *	Item nclude To Cc	Table Tables	Options	Create New Name: Gallery: Category:	Review Developer		he what you want to do Text Box * A ⊡ Drop Cap • Quick Parts * 🔂 Date & Tin ✓ WordArt * 🗇 Object text replaced in Name text box	22	om 1 inte 11 as r
Zion, Per yo	Subject ur request,		land Code Squa	Description:	NormalEmail Insert content only	× ×			

Figure 5-8

#### B

• Click OK (Create New Building Block dialog box) to add the Classes Block to the Quick Parts gallery.

#### (P) Experiment

• Click the Quick Parts button (Insert tab | Text group) to display a list of Quick Parts options. Click Classes to insert the building block into the email message. When you are finished, click the Undo button on the Quick Access Toolbar to remove the Classes text.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### To Insert an Image into an Email Message

As you learned in Module 1, you can attach files to an email message, including image files. Outlook also provides the ability to insert an image directly within the message body of an email message. *Why? The recipient can quickly view the image without downloading an attachment or saving the picture on their computer*. Jackson would like to add the new Disrupt Rockland Code Squad company sign. The picture is available with the Data Files for Module 5. The following steps insert an image into an email message.

1

- Click after the disruptrockland.org/ classes web address, and then press ENTER twice to move the insertion point to a new line.
- Click the Pictures button (Insert tab | Illustrations group) to display the Insert Picture dialog box.
- Navigate to the file location, in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook5 folder provided with the Data Files.
- Click Sign to select the photo of the Disrupt Rockland sign (Figure 5–9).

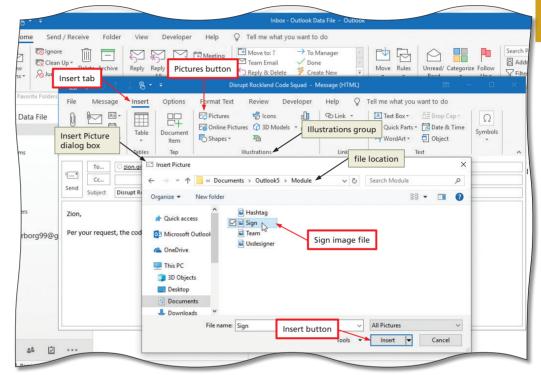
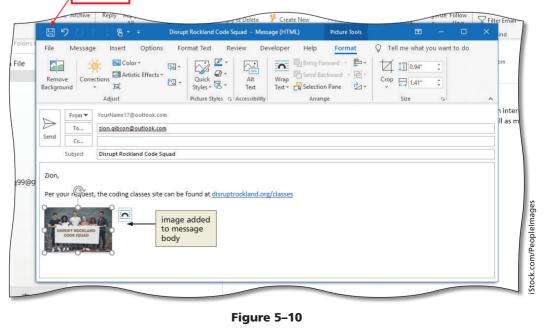


Figure 5–9

 Click the Insert button (shown in Figure 5–9) to add an image to the message body (Figure 5–10).

B

- Click the Save button on the Quick Access Toolbar to save the email message in the Drafts folder.
- Close the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad - Message (HTML) window.



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Save button

### Can I use Outlook to allow a message recipient to vote, such as when I want to poll club members for their preferred speaker for our next event?

When composing a message, you can configure voting options by using the Properties dialog box. For example, you can choose to use voting buttons as well as request delivery and read receipts. To configure voting options:

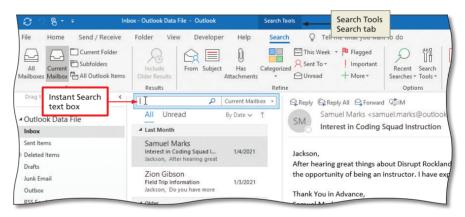
- 1. While composing a message, click Options on the ribbon to display the Options tab.
- 2. Click the Use Voting Buttons button (Options tab | Tracking group) to display a list of options.
- 3. Click Custom to display the Properties dialog box.
- 4. Select voting options in the Voting and Tracking options area.
- 5. Click the Close button to close the Properties dialog box.

#### **To Search Using Advanced Find**

At the top of the message pane is the **Instant Search** text box, which displays search results based on any matching words in your email messages. You can use the options on the Search Tools Search tab to broaden or narrow the scope of your search using the Advanced Find features. For example, Jackson would like to search for messages that have attachments. The following steps use instant search with Advanced Find features to locate email messages with attachments. *Why? Using Advanced Find features, you can quickly search for an email with an attachment.* 

0

 If necessary, select your Inbox, and then click the Instant Search text box to display the Search Tools Search tab (Figure 5–11).







 Click the Has Attachments button (Search Tools Search tab | Refine group) to display email messages with attachments (Figure 5–12).

8

 Click the Close Search button (shown in Figure 5–12) to display the Inbox messages without the search criteria.

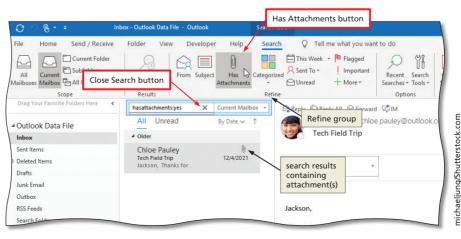


Figure 5–12

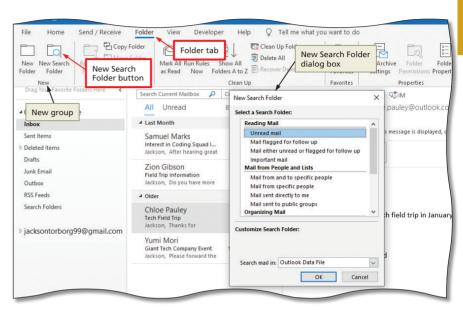
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### To Create a New Search Folder

Use search folders to gather email messages and other items into a folder based on search criteria. For example, Jackson wants to place messages with attachments into a separate search folder. You might want to create other search folders to view all messages that you have not read yet or to combine messages from a specific person. The following steps create a new search folder for email messages with attachments. Why? By using search folders, you can better manage large amounts of email by attachments, from a certain person, and many other search criteria.

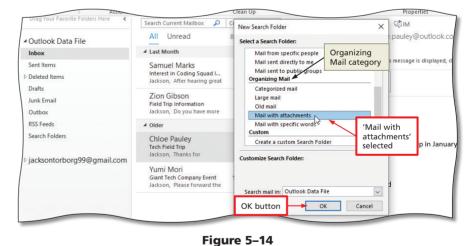
#### 1

- Click Folder on the ribbon to display the Folder tab.
- Click the New Search Folder button (Folder tab | New group) to display the New Search Folder dialog box (Figure 5-13).

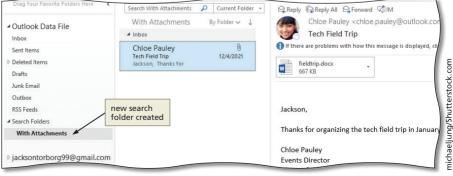


#### Figure 5–13

- Scroll down to view the Organizing Mail category.
- Click 'Mail with attachments' (New Search Folder dialog box) to select the type of email to store in a search folder (Figure 5-14).



 Click OK (New Search Folder dialog box) to create a new search folder that searches for and collects email messages with attachments (Figure 5-15).



#### Figure 5–15

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s)

#### **To Display Outlook Options**

*Why?* To customize your Outlook email with default settings such as the message format, you use the Outlook Options dialog box. The following step displays the Outlook Options dialog box.

#### 0

- Click File on the ribbon to open Backstage view.
- Click the Options tab in Backstage view to display the Outlook Options dialog box (Figure 5-16).

#### What options can I set in the General category?

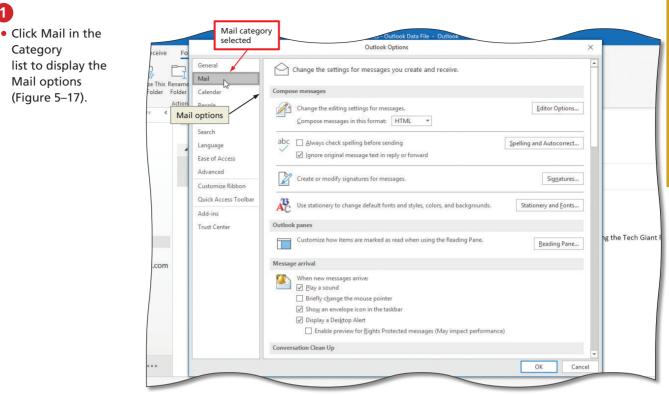
The General category allows you to customize the user interface by enabling the Mini Toolbar and Live Preview, and by changing the ScreenTip style and Theme. You also can personalize Microsoft Outlook by specifying your user name and initials. The Start up options allow you to specify whether Outlook should be the default program for email, contacts, and calendar.

File tab	General category selected With Attachments - Outlook Data File - O	E – a ×
File Home Send / Receive Fo New New Search Folder Folder New Vew Search Customize This Rename Folder Folder New Customize This Rename Search Folder Search Folder New Action Drag Your Favorite Folders Here Carlow Outlook Data File Inbox Search Telet Items Deleted Items Drafts Junk Email Outbox RSS Feeds Search Folders Vith Attachments b jacksontorborg99@gmail.com	With Attachments - Outlook Data File       Outlook Options         Outlook Options       Outlook Options <ul> <li>Optimize for scapearance</li> <li>Optimize for compatibility (application restart required)</li> <li>Show Mini Toolbar on selection •</li> <li>Enable Live Preview •</li> <li>Screen Tip style:</li> <li>Show feature descriptions in Screen Tips *</li> </ul> Personalize your copy of Microsoft Office           User name:         Your Name           Initials:         YN <li>Always use these values regardless of sign in to Office.</li> <li>Office Background:</li> <li>No Background *</li> <li>Office I heme:</li> <li>Colorful *</li>	x I I 12420 I I 12420 I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
≥	OK Canc	el + 10



#### To Set the Message Format

Email messages can be formatted as HTML, Plain Text, or Rich Text. As you learned in Module 1, you can format an individual email message using one of these message formats. To make sure that all your email messages use the HTML format by default, set the message format in the Outlook Options dialog box. The HTML message format allows the most flexibility when composing email messages. The following steps set the default message format to HTML. *Why? Instead of changing each email message to a different format, you can set a default in the Outlook options. All new messages display the default format.* 



 Click the 'Compose messages in this format' box arrow to display a list of formatting options (Figure 5–18).

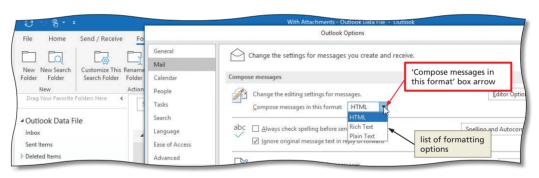


Figure 5–17

# 8

- If necessary, click HTML to set the default message format to HTML (Figure 5–19).
- ◀ What if HTML already is selected
  - as the default message format? Depending on who set up Outlook, the default message format already might be HTML. In that case, you can skip Step 3.

# What if I want to choose a different format?

When you display the available message formats, choose the type

#### Figure 5–18





you want to use. For example, if you want all new email messages to be in the Plain Text format, click the Plain Text option.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Can I sort my email messages by conversation instead of by date, which is the default setting?

Yes, you can sort by conversation if you prefer to sort your email messages by their subject field grouped by conversation. To sort by conversation:

1. Click View on the ribbon to display the View tab.

2. Click the Show as Conversations check box (View tab | Messages group) to select Show as Conversations.

Your Inbox is re-sorted, linking email messages in the same conversation together. Individual messages that do not belong to a conversation will look the same as before, while those involved in conversations will have a white triangle on the upper-left part of the message header.

If you want to keep unwanted conversations out of the Inbox, click a message in the conversation, click the Ignore button (Home tab | Delete group), and then click Ignore Conversation (Ignore Conversation dialog box). Outlook removes all messages related to the selected conversation, and moves future messages in the conversation to the Deleted Items folder.

# **Creating Signatures and Stationery**

You can configure Outlook to add signatures to your email messages automatically. A **signature** is similar to a closing set of lines in a formal letter. It can include your full name, job title, email address, phone number, company information, and logo. You even can include business cards in your signature.

If you have more than one email account, you need to select the account for which you want to create the signature. You can create the signature while you are creating an email message or you can use the Outlook Options dialog box at any other time. If you create the signature while writing an email message, you have to apply the signature to the email message, because Outlook will not insert it automatically. If you create a signature using the Outlook Options dialog box, it is added automatically to all subsequent messages.

Besides adding signatures to your email messages, you can customize the **stationery**, which determines the appearance of your email messages, including background, fonts, and colors. You can pick fonts to use in the email message text, or you can select a theme or stationery design and apply that to your email messages.

#### To Create an Email Signature

An email signature provides a consistent closing to every email message without requiring you to retype signature lines repeatedly. Jackson would like to create an email signature named Work that includes his name, office name, and email address. The following steps create an email signature. *Why? An email signature provides your contact information in a condensed format, typically two to four lines.* 

	Signatures and Stationery dialog box	
<ul> <li>Click the Signatures button (Outlook Options dialog box) (shown in Figure 5–19) to display the Signatures and Stationery dialog box (Figure 5–20).</li> <li>Wew Search Cutomize This Renam Search Folder Folder New Cutomize This Renam Search Folder New Cutomize This Renam Search Folder Folder New Cutomize This Renam Search Folder Folder New Cutomize This Renam Search Folder New Cutomize The Search Folder New Cutomi</li></ul>	Tasks     Select signature to edit     E-mail signature       Sarch     E-mail gacount:     jacksontorborg99@gmail.com       Language     Image: Ima	rs et ts re rg the
	Cancel	

\*

**CONSIDER THIS** 



 Click the New button (Signatures and Stationery dialog box) to display the New Signature dialog box (Figure 5–21).

Action	People	E-mail Signature Personal Stationery	
ail.com	Tasks Search Language Ease of A Advance Customiz Quick Ac Add-ins Trust Cer	Select signature to edit New button New New Signature Benn dialog box Edit signature Calibri (Body) V 11 V B T OK button OK Cancel	ech G
		Image: OK     Cancel       Image: OK     Cancel       Image: Original provision of Bights Protected messages (May impact performance)       Conversation Clean Up	

Figure 5-21

# B

- Type Work in the 'Type a name for this signature' text box to enter a name for the signature.
- Click OK (shown in Figure 5–21) to name the signature (Figure 5–22).

Folder Folder Action	Calendar People	Signatures and Stationery ? × E-mail Signature Personal Stationery	
tre <	Tasks Search Language Ease of A Advancee Customiz Quick Ac Add-ins	E-mail Signature Personal Stationery Select Signature to edit  Work  Replies/forwards:  Replies/forwards:  Calibri (Body) V 11 V B I U Automatic V E E E B Business Card C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	
ail.com	Trust Cer		ng the Tech G
	l	OK         Cancel           Usplay a Destop Alert         Enable preview for Bights Protected messages (May impact performance)	



### **To Format an Email Signature**

The email message signature will include Jackson's name, title, and email address. In addition, he wants to use a format that suits his style. The format of the signature should be attractive, but maintain a professional, clean appearance. The following steps format and add the text for the signature. *Why? An email signature should convey the impression you are trying to make. A company might require employees to use a certain email signature when communicating with customers to create a consistent look.* 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

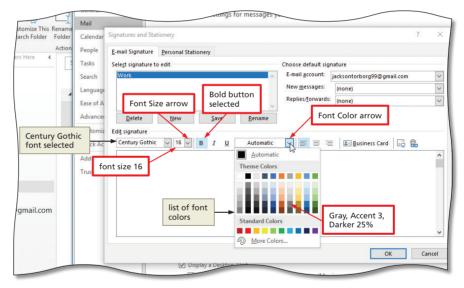
 Click the Font arrow (Signatures and Stationery dialog box) to display a list of fonts (Figure 5–23).



## 2

- Scroll down until Century Gothic is visible, and then click Century Gothic to select the font.
- Click the Font Size arrow to display a list of font sizes.
- Click 16 to change the font size.
- Click the Bold button to change the font to bold.
- Click the Font Color arrow to display a list of colors (Figure 5–24).

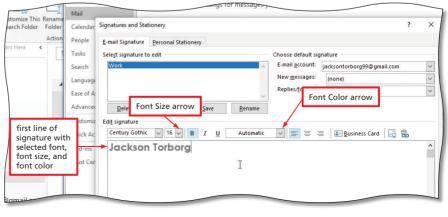
#### Figure 5–23



#### Figure 5-24

# 8

- Click Gray, Accent 3, Darker 25% (fifth row, seventh column) to change the font color.
- Type Jackson Torborg in the signature body to enter the first line of the signature.
- Click the Font Color arrow to display a list of colors.
- Click Automatic to change the font color to automatic, which is black (Figure 5–25).





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Press ENTER and then click the Font Size arrow to display a list of font sizes.
- Click 12 to change the font size.
- Type Disrupt Rockland Code Squad in the signature body to enter the second line of the signature.
- Press ENTER and then type jackson.torborg@outlook
   .com in the signature body to enter the third line of the signature (Figure 5–26).

 Outlook capitalized the J in
 Jackson after I entered the email address. What should I do?
 If you want the signature to match the figures in this module, change the J to lowercase.

ngs for messages yo Mail ze This Rena Signatures and Stationery ? X Folder Folde Calendar Acti People E-mail Signature Personal Stationer Tasks Select signature to edit Choose default signature E-mail account: iacksontorborg99@gmail.con Search New messages: ~ (none) Langu Replies/forwards: Ease of Advanc Save Rename Delete Custor Edit signature Century Gothic V 12 V B T U Automatic 🗸 🚍 🚍 🔳 💵 Business Card 🛛 🔒 🚇 Quick A Jackson Torborg ^ remaining Disrupt Rockland Code Squad two lines of jackson.torborg@outlook.com 🍸 signature Insert Picture entered button il com OK Cancel Uisplay a Desktop Aler Enable preview for Rights Protected messages (May impact performance) Conversation Clean Up

Figure 5-26

#### BTW

#### **Use @mentions**

To make sure you get someone's attention in an email, you can type within the message body the @ symbol, followed by their name (example @zion). If you do this, not only will their name be highlighted in the message body, but Outlook will automatically add them to the To line of the email or meeting invite.

### To Add an Image to an Email Signature

You can add an image such as a photo or logo to your signature to create visual appeal. Jackson is taking over the social media for Disrupt Rockland and wants to add a hashtag image in his signature. The picture is available in the Data Files for Module 5. The following steps add a logo image to a signature and save the changes. *Why?* Adding a logo or image can promote brand or organization identity.

### 1

- Move the insertion point to the end of the first line of the signature text.
- Press ENTER to place a blank line between the signature name and office name.
- Click the Insert Picture button (Signatures and Stationery dialog box) to display the Insert Picture dialog box.
- Navigate to the file location, in this case, the Module folder in the Outlook5 folder provided with the Data Files.
- Click Hashtag to select the social media image (Figure 5–27).

Insert Picture dialog box 1 Insert Picture People X Tasks Search Module P Search ? RR -ct... Langu picture file Hashtag Ease of selected Sign Advanc Team Desktop Uxdesigne Custon Documents Ouick A Downloads Add-ins h Music Pictures Trust Cer Videos ne... Windows (C:) All Pictures File name: Hashtag Tools Insert -Can OK Cancel Insert button VI Display a Deskte Figure 5–27

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

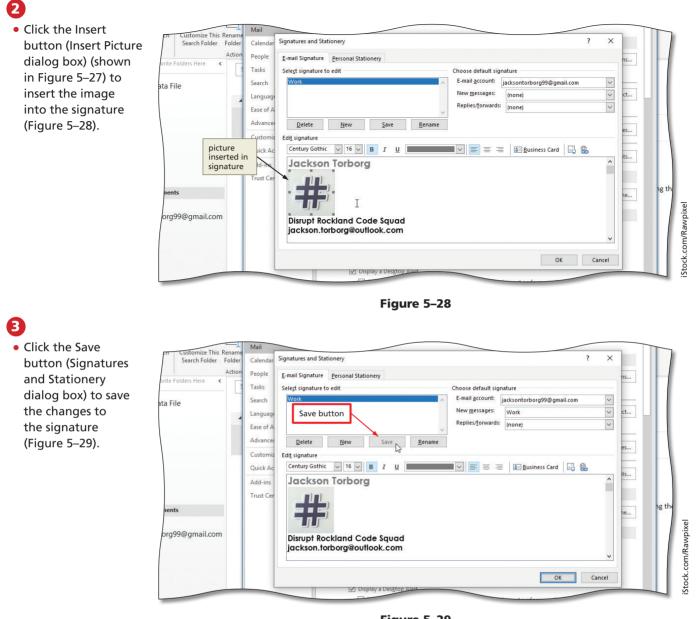


Figure 5–29

### **To Configure Signature Options**

After creating a signature, you need to assign it to an email account. You can associate the signature with as many accounts as you want. You can set two default signatures for a single account: one for new messages and one for replies and forwards. Jackson wants to apply his signature for new messages to his email account named jacksontorborg99@gmail.com (select your own account). The following steps set the default signature for new messages. If you are completing these steps on a personal computer, your email account must be set up in Outlook (see Module 1) to be able to select an email account to apply the signature. *Why? By associating a signature with a particular email account, your signature automatically appears at the bottom of new messages*.

1

Click the E-mail account arrow to display a list of accounts.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

• Click your email account, in this case, jacksontorborg99@gmail .com, to select the email account (Figure 5-30).

Calendar	2	
People	E-mail Signature Personal Stationery	ns
Tasks	Select signature to edit Choose default signature	
Search	Work E-mail account: Jacksontorborg99@gmail.com	
Language		ct
Ease of A	selected prwards: (none)	
Advance		es
Customiz		cs
Quick Ac		
Add-ins	Jackson Torborg	ts

Figure 5-30

# 2

• Click the New messages arrow to display a list of signatures.

People

Tasks

Search

Langua

Disrupt Rockland Code Squad jackson.torborg@outlook.com

• Click Work to make it the default signature for new messages (Figure 5–31).

◄ How do I place a signature in all 80 messages including replies and forwards? Click the Replies/forwards arrow and then click your primary email account to make it the default signature for all message replies and forwards.

#### Signatures and Stationer X Calendar E-mail Signature Personal Station New messages arrow Select signature to edit Choose defa E-mail account: jacksontorborg99@gmail.com New messages ~ Work signature Ease of A selected Advance Delete Custom Edit signature Century Gothic 🗸 16 🗸 🖪 I 🛄 🔤 🔤 🖉 🔄 📴 Business Card 📑 😁 Quick Ac Jackson Torborg Add-ins ^ Trust Cer

Figure 5-31

OK button

# 3

 Click OK (Signatures and Stationery dialog box) to save the changes to the signature settings, close the Signatures and Stationery dialog box, and return to the Outlook Options dialog box (Figure 5-32).

	Outlook Options dialog box Outlook Options	×
General	Change the settings for messages you create and receive.	
Mail		
Calendar	Compose messages	
People	Change the editing settings for messages.	ons
Tasks	Compose messages in this format: HTML -	
Search		
Language	abc Always check spelling before sending Spelling and Autocorre	act
Ease of Access	✓ Ignore original message text in reply or forward	
Advanced Customize Ribbon	Create or modify signatures for messages.	res
Quick Access Toolbar Add-ins	C Use stationery to change default fonts and s Fonts button	nts
Trust Center	Outlook panes	
	Customize how items are marked as read when using the Reading Pane.	ine
	Message arrival	
	When new messages arrive:	
	Briefly change the mouse pointer	
	Show an envelope icon in the taskbar	
	✓ Display a Des <u>k</u> top Alert	
	Enable preview for <u>Rights</u> Protected messages (May impact performance)	
	Conversation Clean Up	<b>•</b>
	OK button	Cancel

Figure 5-32

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Stock.com/Rawpixel

....

OK Cancel

#### **To Customize Stationery**

2

dialog box) to

Outlook provides backgrounds and patterns for email message stationery and offers themes, which are sets of unified design elements, such as fonts, bullets, colors, and effects that you can apply to messages. Jackson decides to use a stationery named Radial, which provides a professional technology design. The following steps customize the email message stationery. Why? Stationery provides a distinctive look for your email messages.

1		Signatures and Stationery dialog box			
<ul> <li>Click the Stationery and Fonts button (Outlook Options dialog box) to display the Signatures and Stationery dialog box (Figure 5–33).</li> </ul>	nize This Rename h Folder Folder Action Here (	Mail     Personal       Signatures and Stationery     Stationery tab       People     E-mail Signature       Tasks     Personal       Search     E-mail Signature       Font:     Use theme state       Font:     Use theme's font       Therme button     Sample Text       Advance     Sample Text       Replying or forwarding messages     Sample Text       Guick Ac     Sample Text       Add-ins     Personal messages       Font:     Use theme's fort       Font:     Use theme's fort       Presonal     Sample Text       Quick Ac     Mark my comments with:       Outcome     Sample Text       Mail     Sample Text       Mail     Sample Text       Mail     Sample Text       Composing and reading plain text messages       Font     Sample Text       Mark my comments with:     Unknown       Pict     Sample Text       Composing and reading plain text messages     Sample Text       Font     Sample Text       Conversation Clean Up     Conversation Clean Up	? X	ns ct ts ts ts	ng the Tech Gian

Figure 5-33

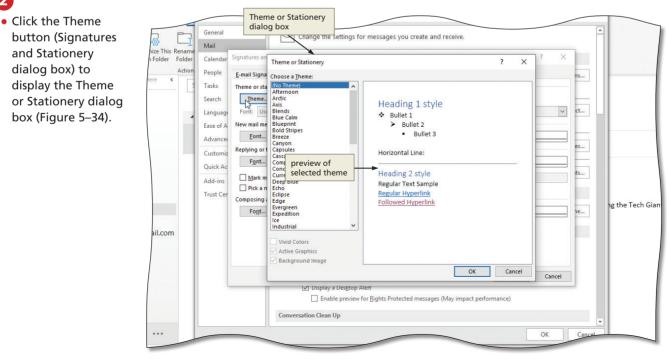
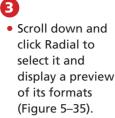


Figure 5-34

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



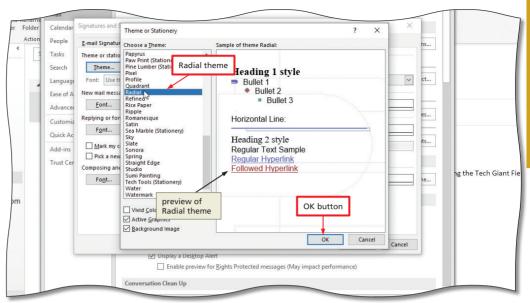


Figure 5–35

# 4

 Click OK (Theme or Stationery dialog box) to apply the theme to the stationery (Figure 5–36).

# 6

- Click OK (Signatures and Stationery dialog box) to save the theme settings and return to the Outlook Options dialog box.
- Click OK (Outlook Options dialog box) (shown in Figure 5–32) to close the Outlook Options dialog box.

rch Folder	Folder		Signatures and St	ationery ? ×		
s Here	Action	People	<u>E</u> -mail Signature	Personal Stationery	ns	-
, nere		Tasks	Theme or station	ery for new HTML e-mail message		
		Search	<u>T</u> heme	Radial selected theme		
		Language	Font: Use the	eme's font	ct	
		Ease of A	New mail messag	jes		
		Advanced	Font	Sample Text		
		Customiz	Replying or forw	arding messages	es	
		Quick Ac	Font	Sample Text		
		Add-ins	Mark my co	mments with: Jackson Torborg	ts	
			10.00	color when replying or forwarding		
		Trust Cer	Composing and	reading plain text messages		ng the T
			Fo <u>n</u> t	Sample Text	ne	ig the i
mail.con	n			OK button OK Close		
		L		✓ Display a Desktop Alert		
				Enable preview for <u>Rights</u> Protected messages (May impact performance)		
				Conversation Clean Up	T	
				OK	Cancel	

### **To Preview Message Changes**

*Why?* You want to preview the changes you made to your email signature and stationery and see how they look in an email message. The following steps display a new email message without sending it.

1

• Click Home on the ribbon to display the Home tab.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 5-20 Outlook Module 5 Customizing Outlook

 Click the New Email New Email button button (Home tab Send / Receive Folde Developer Help O Tell me what you want to |New group) to → To M Untitled - Message R Move to: 7 M Ŵ Meeting -P Team Email (HTML) window create a new Clean Up -New Reply Reply Forward New Delete Archive Unread/ Categorize Follo C Reply & De *∕*⊗ Junk email message Email Items BNew Untitled - Message (HTML) F (Figure 5-37). File Message Insert Options Format Text Review Developer Help Q Tell me what you want to do X Cut Follow Up 28 Q 2 Outlook Data File Arial · 12 - A^ A | = - = - A Copy High Importance Inbox Address Check Paste Attach Attach Signature S Format Painter Close the email Book Nan File ↓ Low Importance Item \* Sent Items Clipboard Names Include Tags Deleted Items message without Drafts То... sending it.  $\triangleright$ Junk Emai Cc. Send Outbox Subject RSS Feeds ▲ Search Folders With Attachn signature added Jackson Torborg 🗸 to new message ▷ iacksontorborg99@c Stock.com/Rawpixel Disrupt Rockland Code Squad jackson.torborg@outlook.com Radial theme applied Figure 5-37

#### To Assign Signatures to a Single Email Message

If you use multiple email accounts, you can set a signature for each account or you can apply a signature to an individual email message. Jackson still needs to send the email with the Disrupt Rockland classes link to Zion and wants to apply the Work signature to that message, which is now stored in the Drafts folder. *Why? Instead of assigning your email address to one signature, you may want to create different signatures and apply a signature to individual email messages before you send them.* The following steps assign a signature to a single email message.

folder in the	CONTRACTOR AND A CONTRACTOR AND AND A CONTRACTOR AND AND A CONTRACTOR AND AND A CONTRACTOR AND A CONTRACTOR AND A CONTRACTOR AND A CONTRACTOR AND AND A CONTRACTOR AND A CONTRACTOR AND AND A CONTRACTOR AND A CON	older View Devel Disrupt Rockland	
Navigation pane to display the message header for the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad email message in the message list.	New New Delete Drag Your Favorite Folders Here 4 4 Outlook Data File Inbox Sent Items	Code Squad - Message (HTML) window chive Reply Reply For ↓ S · ₹	· I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Double-click the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad message header in the messages pane to open the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad - Message (HTML) window (Figure 5–38).	<ul> <li>Deleted Items</li> <li>Drafts</li> <li>Junk Email</li> <li>Outbox</li> <li>RSS Feeds</li> <li>A Search Folders</li> <li>With Attac</li> <li>Drafts folder</li> <li>selected</li> <li>n</li> </ul>	To       zion.qibson@outlook.com         Cc       Cc         Subject       Disrupt Rockland Code Squad         Zion, I       Per your request, the coding classes site can be for         Dissuppression       Discource	ound at <u>disruptrockland.org/classes</u>

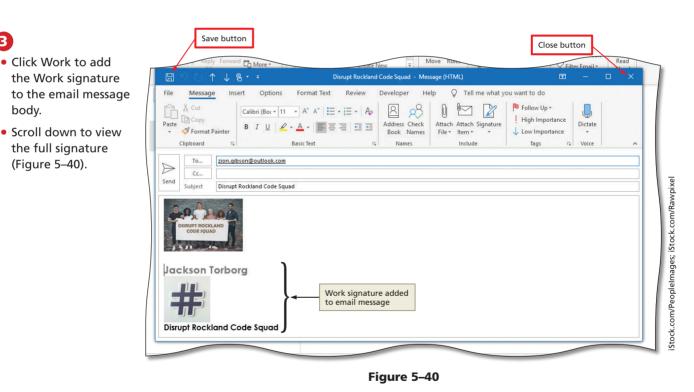
Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

3

- Place the insertion point to the right of the Disrupt **Rockland Code** Squad image and then press ENTER to move to the next line.
- Click Insert on the ribbon to display the Insert tab.
- Click the Signature button (Insert tab | Include group) to display a list of signatures (Figure 5-39).

	Insert tab
New Delete	(HTML) 수 및 · · · Disrupt Rockland Code Squad - Message (HTML)
rag Your Favorite Folders Here 🔇	Signature button sage Insert Options Format Text Review Developer Help Q Tell me what you want to do
utlook Data File	Attach Outlow       Image: Shapes *       Im
nt Items eleted Items	list of ude Work - t Work signature ustrations Links Text
rafts	signatures Signatures
nk Email tbox 5 Feeds rch Folders /ith Attachments	Send Subject Disrupt Rockland Code Squad
cksontorborg99@gmail.com	Per your request, the coding classes site can be found at <u>disruptrockland.org/classes</u>

Figure 5-39



## 4

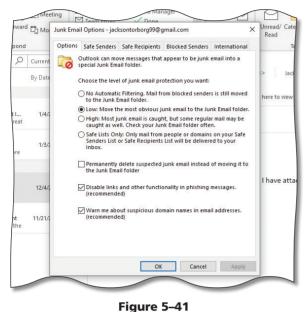
- Click the Save button on the Quick Access Toolbar to save the email message in the Drafts folder.
- Click the Close button to close the email message.

Break Point: If you want to take a break, this is a good place to do so. To resume at a later time, continue to follow the steps from this location forward.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Managing Junk Email Options**

As you learned in Module 1, junk email is bulk email, spam, or other unwanted email messages. Outlook uses a filter to control the amount of junk email you receive. The junk email filter evaluates incoming messages and sends to the Junk E-mail



folder those messages that meet the criteria for junk email. You can use the Junk button in the Delete group on the Home tab to override the default criteria when viewing email messages by deciding to block the sender, never block the sender, never block the sender's domain, or never block a group or mailing list.

Using the Junk E-mail Options dialog box, you can change even more settings (Figure 5–41). Table 5–1 describes the options you can adjust using the Junk E-mail Options dialog box.

#### BTW

#### Junk Email

It usually is a good idea to check your Junk E-mail folder regularly to make sure no items are labeled as junk inadvertently. If, after clicking the Junk E-mail folder, you find an email message that is not junk, select the email message, click the Junk button (Home tab | Delete group), click Not Junk, and then click OK.

Table 5–1 Junk	E-mail Options
Tab	Description
Options	Allows you to choose the level of protection (No Automatic Filtering, Low, High, Safe Lists Only), as well as set whether junk email is deleted, links are disabled in phishing messages, and warnings are provided for suspicious domain names.
Safe Senders	Permits the specification of safe email addresses and domains. Email messages from the listed email addresses and domains will not be treated as junk email.
Safe Recipients	Specifies that email messages sent to email addresses or domains in the safe recipient list will not be treated as junk email.
Blocked Senders	Allows you to manage your list of blocked email addresses and domains.
International	Manages which domains and encodings you would like to block based on languages used.

### To Add a Domain to the Safe Senders List

The junk email filter in Outlook is turned on by default, providing a protection level that is set to Low. This level is designed to catch only the most obvious junk email messages. Jackson feels that too many incoming messages from Microsoft are being sent to his Junk E-mail folder. Microsoft.com can be added to the Safe Senders list, which adjusts the filter sensitivity of Outlook, so the Microsoft messages are sent to the Inbox instead of the Junk E-mail folder. If you are completing these steps on a personal computer, your email account must be set up in Outlook (see Module 1) to be able to select an email account to configure the junk email options. The following steps configure the junk email options for an email account. *Why? The Junk E-mail folder helps to sort out relevant email messages from junk mail*.

#### Customizing Outlook Outlook Module 5 OUT 5-23

**Outlook Module 5** 



 Click your personal email account (in this case, jacksontorborg99@gmail.com) in the Navigation pane to select the mailbox (Figure 5–42).

Solution Why did I have to select the email account?

To change junk email options for an account, the account first should be selected. If you selected a different mailbox, you would have changed junk email settings for that account.



#### Figure 5-42

 Click the Junk button (Home tab | Delete group) to display the Junk options (Figure 5–43).

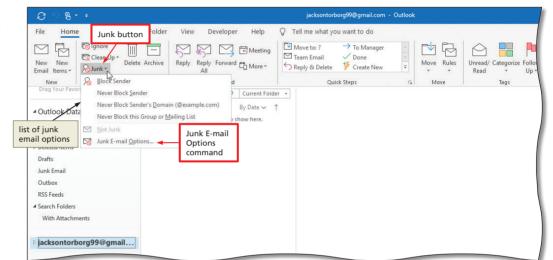


Figure 5-43

# 3

 Click Junk E-mail Options to display the Junk E-mail Options dialog box (Figure 5–44).

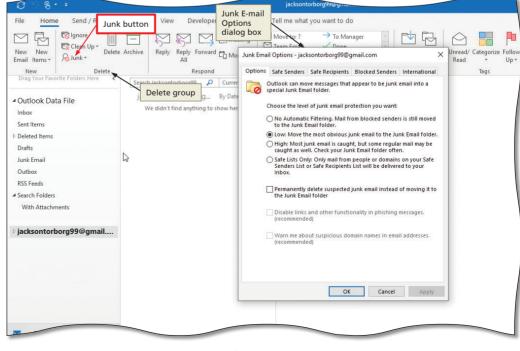


Figure 5–44

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### OUT 5-24 Outlook Module 5 Customizing Outlook

#### 4

 Click the Safe Senders tab (Junk E-mail Options dialog box) to display the Safe Senders options (Figure 5–45).

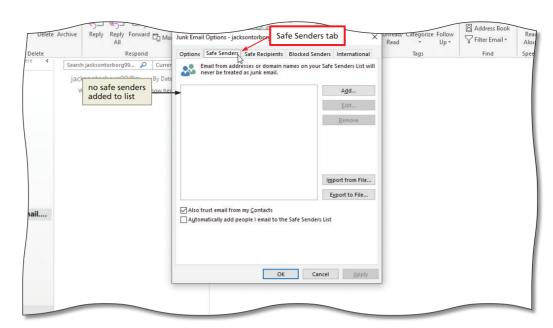


Figure 5-45

### 6

 Click the Add button (Junk E-mail Options dialog box) to display the Add address or domain dialog box (Figure 5–46).

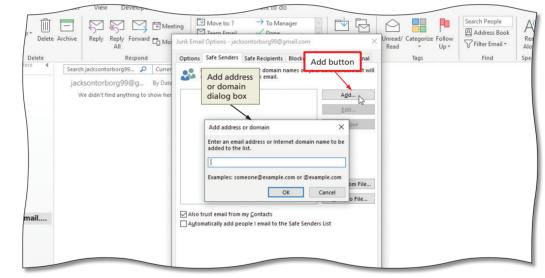
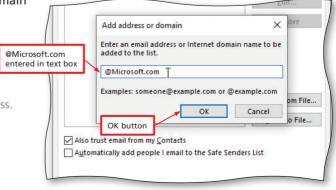


Figure 5-46

## 6

# • Type @Microsoft.com in the text box to enter a domain name to add to the Safe Senders list (Figure 5–47).

- Do I have to type the @ symbol?
- Although Outlook recommends that you type the @ symbol to indicate a domain name, you can omit the symbol. In that case, you leave it up to Outlook to determine if your entry is a domain name or email address. Most of the time, Outlook interprets the entry correctly; however, to be certain, type the @ symbol.





Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

• Click OK (Add address or domain dialog box) to add the domain to the Safe Senders List (Figure 5–48).

#### BTW

#### **Using the Clutter Feature**

If you have an Office 365 subscription, a feature called **Clutter** assists in filtering low-priority email, saving you time to focus on important emails. If you turn on Clutter, the Office 365 Exchange server automatically keeps track of the email messages you read and the email messages that you ignore. Office 365 moves the ignored messages to a folder in your Inbox called the Clutter items folder.

ive Reply Reply Forward C Mo All	Junk Email Options - jacksontorborg99@gmail.com	X Unread/ Categorize Fo Read - U
Respond earch jacksontorborg99 👂 Currer	Options Safe Senders Safe Recipients Blocked Senders Internationa	
By Date	Email from addresses or domain names on your Safe Senders List v never be treated as junk email.	wiii
domain added to Safe Senders list	@Microsoft.com     Add	
	<u>E</u> dit	
	<u>R</u> emove	
		_
	Import from File.	
	Export to File	
	Also trust email from my <u>C</u> ontacts Automatically add people I email to the Safe Senders List	
	OK Cancel <u>A</u> pply	



#### **To Block a Specific Email Address**

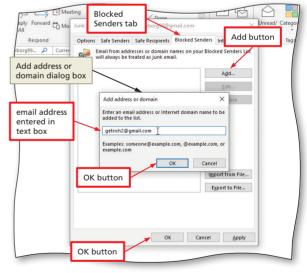
Why? You may want to block a specific email address or domain to prevent people or companies from sending you messages you do not want to receive. Jackson has received multiple unwanted emails from the following email address: getrich2@gmail.com. He considers these messages as junk email. The following steps block a specific email address using the junk filters.

#### 1

- Click the Blocked Senders tab (Junk E-mail Options dialog box) to display the Blocked Senders options.
- Click the Add button (Junk E-mail Options dialog box) to display the Add address or domain dialog box.
- Type getrich2@gmail.com in the text box to enter the domain name to add to the Blocked Senders list (Figure 5–49).

### 2

- Click OK (Add address or domain dialog box) to add the domain to the Blocked Senders List.
- Click OK (Junk E-mail Options dialog box) to close the Junk E-mail Options dialog box.





# **Working with Rules**

To further automate the processing of email messages in Outlook, you can create rules. A **rule** is a set of instructions that tells Outlook how to handle email messages in your mailbox. You can create rules that apply to email messages you have received and those you send. For example, you can specify that email messages from a particular user be categorized automatically or placed in a specified folder. You can create rules from a template

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

or from scratch based on conditions you specify. Rules apply to an email account, not a single folder or file. If you are working with an Outlook data file instead of an email account, you cannot create rules.

To simplify the process of creating rules, Outlook provides a Rules Wizard, which presents a list of conditions for selecting an email message and then lists actions to take with messages that meet the conditions. If necessary, you also can specify exceptions to the rule. For example, you can move certain messages to a specified folder unless they are sent with high importance.

#### To Create a New Rule

Jackson would like to create a rule to flag all email messages from the director of the Disrupt Rockland Code Squad, Chloe Pauley, for follow-up. This way, he easily can remember to follow up with Ms. Pauley on important tasks. If you are completing these steps on a personal computer, your email account must be set up in Outlook so that you can select an email account to create a rule. The following steps create a rule that automatically flags email messages. *Why? Rules help you file and follow up on email messages. For example, your instructor can create a rule for messages from a specific course section, such as Introduction to Coding. You can set coding in the Subject line to be flagged for follow-up and moved to a folder named Coding.* 

#### 0

- Click the Outlook Data File Inbox to display the Inbox messages.
- If necessary, click the Chloe Pauley email message to select it.
- Click the Rules button (Home tab | Move group) to display a list of rule options (Figure 5–50).
- Why is my Rules button missing?

 $\overset{\mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{a}}$  An active email address must be set up in Outlook to view the Rules button.

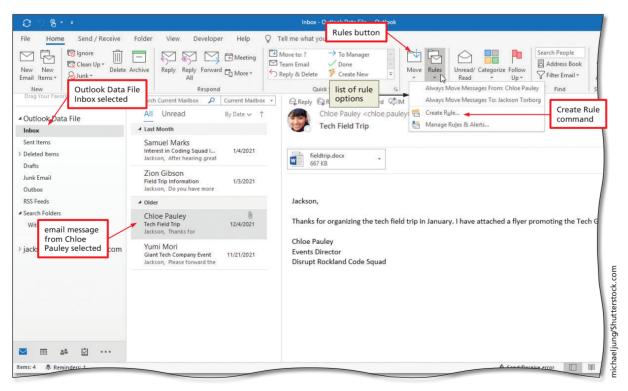
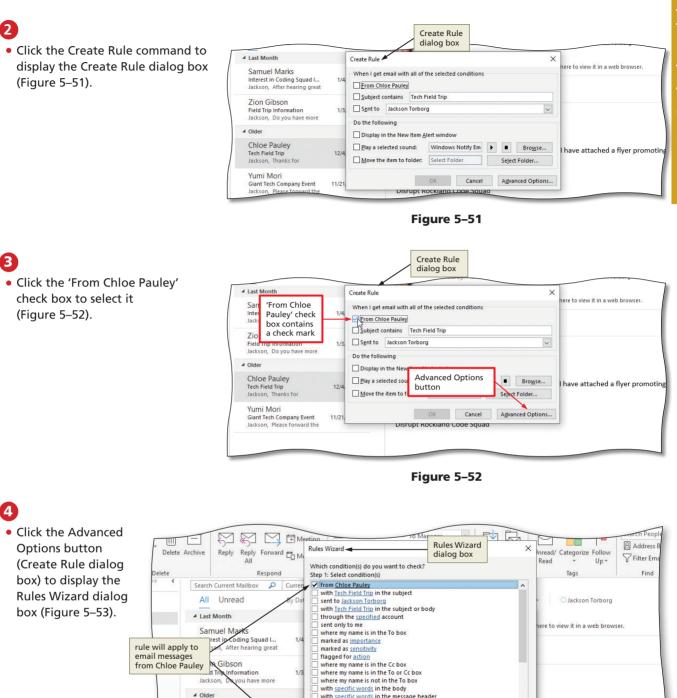


Figure 5–50

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

have attached a flyer promoting the



with <u>specific words</u> in the message header with <u>specific words</u> in the recipient's address with <u>specific words</u> in the sender's address

Step 2: Edit the rule description (click an underlined value)

Next button

Figure 5-53

Cancel < Back Next > Finish

2

assigned to category category

Apply this rule after the message arrives from <u>Chloe Pauley</u>

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

12/

11/2

Chloe Pauley

ks fo

Giant Tech Company Event

Jackson, Please forward the

Tech Field Trip

Yumi Mori

Jackson.

.com

• Click the Next button (Rules Wizard dialog box) to continue to the next step, where you specify one or more actions to take with a selected message (Figure 5-54).

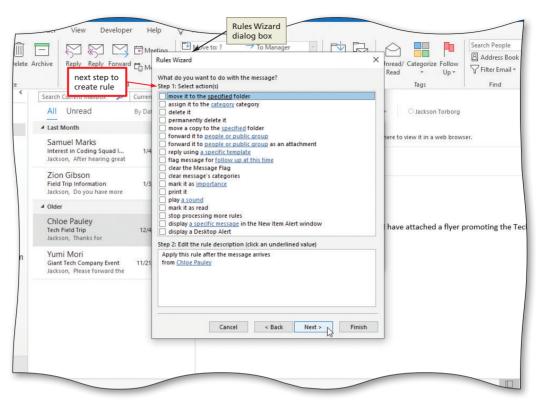


Figure 5-54

### 6

 Click the 'flag message for follow up at this time' check box to select it.

 If necessary, click the Yes button if a dialog box opens informing you that the rule you are creating can never be edited in previous versions of Outlook (Figure 5–55).

◄ What is the effect of selecting the 'flag Õ message for follow up at this time' check box? Messages that meet

the conditions you

elete	Archive Reply Reply Forward p All Respond	1000-000-000 BC	want to do with the message? action(s)	× nread/ Categorize Foll Read + Up Tags	
<		Internet in the second	the <u>specified</u> folder to the <u>category</u> category thy delete it upy to the <u>specified</u> folder to <u>people or public aroup</u> to <u>people or public aroup</u> to <u>people or public aroup</u> age for follow up at this time Message Flag age's categories	> Jackson Torb	-
	Field Trip Information Jackson, Do you have more Older Chloe Pauley Tech Field Trip Jackson, Thanks for	1/3   mark it as     print it   play a sou     mark it as   stop proce     display a sol   display a sol	<u>importance</u> und	have attached a fi	ver promoting the Te
n	Yumi <u>Mori</u> Giant T Jacksor to rule	Apply this ru 1/21 from <u>Chloe F</u>	ule after the message arrives		
_			Cancel < Back Next >	Finish	

#### Figure 5-55

specify, in this case, messages from Chloe Pauley, appear in the message list with a flag icon to indicate they need to be followed up.



9

Click OK (Flag

Message dialog

(Figure 5-57).

to save the rule.

 Click the 'follow up at this time' link in the Step 2 area to display the Flag Message dialog box (Figure 5–56).

◄ For what purposes õ can I use the Flag Message dialog box? You can flag a message for Follow Up (the default) or for other options, including For Your Information, No Response Necessary, and Reply. You also can specify when to follow up: Today (the default), Tomorrow, This Week, Next Week, No Date, or Complete.

Archive Reply Reply Forward 🛱 Ma All Respond	What do you want to do with the message? Step 1: Select action(s)	Read • Up• Tags	Filter Emai
Search Current Mailbox P Current All Unread By Dat Last Month Samuel Marks Interest in Coding Squad I 1/4 Jackson, After hearing great Zion Gibson Field Trip Information Jackson, Do you have more message will be flagged for follow up Tech Field Trip Jackson, Please forward the 11/21 Jackson, Please forward the	Over it to the <u>gategopy</u> category delete it permanently delete it move a copy to the <u>ispecified</u> folder forward it to <u>people or public group</u> as an attachment perpy using a <u>specific template</u> clear the <u>Macceae Flag</u> Find Message If flag Message for follow up at this time deleter Macceae Flag Cancel Cancel Cancel Cancel Cancel Finish	OK button have attached a flyer p	

Figure 5-56

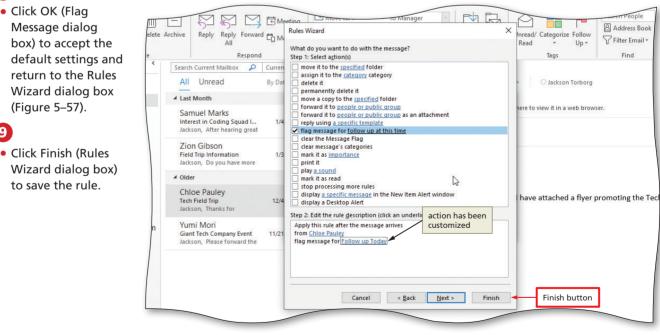


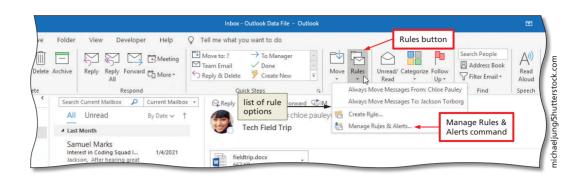
Figure 5-57

### **To Run Rules**

Rules that you create run for all incoming email messages received after you create the rule. Why? If you want to apply rules to email messages that you already received, you use the Rules and Alerts dialog box. The following steps run the newly created rule.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Rules button (Home tab | Move group) to display a list of rule options (Figure 5–58).

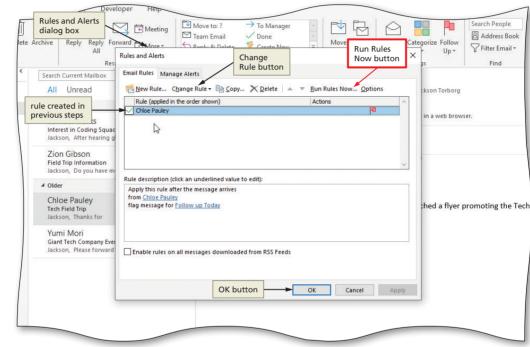




# 2

 Click the Manage Rules & Alerts command to display the Rules and Alerts dialog box (Figure 5–59).

◄ After I create a rule, Š can I modify it? õ Yes. To modify an existing rule, select the rule you want to modify, click the Change Rule button, and then click the **Edit Rule Settings** command. Next. make the desired changes in the Rules Wizard. Click Finish after making all necessary changes.



#### Figure 5–59

# 3

- Click the Run Rules Now button (Rules and Alerts dialog box) to display the Run Rules Now dialog box.
- Click the Chloe Pauley check box to select it and specify the rule that will run.
- Click the Run Now button (Run Rules Now dialog box) to run the rule (Figure 5–60).

Res	Rules and Arena		dialog bo		
Search Current Mailbox	Email Rules Manag	Run Rules Now	×		42
All Un Chloe Pau check box a check m	contains 🔒	Select rules to run:		tions	ckson Torborg
Samuel wrarks Interest in Coding Squad Jackson, After hearing g Zion Gibson Field Trip Information Jackson, Do you have m Older Chloe Pauley Tech Field Trip	Rule description (cli Apply this rule aft from <u>Chice Pauley</u> flag message for <u>f</u>	from "Chloe Pauley"		~	ched a flyer pro
Jackson, Thanks for Yumi Mori Giant Tech Company Ever Jackson, Please forward	Enable rules on	Include <u>s</u> ubfolders	wse		
	[	Run Now button	ose	Close bu	utton

Figure 5-60

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Close button (Run Rules Now dialog box) to close the Run Rules Now dialog box.
- Click OK (Rules and Alerts dialog box) (shown in Figure 5–59) to close the Rules and Alerts dialog box (Figure 5–61).

098.1		Inbox - Outlook Data File - Outlook	Rules button
File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Developer Help	Q Tell me what you want to do	
New New Email Items *	Archive Reply Reply Forward C More +	Image: Second state       Image: Second state         Image: Second state       Image: Second state </td <td>Rules Read v U</td>	Rules Read v U
New Delete	Respond	Quick Steps 🙀 Mo	ove Tags
Drag Your Favorite Folders Here <	Search Current Mailbox 🔎 Current Mailb	ox 🔹 🖓 Reply 🖓 Reply All 🖓 Forward 🖓 IM	
Outlook Data File	All Unread By Date V	0.00	tlook.com> O Jackson Tor
Inbox	▲ Last Month	Tech Field Trip	
Sent Items Deleted Items Drafts	Samuel Marks 21 Interest in Coding Squad I 1/4/2021 Jackson, After hearing great	fieldtrip.docx 667 KB	
Junk Email Outbox RSS Feeds	email message flagged for follow up	Jackson,	
Search Folders		Jackson,	
With Attachments	Chloe Pauley Tech Field Trip 12/4/2021 Jackson, Thanks for	Thanks for organizing the tech field trip in	n January. I have attached a f
jacksontorborg99@gmail.com	Yumi Mori Giant Tech Company Event 11/21/2021 Jackson, Please forward the	Chloe Pauley Events Director Disrupt Rockland Code Squad	



#### To Delete a Rule

*Why? When you no longer need a rule, you should delete it.* After further consideration, you decide that you do not need to flag all email messages from Chloe Pauley; therefore, you decide to delete the rule. The following steps delete a rule.

# 1

- Click the Rules button (Home tab | Move group) (shown in Figure 5–61) to display a list of rule options.
- Click the Manage Rules & Alerts command to display the Rules and Alerts dialog box (Figure 5–62).

New New New New Email Items New Delete Drag Your Favorite Folders Here	All	Rules and Alerts anager Alerts Ward Cru Mone Rules and Alerts Crusta News Crusta News Crus	ategorize Follow s Find Speech
<ul> <li>Outlook Data File</li> <li>Inbox</li> </ul>	Search Current Mailbox All Unread	Email Rules Manage Alerts           Email Rules         Manage Alerts           Image Rules         Image Alerts           Rule (applied in the order shown)         Actions           Chile Pauley         Image Alerts	ckson Torborg 🕒 1 12/4/2
Sent Items Deleted Items Drafts	Samuel Marks Interest in Coding Squac Jackson, After hearing g		
Junk Email Outbox	Zion Gibson Field Trip Information Jackson, Do you have m	Rule description (dick an underlined value to edit):	
RSS Feeds Search Folders With Attachments	<ul> <li>Older</li> <li>Chloe Pauley</li> <li>Tech Field Trip</li> <li>Jackson, Thanks for</li> </ul>	Apply this rule after the message arrives from <u>Chloe Pauler</u> flag message for <u>Follow up Today</u>	ched a flyer promoting the Tech Giant Field Trip event.
jacksontorborg99@gmail.com	Yumi Mori Giant Tech Company Ever Jackson, Please forward	Enable rules on all messages downloaded from RSS Feeds	
		OK Cancel Apply	

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Delete button (Rules and Alerts dialog box) to display the Microsoft Outlook dialog box (Figure 5–63).

elete	All	Rules and Alerts	×	+ Up +	Find	Alou
.com	Search Current Mailbox All Unread selected rule Samuel Warks Interest in Coding Squad Jackson, After hearing o Zion Gibson Field Tip Information Jackson, Do you have m Older Chloe Pauley Tech Field Tip Jackson, Thanks for Yumi Mori Giant Tech Company Ever Jackson, Please forward	Email Rules Manage Alers  Delete button  Rule (appled in the order shown)  Chioe Pauley  Microsoft Outlook  Actions  Microsoft Outlook  Actions  Chioe Pauley  Delete rule 'Chioe Pauley'  Tag messa Yes button  Enable rules on all messages downloaded from RSS Feeds  OK  Cancel	^	ckson Torborg	omoting the Tee	

Figure 5-63

### 3

 Click the Yes button (Microsoft Outlook dialog box) to delete the Chloe Pauley rule (Figure 5–64).

#### 4

 Click OK (Rules and Alerts dialog box) to close the Rules and Alerts dialog box.

elete	All	Rules and Alerts		X Up * U ritter Email * Alou ps Find Spee
<	Search Current Mailbox	Email Rules Manage Alerts		
	All Unread	🔁 New Rule Change Rule + 🗈 Copy 🗙 Delete 🗎 🔺 🔻 Run Ru	les Now Options	ckson Torborg
		Rule (applied in the order shown) Actions	^	
	rule has been deleted Jackson, After hearing g	Select the "New Rule" button to make a rule.		
	Zion Gibson Field Trip Information Jackson, Do you have me	Rule description (click an underlined value to edit):	~	
	▲ Older	Rule description (circk an underlined value to edit):		
	Chloe Pauley Tech Field Trip Jackson, Thanks for	k}		ched a flyer promoting the Tech Giar
.com	Yumi Mori Giant Tech Company Ever Jackson, Please forward			
	Jackson, Please torward	CK button	Cancel Apply	

Figure 5-64

#### BTW

#### **Cleanup Tools**

In addition to archiving email messages, Outlook provides cleanup tools to help control the size of your mailbox. To access the various cleanup tools, display Backstage view, click the Info tab, click Tools, and then click the desired cleanup tool you want to access.

#### TO SET UP AUTOMATIC REPLIES

Outlook provides a quick way to set up automatic replies for when you may be away from your email account, such as when you are out of the office; however, your email account must support automatic replies using Microsoft Exchange. If you have a Microsoft Exchange account and want to set up automatic replies, you would use the following steps.

- 1. Click the File tab to display Backstage view.
- 2. If necessary, click Info in Backstage view to display account information.
- 3. Click Automatic Replies to display the Automatic Replies dialog box.

- 4. Click 'Send automatic replies' to turn on automatic replies.
- 5. Change the Start time to select the day and time for the automatic replies to start.
- 6. Change the End time to select the day and time for the automatic replies to stop.
- 7. Select Inside My Organization and enter an email message for email messages to be sent inside your organization.
- 8. Select Outside My Organization and enter an email message for email messages to be sent outside your organization.
- 9. Click OK to save the rule for automatic replies.

#### **To Set AutoArchive Settings**

*Why?* You can have Outlook transfer old items to a storage file. Items are only considered old after a certain number of days that you specify. Jackson decides that he should back up the email messages in his email account. By default, when AutoArchive is turned on, Outlook archives messages every 14 days. The following steps turn on AutoArchive.

1

- Click the File tab to display Backstage view.
- Click Options in Backstage view to display the Outlook Options dialog box.
- Click Advanced in the Category list to display the Advanced options (Figure 5–65).

	Outlook Options           Inbox - Outlook Data File         dialog box	団 – D ×
File tab	Outlook Options X	
New New Email Items + Solids / Include 1 of Clean Up + Delete Arch Drag Your Favorite Folders Here Outlook Data File Inbox Sent Items Deleted Items	General       Image Customize Outlook panes.         Calendar       Outlook panes         People       Image Customize Outlook panes.         Search       Advanced category selected         Language       Image Customize Outlook must older:         Ease of Access       Image Customize Outlook         Image Customize Outlook       Image Customize Outlook         Image Customize Outlook       Image Customize Outlook	People ress Book r Email * Aloud ind Speech 0 1 12/4/201
Drafts Junk Email Outbox RSS Feeds 4 Search Folders	AutoArchive       Ouick Access Toolbor       Options       Trust Center         Reminders	ng the Tech Giant Field Trip event.
With Attachments	Show reminders Play reminder sound: reminder.wav growse Show reminders on top of other windows Export Export Outlook information to a file for use in other programs. Export	
•••• أَنْ الله الله الله	RSS Feeds         Any RSS Eeed item that is updated appears as new         Synchronize RSS Feeds to the Common Feed List (CFL) in Windows         OK	

Figure 5–65

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the AutoArchive Settings button (Outlook Options dialog box) to display the AutoArchive dialog box (Figure 5–66).

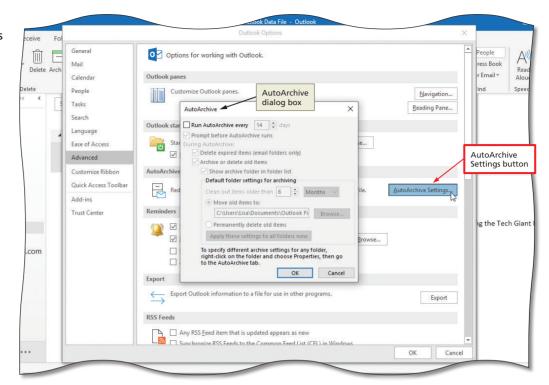


Figure 5-66

# 8

 Click the 'Run AutoArchive every' check box to select it and enable AutoArchive (Figure 5–67).

#### 4

 Click OK (AutoArchive dialog box) to close the AutoArchive dialog box.

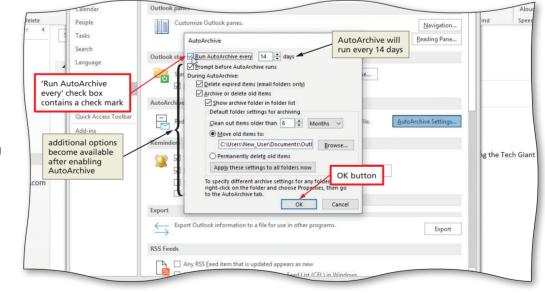


Figure 5-67

#### BTW Advanced Options

In addition to the various Outlook options presented in this module, Outlook allows users to view and change advanced options. To access the advanced options, open the Outlook Options dialog box and then click Advanced in the Category list.

# **Customizing the Calendar**

You can customize the Calendar to better suit your needs. For example, you can select the days of your work week and set the displayed time range to reflect the start and end times of your workday. You also can change the default reminder time from 15 minutes to any other interval, such as five minutes or a half-hour. Other Calendar options you can customize include the calendar font and current time zone.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

## To Change the Work Time on the Calendar

Jackson would like to customize the work time on the Calendar so that it reflects his work schedule. He normally works from 8:30 AM to 5:00 PM on Mondays, Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays. The following steps change the Calendar settings to match the work schedule and make Monday the first day of the week. Why? By default, the Calendar Work Week is set for Monday through Friday, but you can select which days comprise your work week.

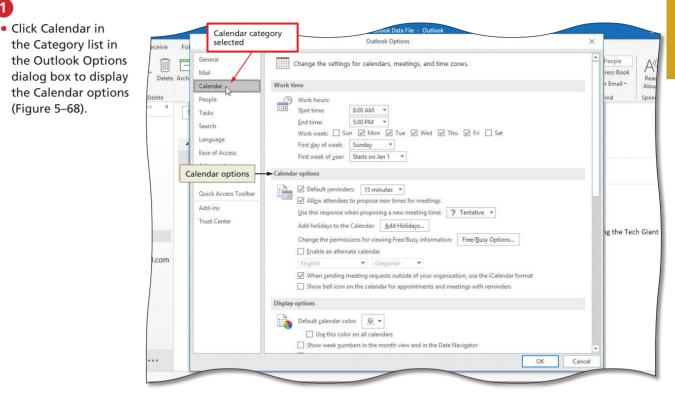


Figure 5-68

2

1

- Click the Start time arrow to display a list of start times.
- Select 9:00 AM to change the start time.
- Click the End time arrow to display a list of end times.
- Select 4:30 PM to change the end time (Figure 5-69).

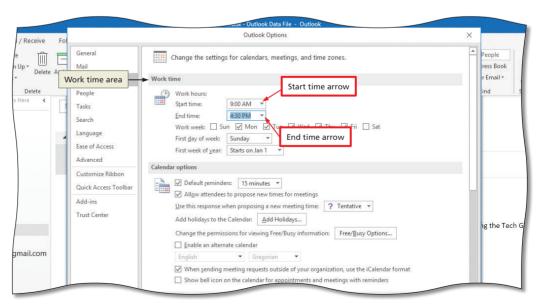


Figure 5-69

**Outlook Module** 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Tue check box to deselect it.
- Click the Thu check box to deselect it.
- Click the Sat check box to select it (Figure 5–70).

Outlook Option Receive Genera Change the settings for calendars, meetings, and time zones. eople IIII -Up -Mail ess Book Delete Arc Email • Work time Calenda Sat check hox Thu check box Delete People 2222 Tue check box < MAM -Tasks End time: 4:30 PM Search Work week: Sun V Mon Tue V Wed Thu V Fri Sat Language First day of week: Sunday Ease of Access First week of year: Starts on Jan 1 Advanced Calendar options Customize Ribbon Default reminders: 15 minutes 🔻 **Ouick Access Toolbar** Allow attendees to propose new times for meetings Add-ins Use this response when proposing a new meeting time: ? Tentative \* Trust Center Add holidays to the Calendar: Add Holidays... ng the Tech G Change the permissions for viewing Free/Busy information: Free/Busy Options... Enable an alternate calendar mail com ▼ Gregorian When sending meeting requests outside of your organization, use the iCalendar format Show bell icon on the calendar for appointments and meetings with reminders **Display options** 

Figure 5-70

## 4

- Click the 'First day of week' arrow to display a list of days.
- Click Monday to change the first day of the week to Monday (Figure 5–71).

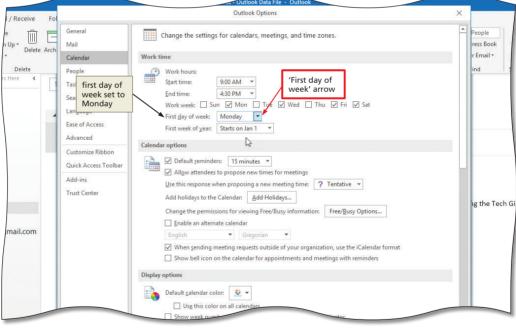


Figure 5–71

### To Change the Time for Calendar Reminders

To further customize the Outlook calendar, Jackson would like to increase the time for reminders to 30 minutes. The following step changes the time for reminders. *Why?* By default, the Calendar reminders are set for 15 minutes prior to an appointment or meeting.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203 Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

- Click the Default reminders arrow to display a list of times.
- Click 30 minutes to select it as the default time for reminders (Figure 5–72).

Receive Fol		Outlook Options	×	
p * Delete Arch	General Mail	Change the settings for calendars, meetings, and time zones.		eople ess Book
Delete Arch	Calendar	Work time	4	Email *
Delete	People Tasks Search Language Ease of Access Advanced	Work hours: Start time: End time: A 30 PM Work week: Start Starts on Jan 1 reminder set to 30 minutes Work week: Starts on Jan 1 Wed: Thu Ø Fri Ø Sat Default reminders arrow	ir	nd s
ail.com	Customize Ribbon Quick Access Toolbar Add-ins Trust Center	Default reminders: 30 minutes     Allow attendees to propose new times for meetings     Use this response when proposing a new meeting time:     Add holidays to the Calendar:     Add Holidays Change the permissions for viewing ree/Busy information:     Free/Busy Options     Enable an alternate calendar     English     Gregorian     Gregorian     Show bell icon on the calendar for appointments and meetings with reminders	'n	g the Tech C

### To Change the Time Zone Setting

Why? When you travel, your time zone may change and your calendar should be updated. If you change the time zone setting in Calendar, Outlook updates your appointments to display the new time zone when you arrive. Jackson is participating in a coding summit this summer with the director, Ms. Pauley, in Honolulu, Hawaii, and needs to change the time zones accordingly. The following steps change the time zone.

### 0

 Scroll down until the Time zones settings are visible in the Outlook Options dialog box (Figure 5–73).

ive Fo		Outlook Options	×
elete Arch	General Mail	Automatically switch from schedule view to vertical layout when the number of displayed calendars is fewer than or equal to:	People ress Book
elete Arci	Calendar	Time zones	r Email *
e	People Tasks Time zones settings Ease of Access Advanced Customize Ribbon	Label: Time zone: (UTC-05:00) Central Time (US & Canada)    (UTC-05:00) Central Time (US & Canada)   (UTC-05:00) International Date Line West  (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West	ind
	Quick Access Toolbar Add-ins Trust Center	Scheduling assistant  Scheduling assistant  Scheduling assistant  Scheduling assistant  Scheduling grid	ig the Tech
m		Automatic accept or decline          Automatically accept or decline meeting requests.         Automatically accept or decline meeting requests.	
		Show weather on the calendar     Show temperature in:         Celsius	Y

Figure 5–73

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

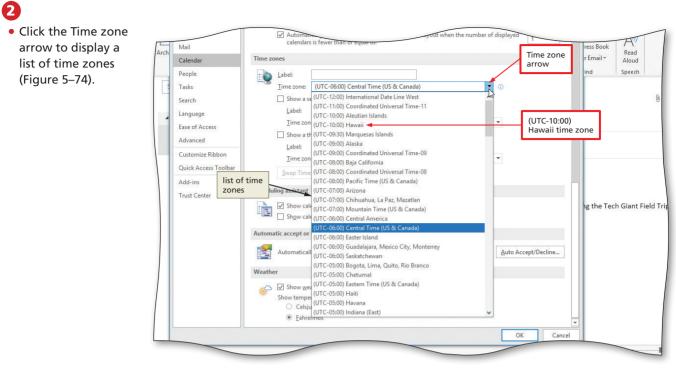


Figure 5-74

B

• Scroll and then click (UTC-10:00) Hawaii to select the time zone (Figure 5–75).

0 * =		Inbox - Outlook Data File - Outlook			<b>西</b> —
File Home Send / Receive Fol		Outlook Options	×	10.00	
New New	General Mail		*	People	ad
Email Items + & Junk +	Calendar	Time zone selected		Alc	
New Delete Drag Your Favorite Folders Here	People Tasks Search Language Ease of Access Advanced Customize Ribbon Quick Access Toolbar Add-ins Trust Center	Label: Ime zone: (UTC-10:00) Hawaii    Show a second time zone Label: Ime zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Label: Ime zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone Label: Ime zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone Show a third time zone Label: Ime zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone Label: Ime zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a third time zone: (UTC-12:00) International Date Line West  Show a thir		ind Spe	ech ال ع
<ul> <li>✓ Search Folders</li> <li>With Attachments</li> <li>▷ jacksontorborg99@gmail.com</li> </ul>		Show calendar details in Screen Tig.     Show calendar details in the scheduling grid      Automatic accept or decline      Automatically accept or decline meeting requests.     Automatically accept or decline meeting requests.		ng the Tech Gia	nt Field Trip even
		Weather			
(ت)		Show weather on the calendar     Show temperature in:         OK button         Eahrenheit			
		ОК С	ancel	1	
Iteme					

Figure 5-75

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click OK (Outlook Options dialog box) to close the Outlook Options dialog box.
- Click the Calendar button in the Navigation bar to display the Calendar to view the changes (Figure 5–76).

File   Home   Send / Receive	Folder View Deve	eloper Help Q Te	Calendar - Outlook Data		
File Home Send / Receive	Folder view Deve	eloper Help y le	I me what you want to do	1	
New Appointment   work week starts on Monday	E Today Next 7 D Days	ay Work Week Month S Week Arrange	chedule View Calendar ▼ Group	s - Calendar Calendar On	
	_ng Go To 🕠	2	isi Manage Calenda	Search C	
28 29 30 31 1 2 3	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
4         5         6         7         8         9         10           11         12         13         14         15         16         17           18         19         20         21         22         23         24           25         26         27         28         29         30         31	Dec 28	29	30	31	Jan 1, 21
February 2021	4 8:00am Disrupt Rockland	5 8:00am Disrupt Rockland	6 8:00am Disrupt Rockland	7	8
MOTUWETHFRSASU 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Office Hours; T23	Office Hours; T23	Office Hours; T23		
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	11	12	13	14	15
22 23 24 25 26 27 28 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23 10:30am New Date for G	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23		9:00am Mentor Meeting
Mu Calandara	18	19	20	21	22
My Calendars Calendar	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	6:00am Dental Cleaning: Dr. Li	12:30pm ENG 112; 1402	
Calendar buttor			8:00am Disrupt Rocklan		
	25	26	27	28	29
	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	8:00am Disrupt Rockland Office Hours; T23	12:30pm ENG 112; 1402	
🛛 🔜 🔊 🖾 🗤					

Figure 5–76

## Working with RSS Feeds

**Really Simple Syndication (RSS)** is a way for content publishers to make news, blogs, and other content available to subscribers. RSS feeds typically are found on news websites, political discussion boards, educational blogs, and other sites that frequently update their content. For example, the PBS website contains an RSS feed on the Frontline webpage that allows people to view recent news stories in one convenient location. If you frequently visit websites that offer RSS feeds, you quickly can review the feed content of all the websites in a simple list in your browser by subscribing to their RSS feeds, without having to first navigate to each individual site.

If you want to use Outlook to read the feed, you can add the RSS feed to your account using the Account Settings dialog box. Outlook creates an easy way to manage and work with your RSS feed. Some accounts let you access the feeds from your web browser if they are using a common feeds folder; however, not all accounts allow for this.

#### To Subscribe to an RSS Feed

Jackson subscribes to several RSS feeds in his web browser. To view one of his favorite feeds using Outlook, he needs to set up an RSS feed called Techmeme about technology news from http://techmeme.com/ feed.xml. The following steps subscribe to an RSS feed and display the messages. *Why? The benefit of displaying an RSS feed in Outlook is the ability to combine feeds from multiple web sources in one place. You no longer have to visit different websites for news, weather, blogs, and other information.* 

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

- Click the Mail button in the Navigation bar to display the mailboxes in the Navigation pane.
- Click the RSS Feeds folder in the Navigation pane to select the folder, and then right-click the RSS Feeds folder to display a shortcut menu (Figure 5–77).
- What should I do if an RSS Feeds folder does not appear in Jackson's mailbox? Right-click the RSS Feeds folder in a different mailbox on your computer.

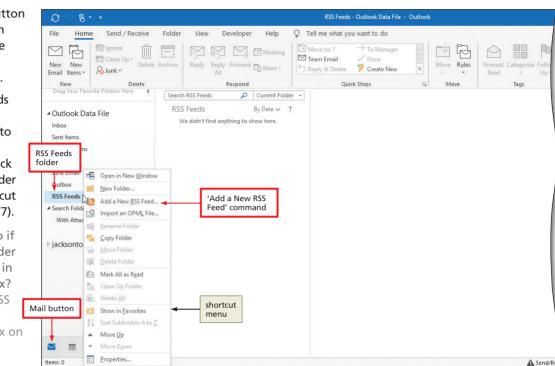


Figure 5–77

### 2

• Click the Add a New RSS Feed command to display the New RSS Feed dialog box (Figure 5–78).



Figure 5-78

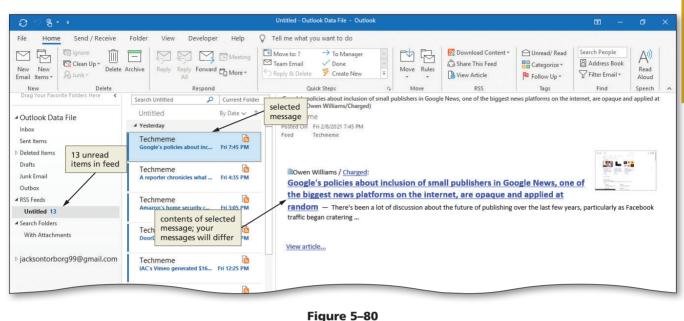
#### • Type http:// techmeme.com/ feed.xml in the New RSS Feed X text box to enter the Enter the location of the RSS Feed you want to add to Outlook: web address for address of an RSS feed entered in http://techmeme.com/feed.xml feed (Figure 5-79). text box Example: http://www.example.com/feed/main.xml Cancel Add Add button



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203



- Click the Add button (New RSS Feed dialog box) to add the RSS feed to the RSS Feeds folder.
- Click the Yes button (Microsoft Outlook dialog box) to confirm you want to add the Techmeme RSS feed (Figure 5–80).

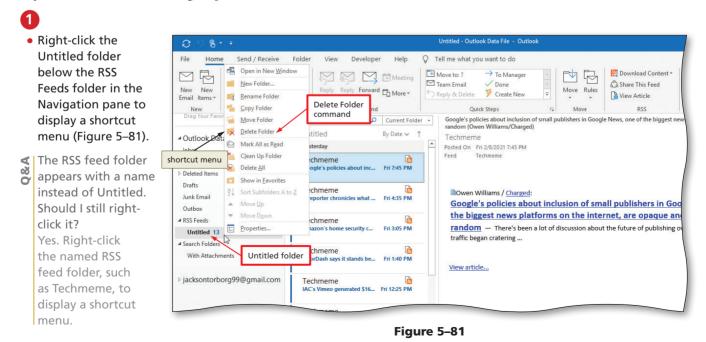


P Experiment

Click the different messages to see what has been posted in the RSS Feeds folder.

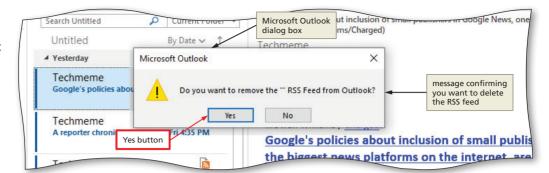
### **To Delete an RSS Feed**

Why? When you no longer need to use an RSS feed, you should delete it so that you do not have unwanted messages in your account. The following steps delete an RSS feed.



Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

 Click the Delete Folder command to display the Microsoft Outlook dialog box (Figure 5–82).





# B

 Click Yes (Microsoft Outlook dialog box) to delete the RSS Feed (Figure 5–83).

ට ් ද File tab		RSS Feeds - Outlook Data File - Outlook
File Home Send / Receive	Folder View Developer H	lelp 💡 Tell me what you want to do
New New Email Items * SJunk *		Image: Section of the section of
New Delete	Respond	Quick Steps 🖓
Drag Your Favorite Folders Here <	Search RSS Feeds 🔎 Curre	nt Folder 🔻
<ul> <li>✓ Outlook Data File         <ul> <li>Inbox</li> <li>Sent Items</li> <li>Deleted Items</li> </ul> </li> <li>Drafts         <ul> <li>Junk Email</li> <li>Outbox</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	RSS Feeds By Dat We didn't find anything to show he	
RSS Feeds	feed no longer	2
<ul> <li>Search Folders</li> <li>With Attachments</li> </ul>	appears	
Diackson il com		

Figure 5-83

### To Reset the Time Zone Setting

*Why?* You should change the time zone back to your original time zone before quitting Outlook. The following steps reset the time zone and close Outlook.

- If necessary, click the File tab to open Backstage view, and then click Options to display the Outlook Options dialog box.
- 2 Click Calendar, and then scroll down until the Time zones settings are visible in the Outlook Options dialog box.
- 3 Click the Time zone arrow to display a list of time zones.
  - Click your time zone to select the time zone.
- 5 Export the SC\_OUT\_5-1.pst file to an Outlook Data File (.pst) named SC\_OUT\_5\_Jackson.
- 6 Close Outlook.

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

\*

**CONSIDER THIS: PLAN AHEAD** 

# **Summary**

In this module, you have learned how to add another email account, customize Outlook options, add signatures and stationery, manage the junk email filter, create rules, customize calendar options, and add RSS Feeds.

What future decisions will you need to make when customizing email messages, adding signatures and stationery, managing junk email options, working with rules, customizing the calendar, and adding RSS feeds?

- 1. Customize Email Messages.
  - a) Determine which options you want to customize.
  - b) Determine the information to include in your signature.
  - c) Determine the layout that you would like for stationery.
- 2. Manage Junk Email Options.
  - a) Determine which domains should be placed on the Safe Senders list.
  - b) Determine which specific email addresses should be placed on the Blocked Senders list.
- 3. Work with Rules.
  - a) Plan rules to use with your email messages.
  - b) Determine how you would like your email messages to be processed.
- 4. Customize the Calendar.
  - a) Determine the calendar settings you need.
- 5. Add RSS Feeds.
  - a) Determine what news feeds you would like to use.

#### How should you submit solutions to questions in the assignments identified with a 💥 symbol?

Every assignment in this book contains one or more questions with a symbol. These questions require you to think beyond the assigned file. Present your solutions to the question in the format required by your instructor. Possible formats may include one or more of these options: write the answer; create a document that contains the answer; present your answer to the class; discuss your answer in a group; record the answer as audio or video using a webcam, smartphone, or portable media player; or post answers on a blog, wiki, or website.

CONSIDER THIS

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# **Apply Your Knowledge**

Reinforce the skills and apply the concepts you learned in this module.

*Note:* To complete this assignment, you will be required to use the Data Files. Please contact your instructor for information about accessing the Data Files.

#### **Creating a Team Stationery and Personalized Signature**

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. You will use the Signatures and Stationery dialog box (Figure 5–84) to create your team stationery and a personalized signature to use when you send email messages to others.

Signatures and Stat	ionery					?	×
E-mail Signature	Personal Static	onery					
Sele <u>c</u> t signature to	edit			Choose default sign	ature		
Team			^	E-mail <u>a</u> ccount:			~
				New <u>m</u> essages:	Team		~
				Replies/forwards:	Team		$\sim$
Delete	New	Save	Rename				
Edit signature		2010	2				
Lucida Console $\checkmark$ 22 $\checkmark$ B I U Automatic $\checkmark$ = = = Business Card $\square$							
Leland Melvin							^
<u>melvin@world.net</u>							
Infor	mati	CS					
	N'						~
					ОК	Clos	se

Figure 5-84

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Display the Outlook Options dialog box, and then display the Signatures and Stationery dialog box.
- 2. Create a signature using **Team** as the name of the company signature.
- 3. Change the font to Lucida Console and the font size to 22.
- 4. On three lines, enter the following information: your name, your email address, and your dream job or field.
- 5. From the Data Files, add the picture of your work group named Team.jpg to the signature on the next line.
- 6. Set the signature to apply to new messages, replies, and forwards.

- 7. Select the Ice theme as your stationery.
- 8. Accept the changes in the dialog boxes and then create a new email message addressed to your instructor to display your new signature and stationery.
- 9. Submit the email message in the format specified by your instructor.
- 10. 🛞 Why is it a good idea to configure Outlook to include a signature in outgoing email messages?

### **Extend Your Knowledge**

Extend the skills you learned in this module and experiment with new skills. You may need to use Help to complete the assignment.

#### Adding a Second Email Account to Microsoft Outlook

*Instructions:* Start Outlook. You are going to add a second email account to Microsoft Outlook so that you can send and receive email messages from two accounts. If you do not already have another email account to add to Microsoft Outlook, sign up for a free account using a service such as Outlook.com, Gmail, or Yahoo!. Once you create the account, you will add the email account to Outlook using the Add Account Wizard shown in Figure 5–85, and then send an email to your instructor.

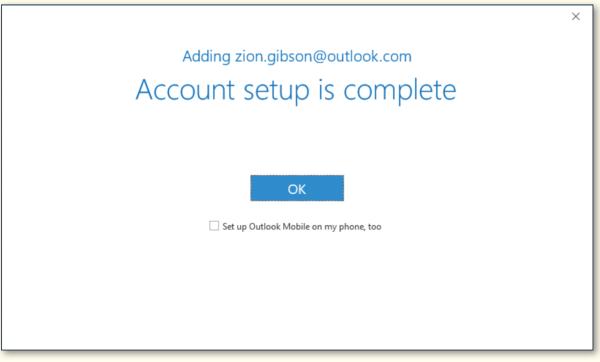


Figure 5-85

Perform the following tasks:

- 1. If necessary, navigate to a free email service and sign up for a free email account.
- 2. Start Outlook and display Backstage view.
- 3. If necessary, click the Info tab to display the Info gallery.

#### Extend Your Knowledge continued

- 4. Click the Add Account button to display the first dialog box in the Outlook account setup.
- 5. Enter the desired information for the email account you are adding, including email address and password.
- 6. Click the Connect button to instruct Outlook to automatically configure the account. If Outlook is unable to configure the account automatically, you may need to manually configure the account settings.
- 7. Open a new email message addressed to your instructor stating that you have configured a new email account in Outlook. Send the email message to your instructor using the account you have just configured.
- 8. 🛞 In what circumstances is it helpful to have multiple email accounts configured in Microsoft Outlook?

## **Expand Your World: Cloud and Web Technologies**

Select Your Career Path from an RSS Feed in Outlook

*Problem:* RSS feeds are web technologies that can deliver up-to-date content directly to Outlook. You want to add an RSS feed from Reuters.com so that you can view career path news in Outlook (Figure 5–86).

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Run your browser and navigate to www.reuters.com/tools/rss.
- 2. Navigate to the page on the www.reuters. com/tools/rss website that displays the list of available RSS feeds.
- 3. Select and copy the web address for an RSS feed that could be interesting to follow for your interest or career path.
- 4. In Outlook, right-click the RSS Feeds folder (or the feeds folder for your email account) and then display the New RSS Feed dialog box.
- 5. Paste the web address from Step 3 into the text box.

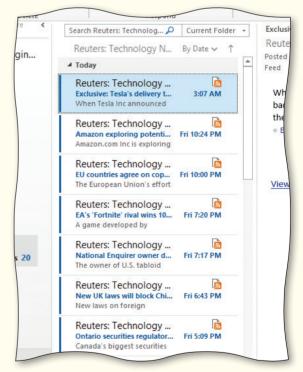


Figure 5-86

- 6. Add the feed to Outlook.
- 7. Open the first RSS message/article.
- 8. Print the message/article and then submit it in the format specified by your instructor.
- 9. 🛞 What other RSS feeds might you find useful to include in Microsoft Outlook?

# In the Labs

Design, create, modify, and/or use files following the guidelines, concepts, and skills presented in this module. Labs 1 and 2, which increase in difficulty, require you to create solutions based on what you learned in the module; Lab 3 requires you to apply your creative thinking and problem-solving skills to design and implement a solution.

# Lab 1: Creating Multiple Signatures

*Problem:* You communicate with both instructors and other students via your school email. Your professors ask students to identify themselves clearly in email messages, but you do not want to include the same information in email messages you send to your friends. Instead, you want to include your nickname and cell phone number in your email signature. You will create two signatures: one to use when you send email messages to your instructors, and another for email messages you send to friends. You will use the Signatures and Stationery dialog box to create the signatures (Figure 5–87).

gnatures and Stat	tionery					?	×
E-mail Signature	Personal Stationery	e la					
Sele <u>c</u> t signature to	edit			Choose default sign	ature		
Personal			^	E-mail <u>a</u> ccount: j	jacksontorborg99@gmail.com		~
School				New messages:	School		~
			~	Replies/forwards:	School		~
<u>D</u> elete	New	Save	<u>R</u> ename				
di <u>t</u> signature Broadway	∨ 18 ∨ B	IU			🔠 Business Card	8	
Daiki							^
Tanne	er College	9					
daiki.	maki@ta	nner.	edu				
							*
					ОК	Ca	incel

#### Figure 5-87

Perform the following tasks:

- 1. Display the Outlook Options dialog box, and then display the Signatures and Stationery dialog box.
- 2. Create a signature using **School** as the name of the signature.
- 3. Change the font to Broadway, the font color to Blue Accent 1, and the font size to 18.

#### In the Labs continued

- 4. On three lines, enter the following information: your name, the name of your school, and your email address.
- 5. From the Data Files, add the image named Uxdesigner.jpg (User Experience Designer) in your signature file to display your career path or add another photo that you locate online to designate your career interest.
- 6. Using the School signature, send an email message to your instructor. The email message should specify that the signature is the Academic signature.
- 7. Create another signature using **Personal** as the name of the signature.
- 8. Change the font to Comic Sans MS, the font size to 16, and the font color to one of your choosing.
- 9. On four lines, enter the following information: your name, your phone number, your email address, and a life quote in quotation marks.
- 10. Select a theme for your Personal signature.
- 11. Set the School signature to apply to new messages, replies, and forwards.
- 12. Using the Personal signature, send an email message to a friend and a copy to your instructor to tell them what you are learning in this class. The email message should specify that the signature is the Personal signature.
- 13. 🛞 Do you think it is easier to switch back and forth between different signatures or manually type signature information individually into each email message? Why?

# Lab 2: Configuring Junk Email

*Problem:* You occasionally find email messages you want to read in the Junk E-mail folder for your Outlook email account. You also receive spam from a certain email address. You want to use the Junk E-mail Options dialog box to make sure you receive email messages from some senders, while blocking email messages from another sender (Figure 5–88). This lab requires that you capture screenshots during the following steps. Your instructor will provide instructions for how to create a screenshot using the Microsoft Word Screenshot tool or the Microsoft Windows Snipping Tool.

Options	Safe Senders	Safe Recipients	Blocked Senders	International
		esses or domain r eated as junk ema	aames on your Bloc ail.	ked Senders List
@world	games.net		Add	
				Edit
				Remove
				port from File xport to File

#### Figure 5-88

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

#### Perform the following tasks:

- 1. In Outlook, display the Junk E-mail Options dialog box.
- 2. Add @outlook.com to the Safe Senders list. Take a screenshot of what is displayed in the Safe Senders list.
- 3. Add reagan18@gmail.com to the Safe Recipients list. Take a screenshot of what is displayed in the Safe Recipients list.
- 4. Add @worldgames.net to the Blocked Senders list. Take a screenshot of what is displayed in the Blocked Senders list as shown at Figure 5-88.
- 5. Create a new rule that flags messages for follow-up from your instructor. Flag the message for follow-up today. Take a screenshot of what is displayed in the Rules Wizard setup dialog box after you set up the rule.
- 6. Submit the screenshots in the format specified by your instructor.
- 7. 🛞 What other domains and email addresses might you add to the Safe Senders list? What are some examples of other domains and email addresses you might add to the Blocked Senders list?

# Lab 3: Consider This: Your Turn

Apply your creative thinking and problem solving skills to design and implement a solution.

#### **Creating Rules for Email for School**

*Problem:* This semester you will be receiving emails from many different instructors. To stay organized, create the following folders and rules. This lab requires that you capture screenshots during the following steps. Your instructor will provide instructions for how to create a screenshot using the Microsoft Word Screenshot tool or the Microsoft Windows Snipping Tool.

**Part 1:** For four of the classes you are currently taking, create email folders for each class and take a screenshot of the four folders. Create four rules to move messages related to the classes to the appropriate class email folder and take a screenshot of each completed rule. Write a rule for the fourth class that flags messages for follow-up for today. Submit the screenshots in the format specified by your instructor.

**Part 2:** Solve You made several decisions when creating the rules in this exercise, such as which folders to create and how to set up the rule to identify to which class an email message belongs. What was the rationale behind each of these decisions?

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# Α

Account Settings dialog box, OUT 5-39 Add Account dialog box, OUT 5-3 adding attachment to contact, OUT 3-11-3-13 domain to the Safe Senders list, OUT 5-22-5-25 email account, OUT 1-4-1-5, OUT 5-3-5-4 image to email signature, OUT 5-15-5-16 information to other fields for contact, OUT 3-4 link to email message, OUT 5-4-5-5 more than one attachment, OUT 3-13 name to contact group, OUT 3-28-3-29 new email account and customizing options, OUT 5-1-5-2 new email accounts, OUT 5-2-5-4 notes to contact group, OUT 3-29-3-30 pictures of every client, OUT 3-11 wrong members to contact group, OUT 3-24 Advanced Find search using, OUT 5-8 Android smartphone, OUT 3-8 appointment(s), OUT 2-4 area, OUT 2-4 assigning color category, OUT 2-18-2-19 changing status, OUT 2-22 creating in appointment area, OUT 2-14-2-16 creating using Appointment window, OUT 2-19-2-21 creating using natural language phrases, OUT 2-28-2-30 deleting single occurrence, OUT 2-31-2-32 editing, OUT 2-30-2-32 moving, OUT 2-30-2-31 one-time, OUT 2-4, OUT 2-14 recurring (See recurring appointments) setting reminder, OUT 2-22-2-23 status, OUT 2-19 Appointment window creating appointment using, OUT 2-19-2-21 creating one-time events, OUT 2-33-2-34 creating recurring events, OUT 2-35-2-37

assigning signatures to single email message, OUT 5-20-5-21 task, OUT 4-25-4-26 attaching file to task, OUT 4-23-4-24 attachment(s), OUT 1-16 adding more than one, OUT 3-13 adding to contact, OUT 3-11-3-13 attaching files to messages, OUT 1-31-1-32 changing, OUT 3-13 email (electronic mail), OUT 1-17-1-20 opening, OUT 1-17-1-20 previewing, OUT 1-18-1-19 removing from contact, OUT 3-13-3-15 saving, OUT 1-18-1-19 viewing after adding contact, OUT 3-13 attendees, meetings, OUT 2-39 Auto Account Setup feature, OUT 5-3 AutoArchive settings setting, OUT 5-33-5-34

# B

Backstage view account information in, OUT 1-8 Bing map, OUT 3-8 blocking specific email address, OUT 5-25 blue wavy underline, OUT 1-27 Business Card view, **OUT 3-15**, OUT 3-16

# C

Calendar, **OUT 2-2** adding cities to Weather Bar, OUT 2-7–2-8 adding group, OUT 2-16 adding holidays to default, OUT 2-12–2-14 advantages of digital, OUT 2-3 appointments (*See* appointment(s)) changing time for reminders, OUT 5-36–5-37 changing time zone setting, OUT 5-37–5-39 changing work time on, OUT 5-35–5-36 color for, OUT 2-16–2-19 configuring, OUT 2-3 creating folder, OUT 2-5–2-7 customizing, OUT 5-34–5-42

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Calendar (Continued) deleting, OUT 2-14 deleting items permanently, OUT 2-2 distributing, OUT 2-51 entering locations, OUT 2-19 events (See events; one-time events; recurring events) in Exchange server accounts, OUT 2-21 items, OUT 2-4-2-8 (See also appointment(s); events; meeting(s); one-time appointments; one-time events; recurring appointments; recurring events) meetings (See meeting(s)) Month view, OUT 2-11 multiple copies, OUT 2-49 natural language phrasing, OUT 2-28, OUT 2-28-2-30 navigating to specific dates, OUT 2-8-2-9 overview, OUT 2-1 printing (See printing calendars) saving as iCalendar file, OUT 2-51-2-52 Schedule View, OUT 2-11, OUT 2-11–2-12 School, OUT 2-40 sharing, OUT 2-51-2-53 using, OUT 2-1, OUT 2-3-2-4 Week view, OUT 2-10 Work Week view, **OUT 2-9**, OUT 2-9–2-10 calendar reminders change the time for, OUT 5-36–5-37 Calendar Tools Appointment Series tab, OUT 2-27 calendar view, OUT 2-8 Calendar window, OUT 2-3-2-4 options, OUT 2-21 categorizing email messages, OUT 4-20-4-21 categorizing task(s), OUT 4-13-4-20 creating new category, OUT 4-14-4-15 multiple tasks, OUT 4-16-4-17 renaming category, OUT 4-18-4-19 setting Quick Click, OUT 4-19-4-20 category creating new task, OUT 4-14-4-15 deleting, OUT 4-30 renaming task, OUT 4-18-4-19 changing attachment, OUT 3-13 Current View, OUT 3-15-3-16

time for calendar reminders, OUT 5-36-5-37 time zone setting, OUT 5-37-5-39 title of Contact window, OUT 3-4 work time on calendar, OUT 5-35-5-36 Classic ribbon, OUT 1-5 Clutter feature, OUT 5-25 color categories, organizing calendar, OUT 2-16-2-19 adding, OUT 2-16-2-18 assigning to appointment, OUT 2-18-2-19 for email account, OUT 2-17 composing email messages, OUT 1-10-1-15 configuring Outlook Calendar, OUT 2-3 signature options, OUT 5-16-5-17 contact(s) adding attachment to, OUT 3-11-3-13 adding information to other fields for, OUT 3-4 creating contact group from existing, OUT 3-22-3-25 creating from email messages, OUT 3-5-3-8 creating new, OUT 3-3-3-5 creating travel list, OUT 3-40 deleting, OUT 3-11 editing, OUT 3-8-3-11 filing, OUT 3-15 finding by searching for text, OUT 3-17-3-19 finding from any Outlook window, OUT 3-21-3-22 and group displayed in Contact window, OUT 3-24 importing from external sources, OUT 3-8 opening in Microsoft OneNote 2016, OUT 3-39 printing, OUT 3-31-3-35 removing, from contact group, OUT 3-31 removing attachment from, OUT 3-13-3-15 sending meeting request to, OUT 3-13 sorting, OUT 3-16-3-17 tagging, OUT 3-15 using color-coded category with, OUT 3-15 using follow-up flag with, OUT 3-15 using search to find, OUT 3-17-3-22 viewing attachment after adding, OUT 3-13 contact group, OUT 3-1 adding name to, OUT 3-28-3-29

adding notes to, OUT 3-29-3-30 adding wrong members to, OUT 3-24 creating, OUT 3-22-3-31 creating from existing contacts, OUT 3-22-3-25 creating from existing email messages, OUT 3-25-3-28 definition of, OUT 3-22 deleting, OUT 3-31 editing, OUT 3-22-3-31 forwarding, OUT 3-28 removing contact from, OUT 3-31 removing name from, OUT 3-30-3-31 using to send email messages, OUT 3-24-3-25 contact list, OUT 3-1 advantages of Outlook, OUT 3-3 changing the current view, OUT 3-15-3-16 creating, OUT 3-2 with groups, OUT 3-1 previewing, OUT 3-32-3-35 printing and exporting an Outlook data file, OUT 3-35 sorting, OUT 3-15-3-17 sorting contacts, OUT 3-16-3-17 updating, OUT 3-37 viewing, OUT 3-15-3-17 contact record, OUT 3-1 contacts folder creating, OUT 3-38 Contacts-Outlook window, OUT 3-3-3-8 creating contacts from email messages, OUT 3-5-3-8 creating new contact, OUT 3-3-3-5 Contact View printing styles for, OUT 3-32 Contact window, OUT 3-6 changing title of, OUT 3-4 contacts and group displayed in, OUT 3-24 maximizing, OUT 3-8 copying tasks, OUT 4-20 creating contact group, OUT 3-22-3-31 contact group from existing contacts, OUT 3-22-3-25 contact group from existing email messages, OUT 3-25-3-28 contact list, OUT 3-2

contacts folder, OUT 3-38 contacts from email messages, OUT 3-5-3-8 email address, OUT 1-4 email signature, OUT 5-12-5-13 more tasks, OUT 4-10-4-11 new contact, OUT 3-3-3-5 new rule, OUT 5-26-5-29 new search folder, OUT 5-9 new task, OUT 4-3-4-5 Notes, OUT 4-33-4-34 Quick Parts, OUT 5-6 recurring tasks, OUT 4-11-4-13 signatures and stationery, OUT 5-12-5-34 task(s), OUT 4-2 task with due date, OUT 4-6 task with priority, OUT 4-8-4-9 task with reminder, OUT 4-9-4-10 task with status, OUT 4-7-4-8 To-Do List, OUT 4-3-4-13 travel list contacts, OUT 3-40 current view changing, OUT 3-15-3-16 Current View group More button not displayed in, OUT 3-16 customizing calendar, OUT 5-34-5-42 email messages, OUT 5-4-5-12 Outlook, OUT 5-1-5-43 stationery, OUT 5-18-5-19 customizing Outlook, OUT 5-1-5-43 adding new email account and customizing options, OUT 5-1-5-2 adding new email accounts, OUT 5-2-5-4 creating signatures and stationery, OUT 5-12-5-34 customizing calendar, OUT 5-34-5-42 customizing email messages, OUT 5-4-5-12 introduction to, OUT 5-1

### D

Data File, OUT 1-6–1-8, OUT 1-41 Date Navigator, **OUT 2-4** default calendar, adding holidays to, OUT 2-12–2-14 default language, OUT 1-8

deleting category, OUT 4-30 contact, OUT 3-11 contact group, OUT 3-31 Notes, OUT 4-34-4-35 RSS feed, OUT 5-41-5-42 rule, OUT 5-31-5-33 destination folder, OUT 1-37 digital calendar, advantages of, OUT 2-3 displaying outlook options, OUT 5-10 display view, of task(s), OUT 4-31-4-32 domain adding to the Safe Senders list, OUT 5-22-5-25 domain name, OUT 1-4 Drafts folder, OUT 1-29-1-31 due date, tasks with, OUT 4-6

# E

editing contact, OUT 3-8-3-11 contact group, OUT 3-22-3-31 email (electronic mail), OUT 1-1 attachments, OUT 1-17-1-20 checking spelling and grammar, OUT 1-27-1-29 composing, OUT 1-2-1-3, OUT 1-10-1-15 deleting messages, OUT 1-40-1-41 forwarding messages, OUT 1-33-1-36 importance level, OUT 1-32-1-33 message area parts, OUT 1-11 message formats, OUT 1-25-1-26 misspelled words in, OUT 1-27 moving messages, OUT 1-36-1-43 opening, OUT 1-17 opening saved messages, OUT 1-30-1-31 printing, OUT 1-20 replying to message, OUT 1-23-1-25 responding to, OUT 1-22-1-36 saving and closing messages without sending, OUT 1-29-1-30 sending, OUT 1-2-1-3, OUT 1-10-1-15 Sensitivity level, OUT 1-8-1-10 signature, OUT 1-13 tag in, OUT 1-33 themes, OUT 1-13-1-14

viewing, OUT 1-16 working with mailbox, OUT 1-41-1-43 email account, OUT 1-1 adding, OUT 1-4-1-5, OUT 5-3-5-4 removing, OUT 1-5 email address, OUT 1-1 blocking specific, OUT 5-25 creating, OUT 1-4 parts of, OUT 1-4-1-5 email messages adding link to, OUT 5-4-5-5 assigning signatures to single, OUT 5-20-5-21 categorizing, OUT 4-20-4-21 creating and inserting Quick Parts, OUT 5-6 creating contact group from existing, OUT 3-25-3-28 creating contacts from, OUT 3-5-3-8 creating new search folder, OUT 5-9 customizing, OUT 5-4-5-12 displaying outlook options, OUT 5-10 inserting image into email message, OUT 5-7-5-8 search using Advanced Find, OUT 5-8 setting the message format, OUT 5-10-5-12 using contact group to send, OUT 3-24-3-25 email service provider, OUT 1-1 email signature adding image to, OUT 5-15-5-16 creating, OUT 5-12-5-13 formatting, OUT 5-13-5-15 Etsy Online Store, OUT 3-3 events, OUT 2-4. See also one-time events; recurring events Exchange server, OUT 2-21 exporting Outlook data file, printing contact list and, OUT 3-35

#### F

file(s) attaching, to task, OUT 4-23–4-24 organizing, OUT 2-26, OUT 3-8 filing, contact, OUT 3-15 finding contact from any Outlook window, OUT 3-21–3-22 by searching for text, OUT 3-17–3-19

flagged word, OUT 1-27 Flag Message dialog box, OUT 5-29 folder(s), OUT 1-36 creating in Inbox folder, OUT 1-36-1-37 destination, OUT 1-37 Drafts, OUT 1-29-1-31 moving email messages to, OUT 1-37-1-38 organizing, OUT 2-26, OUT 3-8 Format Text, OUT 1-12 formatting email messages, OUT 1-25 email signature, OUT 5-13-5-15 forwarding contact group, OUT 3-28 task, OUT 4-26-4-27 From Outlook Contacts, OUT 3-26-3-27

# G

grammar, checking in email messages, OUT 1-27–1-29 green wavy underline, OUT 1-27 groups contact list with, OUT 3-1

### Η

hard copy (printout), **OUT 1-16** high importance, email messages, **OUT 1-32** HTML (Hypertext Markup Language), **OUT 1-25** HTML format, OUT 5-10–5-11 hyperlink, **OUT 1-15** 

# I

iCalendar, OUT 2-39
.ics (individual calendar) file format, OUT 2-39, OUT 2-51
importing files, OUT 2-40–2-41
saving calendar as, OUT 2-51–2-52
images
adding to email signature, OUT 5-15–5-16
inserting into an email message, OUT 5-7–5-8
importance level, email messages, OUT 1-32, OUT 1-32–1-33

importing contacts from external sources, OUT 3-8 Inbox folder, OUT 1-8, OUT 1-36-1-37, OUT 2-46 inserting image into an email message, OUT 5-7-5-8 Quick Parts, OUT 5-6 Instant Search, OUT 5-8 Instant Search text box, OUT 5-8 Internet service provider (ISP), OUT 1-1 iPhone, OUT 3-8 item, Calendar, OUT 2-4, OUT 2-4–2-8. See also appointment(s); events; meeting(s); onetime appointments; one-time events; recurring appointments; recurring events emailing, OUT 2-30 searching for, OUT 2-4 status options, OUT 2-21

### J

junk email, **OUT 1-15** adding domain to the Safe Senders list, OUT 5-22–5-25 blocking specific email address, OUT 5-25 managing options, OUT 5-22–5-25 Junk E-mail folder, OUT 5-22 Junk E-mail Options dialog box, OUT 5-22

### L

language preferences, OUT 1-8 List view, **OUT 3-15** List view, Calendar changing calendar view to, OUT 2-50 printing in, OUT 2-50–2-51 low importance, email messages, **OUT 1-32** 

#### Μ

mailbox, working with, OUT 1-41–1-43 managing junk email options, OUT 5-22–5-25 Map It button, OUT 3-8 marking task, as complete, OUT 4-29 maximizing Contacts window, OUT 3-8

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

meeting(s), OUT 2-4 cancellation, OUT 2-47 changing time, OUT 2-45 creating and sending meeting requests, OUT 2-43-2-45 groundwork for, OUT 2-39 importing iCalendar files, OUT 2-40-2-41 Peek feature, **OUT 2-42**, OUT 2-42–2-43 replying to meeting requests viewing calendars in overlay mode, OUT 2-41-2-42 meeting organizer, OUT 2-39 meeting request, OUT 2-39 creating and sending, OUT 2-43-2-45 declining, OUT 2-46 error message, OUT 2-45 invitation in Inbox, OUT 2-46 proposing new meeting time, OUT 2-46-2-47 replying to, OUT 2-46 message format, setting, OUT 5-10-5-12 previewing changes, OUT 5-19-5-20 message area, OUT 1-10 parts, OUT 1-11 message format, **OUT 1-25**, OUT 1-25–1-26 message header, OUT 1-10, OUT 1-16, OUT 1-34, OUT 1-35, OUT 2-45 message list, OUT 1-15 message pane, OUT 1-15 Microsoft Exchange account, OUT 5-32 Microsoft OneNote 2016 opening contacts in, OUT 3-39 Microsoft Outlook. See Outlook Month view, Calendar, OUT 2-11 More button disable in Current View group, OUT 3-16 Mouse mode, OUT 2-4 multiple email accounts, OUT 5-4 My Calendars pane, OUT 2-4

### Ν

name adding to contact group, OUT 3-28–3-29 removing from contact group, OUT 3-30–3-31 natural language phrase, **OUT 2-28**, OUT 2-28–2-30

capitalization, OUT 2-29 creating appointment date and time using, OUT 2-29-2-30 options, OUT 2-28 navigating Calendar, OUT 2-8-2-14 Navigation bar, OUT 1-6–1-8 Navigation pane, OUT 1-6–1-8 New Task button, OUT 4-4 notes adding to contact group, OUT 3-29-3-30 creating, OUT 4-33-4-34 deleting, OUT 4-34-4-35 described, OUT 4-33 printing, OUT 4-34 using, OUT 4-32-4-35 view, OUT 4-34

# 0

Office 365, OUT 5-25 one-time appointments, OUT 2-4, **OUT 2-14** one-time events, OUT 2-4 creating in Appointment window, OUT 2-33-2-35 deleting, OUT 2-35 one-time meetings, OUT 2-4 opening contacts in Microsoft OneNote 2016, OUT 3-39 organizing files, OUT 3-8 folders, OUT 3-8 outgoing email server, OUT 1-14 Outlook adding new email account and customizing options, OUT 5-1-5-2 adding new email accounts, OUT 5-2-5-4 advanced options, OUT 5-34 applying theme, OUT 1-13-1-14 changing language preferences, OUT 1-8 cleanup tools, OUT 5-32 contact photo, OUT 1-8 creating new rule, OUT 5-26-5-29 creating signatures and stationery, OUT 5-12-5-34 customizing, OUT 5-1-5-43

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

customizing, calendar, OUT 5-34-5-42 customizing email messages, OUT 5-4-5-12 Data File, OUT 1-6-1-8, OUT 1-41 deleting a rule, OUT 5-31-5-33 displaying options, OUT 5-10 email (See email (electronic mail)) exiting, OUT 1-42-1-43 expanding folder pane, OUT 1-6 incoming messages, OUT 1-15-1-22 language preferences, OUT 1-8 managing junk email options, OUT 5-22-5-25 moving messages, OUT 1-36-1-43 Navigation bar, OUT 1-6-1-8 overview, OUT 1-1 People Pane, OUT 1-20–1-22 for project managers, OUT 4-9 Quick Steps, OUT 1-39-1-41 reminder of task, OUT 4-10 ribbon and screen resolution, OUT 5-2 run rules, OUT 5-29-5-31 Sensitivity level, OUT 1-8-1-10 setting AutoArchive settings, OUT 5-33-5-34 setting up, OUT 1-3-1-10 setting up automatic replies, OUT 5-32-5-33 spelling and grammar errors, OUT 1-28 starting, OUT 1-3 working with rules, OUT 5-25-5-34 Outlook 2019, OUT 2-1 Calendar (See Calendar) Help, OUT 2-28 screen resolution Outlook calendar. See calendar Outlook contacts introduction to, OUT 3-1 Outlook data file in Navigation pane, OUT 3-4 printing contact list and exporting an, OUT 3-35 using more than one, OUT 3-3 Outlook Help, OUT 3-17 Outlook Notes. See Notes Outlook Options dialog box, OUT 5-10, OUT 5-12, OUT 5-34 Outlook screen resolution, OUT 3-31

Outlook tasks. *See also* task(s) advantages of, OUT 4-2 introduction, OUT 4-1 Outlook window finding contact from any, OUT 3-21–3-22 overlay mode, viewing calendars, OUT 2-41–2-42

#### Ρ

Peek feature, Outlook, OUT 2-42, OUT 2-42-2-43 People Pane, OUT 1-20 changing view of, OUT 1-20-1-22 People view, OUT 3-15 changing the current view and, OUT 3-15-3-16 creating new contact in, OUT 3-3-3-5 personal storage table (.pst file), OUT 1-6 Phone view, OUT 3-15 Plain Text format, OUT 1-25-1-26, OUT 5-10 POP3, OUT 1-15 postal code, searching city, OUT 2-7 Post Office Protocol (POP), OUT 1-15 previewing contact list, OUT 3-32-3-35 message changes, OUT 5-19-5-20 printing contact list and exporting Outlook data file, OUT 3-35 contacts, OUT 3-31-3-35 email (electronic mail), OUT 1-20 notes, OUT 4-34 printing calendars, OUT 2-47-2-51 changing Calendar view to List view, OUT 2-50 changing settings before, OUT 2-50 in List view, OUT 2-50-2-51 in weekly calendar style, OUT 2-47-2-49 print styles, OUT 2-47 for Contact View, OUT 3-32 definition of, OUT 3-31 print tasks, OUT 4-32 print view, of task(s), OUT 4-31-4-32 priority, task with, OUT 4-8-4-9 project managers Outlook for, OUT 4-9

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

# Q

Quick Click category definition of, **OUT 4-14** setting, OUT 4-19–4-20 Quick Parts, **OUT 5-6** creating, OUT 5-6 inserting, OUT 5-6 Quick Steps, **OUT 1-39** moving email messages using, OUT 1-39–1-40

# R

Reading Pane, OUT 1-16 repositioning, using Tell me what you want to do search tool, OUT 1-22 viewing email messages in, OUT 1-16 Really Simple Syndication (RSS), OUT 5-39 Really Simple Syndication (RSS) feeds. See RSS feeds recurrence pattern, OUT 2-19 recurring appointments, OUT 2-4, OUT 2-14 adding, OUT 2-26-2-28 creating, OUT 2-23-2-28 deleting single occurrence, OUT 2-31–2-32 moving, OUT 2-30-2-31 saving, OUT 2-25-2-26 setting recurrence options, OUT 2-24-2-25 recurring events, OUT 2-4 creating in Appointment window, OUT 2-35-2-37 deleting, OUT 2-39 double arrow symbol, OUT 2-37 moving, OUT 2-37-2-39 recurring meetings, OUT 2-4 recurring task(s), OUT 4-11-4-13 red wavy underline, OUT 1-27-1-28 refining, search, OUT 3-19-3-21 reminder, Calendar, OUT 2-19, OUT 2-21 customizing sound, OUT 2-23 default time, OUT 2-23 setting, OUT 2-22-2-23 reminder, task with, OUT 4-9-4-10 removing attachment from contact, OUT 3-13-3-15 name from contact group, OUT 3-30-3-31 tasks, OUT 4-30

renaming category, OUT 4-18-4-19 resetting, the time zone setting, OUT 5-42 responding to email messages, OUT 1-22-1-36 business vs. friend's response, OUT 1-22 options, OUT 1-23 ribbon, OUT 1-5, OUT 4-2 Classic, OUT 1-5 and screen resolution, OUT 2-3, OUT 3-1 Simplified, OUT 1-5 Rich Text format, OUT 5-10 Room Finder, OUT 2-21 router, OUT 1-15 RSS feeds deleting, OUT 5-41-5-42 subscribing to, OUT 5-39-5-41 working with, OUT 5-39-5-42 rule creating new, OUT 5-26-5-29 definition of, OUT 5-25 deleting, OUT 5-31-5-33 running, OUT 5-29-5-31 working with, OUT 5-25-5-34 Rules Wizard, OUT 5-26 run rules, OUT 5-29-5-31

# S

Safe Senders list adding domain to, OUT 5-22-5-25 saving attachments, OUT 1-18-1-19 Schedule View, Calendar, OUT 2-11, OUT 2-11-2-12 Scheduling Assistant, OUT 2-39 School Calendar, OUT 2-40 screen resolution, OUT 1-5, OUT 4-2 ribbon and, OUT 2-3 search refining, OUT 3-19-3-21 using to find contact, OUT 3-17-3-22 search using Advanced Find, OUT 5-8 Select Members dialog box, OUT 3-25-3-26 sending email messages, OUT 1-2-1-3, OUT 1-10-1-15 meeting request to contact, OUT 3-13

Sensitivity level, OUT 1-8, OUT 1-8–1-10 setting, message format, OUT 5-10-5-12 Show As box, OUT 2-16 Show/Hide button, OUT 1-12 signatures, OUT 5-12 assigning to single email message, OUT 5-20-5-21 creating, OUT 5-12-5-34 Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), OUT 1-14-1-15 Simplified ribbon, OUT 1-5 SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol), OUT 1-14-1-15 sorting contact, OUT 3-16-3-17 contact list, OUT 3-15-3-17 source folder, OUT 1-37, OUT 1-37-1-38 spam, OUT 1-15 spelling, checking in email messages, OUT 1-27-1-29 correctly typed word, OUT 1-27-1-28 misspelled text, OUT 1-28-1-29 stationery, OUT 5-12 creating, OUT 5-12-5-34 customizing, OUT 5-18-5-19 status report, OUT 4-22 sending, OUT 4-27-4-29 subject line, OUT 1-10 subscribing to RSS feed, OUT 5-39-5-41 @ symbol, OUT 5-24

# Т

tagging, contact, OUT 3-15 task(s) adding, using To-Do List pane, OUT 4-13 assigning, OUT 4-25-4-26 attaching file to, OUT 4-23-4-24 categorizing, OUT 4-13-4-20 copying and moving, OUT 4-20 creating, OUT 4-2 creating more, OUT 4-10-4-11 creating new, OUT 4-3-4-5 definition of, **OUT 4-1** display, OUT 4-31-4-32

with due date, OUT 4-6 forwarding, OUT 4-26-4-27 managing, OUT 4-1-4-13, OUT 4-22-4-30 marking as complete, OUT 4-29 options, OUT 4-13 print view, OUT 4-31-4-32 with priority, OUT 4-8-4-9 recurring, OUT 4-11-4-13 with reminder, OUT 4-9-4-10 removing, OUT 4-30 with status, OUT 4-7-4-8 updating, OUT 4-22-4-23 task view, OUT 4-31 Tell me what you want to do search tool, OUT 1-22 text finding contact by searching for, OUT 3-17-3-19 theme in Outlook, OUT 1-13-1-14 Time Zones button, OUT 2-21 time zone setting changing, OUT 5-37-5-39 resetting, OUT 5-42 to-do item, OUT 4-1 To-Do List creating, OUT 4-3-4-13 creating more tasks, OUT 4-10-4-11 creating new task, OUT 4-3-4-5 creating recurring tasks, OUT 4-11-4-13 creating task with due date, OUT 4-6 creating task with priority, OUT 4-8-4-9 creating task with reminder, OUT 4-9-4-10 creating task with status, OUT 4-7-4-8 To-Do List pane adding task(s) using, OUT 4-13 To-Do List window, OUT 4-3 Touch mode, OUT 2-4

#### U

updating contact list, OUT 3-37 tasks, OUT 4-22–4-23 user name, **OUT 1-4** using

Copyright 2020 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

contact group to send email messages, OUT 3-24–3-25 search to find contact, OUT 3-17–3-22

## V

viewing attachment after adding contact, OUT 3-13 contact list, OUT 3-15–3-17

#### W

Weather Bar, adding cities to, OUT 2-7–2-8
weekly calendar style, printing calendars, OUT 2-47–2-49
Week view, Calendar, **OUT 2-10**Windows 10, OUT 1-3
Work Week view, Calendar, **OUT 2-9**, OUT 2-9–2-10